

SIXTY-FOURTH ANNUAL
CATALOGUE

Saint Augustine's College



1930-1931

R A L E I G H
NORTH CAROLINA

CALENDAR, 1931-1932

1931

September 23, Wednesday. Examination of applicants.
September 24, Thursday. First Term begins.
November 26, Thursday. Thanksgiving Day.
December 25, Friday. Christmas Day.

1932

January 18-22. Examinations.
January 25, Monday. Second Term begins.
February 9. Ash Wednesday.
March 25. Good Friday.
March 27. Easter Day.
May 16-20. Examinations.
May 25, Wednesday morning. Commencement.
May 25, Wednesday afternoon. Meeting of Trustees.

VISITORS
THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE
FOR NEGROES

**A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal
Church Responsible to the National Council
and to General Convention**

THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D.D.....President
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D.D.....Vice-President
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL.D.....Honorary Vice-President
REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D.D.....Director
MRS. ISABEL M. CARTER.....Secretary
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....Treasurer
MR. WALLACE A. BATTLE, M.A.....Field Secretary

The Rt. Rev. Ernest M. Stires, D.D. William C. Rives, M.D.
Robert C. Pruyn, LL.D. John W. Wood, D.C.L.
James H. Dillard, LL.D. The Rev. Luke M. White, D.D.
The Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.

FACULTY

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University;
B.D., General Theological Seminary
President

REV. A. B. HUNTER, D.D., A.B., Amherst College
Honorary President

COLLEGE DEPARTMENT

CHARLES H. BOYER, M.A., Yale University
Dean. Greek and Mathematics

ARTHUR P. CHIPPEY, M.A., Cornell University
Science

MRS. JULIA DELANY, B.A., Shaw University
English, Expression

MISS E. DOREEN FROST, M.A., Cornell University
English

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University
Philosophy and Ethics

MISS JESSIE E. GUERNSEY, M.A., Columbia University
History

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln; Graduate New York School of
Social Work—Social Science

MRS. REBECCA B. JORDAN, B.A., Howard University
French

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
Latin and French

JAMES C. MCCOY, B.A., Fisk University; B.S., University of Nebraska;
M.A., Columbia University
Science and Mathematics

MISS PEARL A. SNODGRASS, B.S., University of Vermont; M.A.,
Columbia University
Biblical Literature

PERCY YOUNG, B.A., University of Kansas; M. Ed., Harvard University
Education

HIGH SCHOOL DEPARTMENT

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
Head of Department. French

MISS LAURA E. BEARD
Sewing

MISS MATTIE N. DAYE, St. Augustine's
Domestic Science

MRS. EVA B. HOLMES, Ph.B. in Ed., University of Chicago
English and Civics

MISS MARY E. JOHNSTON, Oberlin College
English

MISS MARY K. KIRK, B.A., Howard University
Latin and History

WILLIAM E. KNIGHT, Hampton University
Science and Manual Arts

MRS. MABEL C. LATHAM, Bates College
English

GEORGE HENRY MITCHELL, B.A., Shaw University
History

MISS MABEL G. TURNER, B.S., University of Pennsylvania
Mathematics

L. THADDEUS CALDWELL, St. Paul's School
Music

MISS AGNES ELMENDORF
Secretary and Registrar

MISS MARY L. GATES
Assistant to Treasurer and Cashier

JOHN W. HOLMES, B.S., A. and T. College
Superintendent

MISS LUCY C. JOHNSON
Supervisor of Kitchen and Dining Room

MRS. MABEL C. LATHAM, Bates College
Matron and Dean of Women

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
Summer Registrar

GEORGE HENRY MITCHELL, B.A., Shaw University
Proctor for Young Men

NELSON L. PERRY, M.D.
Attending Physician

MISS ALLEEN PITTS, St. Augustine's and Cheney Normal School
Assistant Matron and Teacher of Physical Culture

MISS MARY K. POLK, St. Augustine's
Teacher of Laundry Work

MISS PEARL A. SNODGRASS, M.A., Columbia University
Librarian

MRS. ELIZABETH YOUNG, B.S. in Ed., Washington Teachers College
Physical Training

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.....President and Treasurer
MRS. FRANCES A. WORRALL, R.N.....Superintendent
MRS. A. B. HUNTER.....Honorary Superintendent
MISS MARY L. GATES.....Assistant to Treasurer
MISS GENEVA S. COLLINS, R.N.....Historian

ATTENDING STAFF

DR. HUBERT A. ROYSTER.....Surgeon
DR. CLAUDE O. ABERNETHY.....Urologist and Dermatologist
DR. HUBERT B. HAYWOOD.....Physician
DR. JOHN B. WRIGHT.....Rhinologist
DR. ALDERT S. ROOT.....Pediatrician
DR. HUGH A. THOMPSON.....Orthopedist
DR. VONNIE M. HICKS.....Ophthalmologist
DR. ADLAI S. OLIVER.....Obstetrician
DR. C. C. CARPENTER.....Pathologist

ASSOCIATE STAFF

DR. LEMUEL T. DELANY.....Assistant Surgeon
DR. WILLIAM B. DEWAR.....Assistant Physician
DR. GOLAN S. PERRY.....Assistant Surgeon
DR. LOVELACE B. CAPEHART.....Assistant Physician
DR. VERNE S. CAVINESS.....Assistant Physician
DR. R. BRUCE WILKINS.....Assistant Ophthalmologist and Rhinologist
DR. C. R. BUGG.....Assistant Pediatrician
DR. SIDNEY SMITH.....Assistant Urologist and Dermatologist
DR. PETER F. ROBERTS.....Roentgenologist

Out Patient Department

DR. N. L. PERRY.....Clerk

Training School For Nurses

MRS. A. WANDA ALLEN, R.N.....Superintendent of Nurses
SISTER ANNA MARY.....Matron
MISS THELMA E. REID.....Day Supervisor
MISS MATTIE D. WESCOTT, R.N.....Night Supervisor
MISS ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N.....Operating Room Supervisor

Instructors

DR. A. S. ROOT	DR. LEWIS B. CAREY
DR. A. S. OLIVER	DR. F. C. CARDEN
DR. L. T. DELANY	MRS. A. WANDA ALLEN, R.N.
DR. R. B. WILKINS	MISS PEARL A. SNODGRASS, B.S., M.A.
DR. V. S. CAVINESS	MISS MARY E. COLEMAN
DR. P. F. ROBERTS	MRS. LOUISE C. BROMLEY, B.A.
DR. N. L. PERRY	MISS ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N.
DR. W. F. CLARK	MISS THELMA E. REID
DR. J. B. BLAYTON	

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL TRAINING SCHOOL

The Training School for Nurses is an accredited school whose pupils on graduation are eligible to take the State Board Examinations in order to become Registered Nurses.

To be admitted to the School, an applicant must be at least 18 years of age, in good health as certified to by a physician, and able to furnish a transcript showing that she has completed a four years' course in a standard high school. A deposit of \$15.00 is required on entering to cover the cost of textbooks.

The course of instruction covers three years.

Preparatory Term: Anatomy, Physiology, Bacteriology, Chemistry, Elementary Materia Medica, Dietetics, Nursing Principles, Bandaging, Hygiene, Ethics, Hospital Case Study.

The balance of the first year is devoted to a continuation of these subjects.

Junior Year: Advanced Materia Medica, Dietetics, Psychology, Social Case work, History of Nursing, Obstetrical Nursing, Operating Room Technique.

Senior Year: Medicine, Gynecological and Surgical Nursing, Pediatric Nursing, Nursing in Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat, Social and Professional Problems, and Special Lectures.

To receive the diploma of the School a nurse must have had a rating of 75 per cent in every subject.

Graduates of 1930

FRANCES L. BYNUM.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
EMILY M. NIXON.....	Edenton, N. C.
JESSIE L. STEWART	Sanford, Fla.

MARY L. PEARSALL.....	Sanford, Fla.
ELVA POTTS	Portsmouth, Va.
EMMA L. JOYNER.....	Rocky Mount, N. C.
THELMA E. REID.....	Lynchburg, Va.
CLEO B. BETSCH.....	Henderson, N. C.
AVEST EDMUNDS	Halifax, N. C.

Seniors

MARIE GARY	Porthmouth, Va.
ARDELIA FRENCH	Wadeville, N. C.
RUTH CALHOUN.....	De Land, Fla.
RUTH HARBIN	Tampa, Fla.
CORINE GLOVER	Tampa, Fla.
SOPHIE HAGOOD	Winston-Salem, N. C.
LULA MORRISON	Winston-Salem, N. C.
MARY NEWKIRK	Wilmington, N. C.
ODESSA WHITLEY	Tarboro, N. C.

Juniors

BERTHA JACKSON	Fayetteville, N. C.
GLADYS J. KELLY.....	Troy, N. C.
FLORA C. MURPHY.....	Columbia, S. C.
MAMIE L. DONALDSON.....	Greenwood, S. C.
BERTHA M. LEWIS.....	Jackson, N. C.
ROSA LEE BROWN.....	Clarksville, Ga.
FRANCES L. STENSON.....	Anderson, S. C.
EVELYN HALL	Anderson, S. C.
IRENIE R. PITT.....	Port Limon, Costa Rica, C. A.
HENRIETTA SMALL	Townsville, N. C.
ARNETTA BALDWIN	Apex, N. C.
ESSIE B. WILLIAMS.....	Perry, Ga.

Probationers

DOROTHY M. JOSEPH.....	Tampa, Fla.
VALINDA F. WAGONER.....	Sparta, N. C.
ROSA L. BIVINS.....	Waycross, Ga.
ELIZABETH M. DUNSTON.....	Raleigh, N. C.
EDITH M. WASHINGTON.....	Westboro, Mass.
MAZIE L. GRAFTON.....	Cooleemee, N. C.
SALLIE D. HAMILTON.....	Morganton, N. C.
FLORENCE L. SHORTER.....	Washington, D. C.
ANNABEL E. SCOTT.....	New Bern, N. C.
NANCY T. COSTON.....	Edenton, N. C.
JULIA F. TEACHY.....	Teachy, N. C.
NAOMI I. JACKSON.....	Greenville, S. C.
WILLIE M. SCOTTON.....	Asheboro, N. C.
JULIA A. ENNIS.....	Smithfield, N. C.

THE BISHOP TUTTLE SCHOOL

Social Work—Religious Education

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A., *President*

MISS BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean and Administrative Head*

MISS MARY L. GATES, *Treasurer*

FACULTY

BERTHA RICHARDS

Dean Bible and Church Teachings

LOUISE LOVE BROMLEY

Social Work

PEARL A. SNODGRASS

Religious Education

MARY E. COLEMAN

Home Management

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON

Sociology

ARTHUR P. CHIPPEY

Biology

A. WANDA ALLEN, R.N.

Practical Nursing

ELIZABETH A. YOUNG

Physical Education

SPECIAL LECTURERS, 1930-1931

HENRY D. FARRELL

Board of Public Welfare, Wake County

ROY M. BROWN

School of Public Welfare, Chapel Hill

W. B. SANDERS

School of Public Welfare, Chapel Hill

FRANKLIN O. NICHOLS

Educational Associate American Social Hygiene Association

H. R. BUTLER
National Parent-Teachers Association

ANNIE HOLLAND
Jeanes Supervisor

T. ARNOLD HILL
Director, Urban League

RUTH G. LOCKMAN
Inter-collegiate Prohibition Association

ANNIE MORTON STOUT
Religious Education, Province of Sewanee

COOPERATING AGENCIES

North Carolina State Board of Charities and Public Welfare.
Board of Public Welfare, Wake County.
St. Augustine's College.
St. Agnes Hospital and Training School for Nurses.
St. Ambrose Church.
Raleigh Public School System.
Associated Charities.
Travelers Aid.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The following fields of study dominate the curriculum of the school:

- I. Personality development and mental hygiene.
- II. Community problems and relationships.
- III. Training for family case work and religious social workers.
- IV. Technical principles and methods in home management.

The school is open to students who have completed the two years of Junior College, or its equivalent.

The school work covers a two-year period of class instruction and practical work. The school diploma is awarded after a year's successful experience in a suitable position which the student has secured upon graduation.

The school year extends from the fourth Thursday in September to the fourth Wednesday in May. The expenses for the year are \$300 for tuition, board, lodging and books, of which the stu-

dent is expected to pay \$175 and incidental fees. Scholarship aid may be available in certain cases. All bed linen is furnished.

Application for admission and special bulletin should be made to the Dean, Miss Bertha Richards, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, N. C.

Senior Class

ESTHER VIRGINIA BROWN.....	Lawrenceville, Va.
BEATRICE DAPHNE CLARK.....	Greensboro, N. C.
BEBECA ANN CURLEY.....	Savannah, Ga.
LYDIA LEVISTER DUBISSETTE.....	Raleigh, N. C.
ROBERTA SYDNEY HARVEY, A.B.....	Trenton, N. J.
INEZ MIDDLETON	Wilmington, N. C.
LILLIE MAE SANDERS, R.N.....	Perry, Ga.
ROSEBUD COOPER SHIVERS, A.B.....	Richmond, Va.
EDITH COLLINS STEELE, R.N.....	Asheville, N. C.
LEATHIA GERALDINE WILLIAMS.....	Raleigh, N. C.

Junior Class

MARY JANE ADAMS.....	New York City
ERMA ELBERTA ANDERSON.....	Allendale, S. C.
QUEENIE EVERETTE COOPER.....	Richmond, Va.
ROSA ADELE KITTRELL.....	Henderson, N. C.
SALLIE BRUCE SIMPSON, R.N.....	Lexington, Ky.
ADA SPEIGHT	Jacksonville, Fla.
LUDIE WILLIS	Philadelphia, Pa.

GENERAL INFORMATION

St Augustine's was chartered as a Normal School and Collegiate Institute. It has recently changed its corporate name to St. Augustine's College. Both the College and the High School Departments are accredited in Class "A" by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. It was founded to provide an opportunity for training worthy and capable young people of the Negro race who might thus become leaders in the advancement of their people. It is under strong Christian influence, and desires only students of good character and serious intentions.

Graduates from the Institution are scattered all over the State of North Carolina and throughout the United States. They are everywhere occupying positions of honor and responsibility in professional and vocational pursuits.

The annual enrollment is about four hundred students. The College property covers one hundred and ten acres, including a beautiful campus of thirty-five acres. There are twenty buildings, most of them brick or stone. The property is valued at over half a million dollars.

The College enjoys the use of the city water, and has steam heat, electric lights, hot and cold water and modern toilet facilities. A trolley line passes within a five minutes' walk of the grounds. There are a fine athletic field and ample recreation facilities, including tennis courts.

There is a fully equipped steam laundry for doing the laundry of the students. The College Farm supplies fresh vegetables, meat, milk, and eggs.

The Institution was incorporated in 1867, began its work in 1868, and is thus in the sixty-fourth year of its history. During this time it has had five Heads: the Rev. J. B. Smith, D.D., 1867-72; the Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-84; the Rev. R. B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-91; the Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916; and the Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916—.

ADMISSION

Application for admission must be made on a blank furnished by the President, and should be accompanied by a certificate of good character from the school last attended. Boarding students must be at least fourteen years of age, and must be at least prepared to enter High School.

It is important that students enter on the first day and continue to the end of the session. Students ought to arrive on Tuesday, September 22. Examinations will be held on Wednesday, the 23d. The dining room will be opened on Monday for supper.

All boarding students are required to deposit \$25 when their application is made. This will help to cover the cost of uniform (in the High School) and books and Registration and Athletic fees in all departments. In the higher classes it will not cover the cost of all the required books. A Concert and Program fee of \$1.00 will also be charged. Any part of the deposit unexpended will, upon application, be returned at the end of the College year.

An Athletic fee of \$4.00 is due from all students. An extra charge of \$2.00 will be made for applications received after September 10.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted.

A fee of \$5 to be deducted from the application deposit will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 1.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for any one not present at the beginning of the College year.

An extra fee of \$2 will be charged for registration after September 26.

TERMS

Boarding Students

For board, tuition, heat, light and laundry :

High School Department, \$18.00 a month. (See Special Note A.)

College Department, \$25.00 a month. (See Special Note B.)

The charges are payable in advance at the beginning of each month for eight months. The charge for less than eight months is \$1.00 per month more than the above rates.

A reduction of \$2.00 for each semester will be given if payment is made at the beginning of each semester.

Registration fee, \$1.00.

Athletic fee, \$4.00.

Concert and Program fee, \$1.00.

Diploma fee, High School, \$2.00; College, \$3.00.

Laboratory fees are payable on entering the class. (See Course of Study.)

A \$25.00 deposit for uniforms (High School), books, Registration and Athletic fees must be sent when application is made.

An extra charge of \$2.00 will be made for applications made after September 10.

Students who are so ill as to go to St. Agnes Hospital will be charged there in the wards a reduced fee of one-half price. No reduction will be made in the College charges unless a student is absent at least one week. Students who are ill in the Infirmary will be charged 10 cents a day extra for dining room service.

All money should be sent by Registered Mail, not Special Delivery.

SPECIAL NOTES

A. Boarding students of the High School Department are under obligation to perform thirty hours of work each month. In emergencies they may be required to do extra work, for which credit will be given them.

B. Boarding students of the College Department who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5.00 a month.

C. Students who wish to reduce their expenses by doing extra work must make special arrangements after their arrival at the College. This work cannot be guaranteed in advance, and in all cases the first month's board must be paid in advance.

CITY STUDENTS

Tuition, Etc.

(Payable in advance)

High School Department, \$10.00 a semester.

College Department, \$20.00 a semester.

Registration fee, for all students, \$1.00 on entrance.

Athletic fee, for all students, \$4.00.

Concert and Program fee, for all students, \$1.00.

Laboratory and Diploma fees are the same as for the boarding students.

Students from outside the city of Raleigh will not be allowed to board in the city unless with near relatives, except by special permission. The number of city students which the College can accommodate is limited, and admission will be based on character and scholarship.

COURSES

High School

The High School Course covers four years, and prepares for College entrance.

This Department is on the accredited list, Class "A," of the North Carolina State Board of Education.

College

A four year College Course is offered, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science. The College work is rated in Class "A" by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction.

Teacher Training

Special attention is given to the training of those who are preparing to teach and desire High School teachers' certificates.

Pre-Medical

Special provision, in connection with the regular College Course, is made for students who desire to enter medical or dental schools.

Music

Piano lessons, including use of piano for practice, are charged at the rate of \$3.50 a month in advance, or \$26.00 a year may be paid, payable \$13.00 on entering and \$13.00 on February 1, provided students enter promptly, take lessons the whole year, and make their payments promptly.

Religious Instruction

The students take part in Morning and Evening Prayers during the College year.

The students are part of a congregation of Christian people, and are expected on each Lord's Day to make an offering which is placed on God's altar to be devoted to some Christian work or charity. All are given instruction in the Bible, Prayer Book and Church Catechism.

Discipline

Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of the students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the College training as the daily recitation. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the College, and a student may be asked to leave the College at any time even without flagrant offense. All work must be done when assigned. Marks and extra work are given to High School students for misconduct and neglect of duty. Fifteen marks make one demerit. Five demerits before March 1st cause warning to be given, and notice is sent to parents. Ten demerits involve suspension.

Students who are in constant ill health are not desired, and will be requested to withdraw. It is strongly urged that all students be given an examination by a competent physician before being sent to College, and bring with them a certificate of good

health. If this is not done the College reserves the right to reject them or cause them to be examined by the College Physician.

All boxes for girls will be under the control of the Matron.

CLASS STANDING

High School

There are two terms of four months each, with examinations in January and May. These examinations count one-third on the year's average. A report is made for each student at the end of each month, which will be sent to the parents in order that they may see the degree of proficiency which each student is showing.

Students who receive a yearly average of less than 70 per cent in more than two academic subjects are not promoted to the next class. Students who are conditioned in one or two studies are given an opportunity to pass off their conditions at the beginning of the following school year. A charge of 50 cents is made for each extra or tardy examination. Fee for detailed certificate of class work, \$1.00.

Students who are found unable or unwilling to do the work of their class will, after due warning, be dropped to the next lower class, or from the Institution.

College

A report for each College student is made twice a year, at the close of each semester. The passing mark in each course is Grade D (60 per cent). To obtain a degree there must be a general average of at least 65 per cent.

Students who fail to do satisfactory work will be dropped from individual courses or from the college.

Prizes

Mr. J. C. DuBignon, of Brunswick, Ga., a former student of St. Augustine's, presents, as an annual prize, a handsome banner, to that class below the College Department whose representative delivers the best declamation in the Boys' Inter-Class Declama-

tion Contest. Award, 1930, Earl Alston of the Senior High School Class.

Mrs. Letitia A. Lewis, of Washington, D. C., a friend of St. Augustine's, presents as an annual prize, a handsome banner, to that class below the College Department whose representative delivers the best declamation in the Girls' Inter-Class Declamation Contest. Award, 1930, Rosamond Johnson, of the Senior High School Class.

An annual prize of ten dollars in gold has been established by the Rev. Milton A. Barber, Rector of Christ Church, Raleigh, to be awarded to that student who shall best deliver an address of his own composition. Award, 1930, Lee Allen.

UNIFORMS, ETC.

High School

All boarding students below the College Department are required to wear the uniform of the College, a military uniform for the young men, a dark blue skirt and uniform middie for the girls. All students are expected to dress simply and in good taste at all times.

On Sunday a dark blue skirt and white middie must be worn by the girls. Those in mourning will be allowed to wear a plain black band on the arm.

Wraps must be plain and dark blue or black. White dresses for commencement must not cost more than \$5.00.

All students must furnish their own bed-clothing. Beds are 2 feet 6 inches wide.

Graduating dresses must be made by those who wear them.

Students are urged to bring low "steamer" trunks.

For further information about clothing, etc., for the young women of the College or High School Department write to the Dean of Women.

Every student should have a Bible, and a raincoat, umbrella, overshoes, three sheets, three pillow-cases, two spreads, blankets, towels and at least two table napkins, with name plainly marked on each, preferably with name tape. The unseemly use of face powder or lotions is not permitted.

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION

COLLEGE

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

For admission to the College Course there is required the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination.

All candidates for a Degree must complete at least 120 semester hours, with a general average of at least 65.

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Foreign Language	12 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	4 Semester Hours
Electives	96 Semester Hours

(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one Subject or Department.)

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Science:

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	4 Semester Hours
Mathematics	8 Semester Hours
Modern Language (in addition to two units of High School credit in same subject).....	6 Semester Hours
Science	28 Semester Hours

(At least 14 in same subject.)

Electives	66 Semester Hours
-----------------	-------------------

(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one subject or Department.)

No student may take more than five courses (four in case of Freshmen) in any one semester without special permission. In no case can more than six courses (five in case of Freshmen) be taken.

Students desiring to qualify for a State High School Teacher's Certificate must include in their course at least 18 semester hours in the Department of Education.

Students desiring to enter a Medical or Dental School must include in their course the following: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 4 of which must be Organic; Biology, 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; French, 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

Elective courses are given when a sufficient number elect.

All boarding students are required to take at least two hours of physical exercise a week under the direction of a Physical Director.

DEPARTMENTS OF INSTRUCTION

BIBLICAL LITERATURE

1. *A general survey of the Bible as a whole.* Historical background of the Old Testament; the history of the Hebrews; the development of religious beliefs and ethical ideals.

Texts—The Bible and required supplementary reading, such as:

Booth: Backgrounds of the Bible.

Ottley: Religion of Israel.

Moore: Literature of the Old Testament.

Bewer: Literature of the Old Testament.

Two, hours, first semester.

Required in either Junior or Senior year, beginning with the Class of 1932.

2. *The background of the New Testament.* The life of Christ and His teachings as found in the Synoptic Gospels; the early life of the Church.

Texts—The Bible, and required supplementary reading as:

Glover: Jesus of History.

Gore: Jesus of Nazareth.

Peake: Critical Introduction to the New Testament.

Ropes: Apostolic Age.

Two hours, second semester.

Required in either Junior or Senior year, beginning with the Class of 1932.

EDUCATION

1. *Introduction to Education.* Texts: Introduction to Education—Clapp, Chase and Merriman; An Introduction to The Study of Education—Cubberly.

(Open to Sophomores). Three hours, first semester.

2. *General Psychology.* Text: General Psychology—Smith and Guthrie.

(Open to Sophomores). Three hours, second semester.

3. *Educational Psychology.* Text: Educational Psychology—Pinter.

(Open to Juniors). Three hours, first semester.

4. *Principles of Teaching in Secondary Schools.* Text: An Introduction to High School Teaching—Calvin.

(Open to Juniors). Three hours, second semester.



5. *Methods and Materials:*

English	3 hours
French	3 hours
History	3 hours
Mathematics	3 hours
Science	3 hours

For details see Course Outlines of various Departments. Open to qualified Seniors. First Semester.

6. *Observation and Practice Teaching.* For a limited number of thoroughly qualified Seniors, selected from those who have had an average of at least B in the Department of Education, and of B in the department in which teaching is done.

Three semester hours throughout the year.

ENGLISH

1. (a) *Intensive study* of Shakespeare's *Twelfth Night*, Carlyle's *Essay on Burns*. Selections from Byron.

(b) Study of Composition, based on *Elements of Composition*, Canby and Opdyke; theme writing.

(c) Study of sentences; correction of errors; review of important grammatical points. Text: *Wooley's Exercises*.

Credit: four hours, Composition, first semester; four hours, Literature, second semester. Required of Freshmen.

2. (a) *Study of representative works* of outstanding English authors, including Chaucer, Spenser, Bacon, Milton, Lamb and greater poets of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Text: *Century Readings in English Literature*. Lectures and Library readings on periods of Literature.

(b) Composition based on second part of Canby and Opdyke, as above; themes.

(c) Outside reading and reports.

Three hours each semester. Open to Sophomores.

3. *Advanced Composition and Public Speaking with debate.*

Three hours first semester.

4. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth of dramatic expression, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists. Text: *An Introduction to Drama*, Hubbell and Beaty.

Three hours second semester.

5. *Study of American Literature, including Negro Literature.* Text: *American Poetry and Prose, 1607-1916*: Edited by Norman Foerster.

(Open to Seniors). Three hours each semester.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State certificate for teaching High School English.

(Open to qualified Seniors). Three hours, first semester.

HISTORY

1. *History of Civilization A.* The Orient, Greece and Rome. Special emphasis upon Greek civilization.

Lectures and Discussion; use of original sources; term paper.

Texts: Thorndike's *A Short History of Civilization* and Bowden and Nichol's *Syllabus for the History of Civilization*.

(Open to Freshmen.) Four hours. First semester.

2. *History of Civilization B.* Emphasis upon Medieval Europe, including some survey of the Far East in India and China, and relating the discussion to Modern Times.

Texts as above.

(Open to Freshmen.) Four hours. Second semester.

3. *Development of Modern Europe A.* To the Congress of Berlin (1600-1878). Scientific thought, rise of Prussia and Russia, French Revolution and Napoleon, Industrial Revolution, Congress of Vienna and the Age of Metternich, Reforms of 1830 and 1848, unification of Italy and Germany, Eastern Europe, Congress of Berlin. Robinson and Beard's *Development of Modern Europe* (Revised edition), Vol. 1 with Readings in Modern European History by same authors.

(Open to Sophomores.) Three hours, first semester.

4. *Development of Modern Europe B.* From the Congress of Berlin to 1924. (1878-1924.) Imperialism, social reforms, the Far East, the Great War, Soviet and Fascist, changes in Africa and Asia, the "Quest for International Peace and Understanding," some new points of view. Robinson and Beard's *Development of Modern Europe*, Vol. 2.

(Open to Sophomores.) Three hours, second semester.

5. *American History A.* To the Close of the War between the States. Foundation of American Institutions in the 17th and 18th centuries, political, constitutional and industrial development, slavery, Lincoln and Lee, the War. Muzzey's *United States of America*, Vol 1, Through the Civil War.

(Open to Seniors and qualified Juniors.) Three hours, first semester.

6. *American History B.* The United States since 1865. Problems of Reconstruction, the new industrial and literary South, relations with the island possessions, and with Latin America, the Great War,

education, changed conditions for the Negro, artistic and literary development, government and new business ideals, international policies. Muzzey's United States of America, Vol. 2, Through the Civil War.

(Open to Seniors and qualified Juniors.) Three hours, second semester.

7. *The Negro in American History.* Introductory study of African civilization, the Negro in different periods of American History with special emphasis upon racial gifts to American civilization and upon present day development.

(Open to Seniors and qualified Juniors.) Three hours, second semester.

8. *The Teaching of History in Secondary Schools.* Principles underlying the teaching of history, use of sources and other illustrative material, the choice and use of textbooks, collateral reading.

Text: *The Teaching of History in Junior and Senior High Schools*, Tryon.

(Open to Seniors who plan to teach history and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.) Three hours, first semester.

9. *History of Art.* Introductory course, with primary aim of greater understanding and enjoyment of beauty in form and line and color. Reinach's *Apollo*. (Not given 1931-1932.)

10. *History of Painting.* Same general aims as Course 9, but confined to History of Painting.

(Open to Sophomores and Juniors.) One hour, each semester.

LANGUAGES

French

1. *Elementary French.* Bierman and Frank's *Conversational French*.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Intermediate French.* *Tresor du Vieux Seigneur*, Osmond T. Roberts.

Three hours, each semester.

3. *Advanced French.* The reading of works selected from such authors as Hugo, Vigny, Balzac and Daudet. Reports in French on works read outside and inside of class. Composition and conversation throughout the course.

Three hours, each semester.

4. Survey of French Literature.

(a) A study of the History of French Literature. Text: *Precis de Literature Francais*, Badaire. Outside reading of French works with reports.

(b) *La France et Les Francais*, M. S. Pargement.

Three hours, each semester.

5. *Methods and Materials for Teaching High School French.*

Text: *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages*, Handshin; Weidman's *Fundamentals of French and French for Reviews*.

This course is designed to meet the requirements of those desiring State Certificates in High School French.

(Open to qualified Seniors.) Three hours, first semester.

Greek

1. *Course for Beginners.* Text: White's first Lessons for Beginners in Greek. Also lectures and collateral reading on Greek life and thought.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Reading Course.*

(a) Selections from the Anabasis and the New Testament.

(b) Greek Prose Composition. Text: Pearson.

(c) Reading at sight.

(d) Lectures and collateral reading on Greek life and thought.

Three hours, each semester.

Latin

1. (a) Livy. Selections from Books XXI and XXII.

(b) Lectures and collateral reading on Latin life and thought.

(Prerequisites, at least four units of Secondary Latin.)

Three hours, first semester.

2. (a) Horace. Odes and Epodes.

(b) Lectures and collateral reading on Latin life and thought.

Three hours, second semester.

3. (a) Cicero's Letters and Pliny's Letters.

(b) Lectures and collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

4. *Roman Comedy.*—Plautus and Terence. Lectures and collateral reading.

Three hours, second semester.

Mathematics

1. *Plane Trigonometry*, Lennes and Merrill.

This course stresses the use and application of the principles of Trigonometry to the sciences and to surveying. The Y transit, the

angle mirror and other instruments are made of practical use by the class in field work. Prerequisite, Plane Geometry.

Four hours, first semester.

2. *College Algebra*. Hawke's Advanced Algebra. More difficult problems in quadratics, binomial theorem; the progressions, permutations, combinations, determinants, etc.

Four hours, second semester.

3. *Analytics*. Smith, Gale and Neilley. Equations and plotting of straight lines, curves, circles, parabolas, ellipses, hyperbolas; of tangents, subtangents, etc.; polar coördinates.

Three hours, each semester.

4. *Calculus—Differential and Intergral*. Essentials of Calculus, Townsend and Goodenough.

Three hours, each semester.

5. *Methods and Materials for Teaching High School Mathematics*. (Open to qualified Seniors.) Three hours, first semester.

Philosophy

1. *Study of Typical Philosophical Problems*. Types of Philosophy, Hocking; Story of Philosophy, Durant.

(Open to Seniors.) Three hours, first semester.

2. *Study of Typical Ethical Problems*. Problems of Human Conduct, Drake; Five Great Philosophies of Life, Hyde.

(Open to Seniors.) Three hours, second semester.

SCIENCE

Biology

1. *General Biology*. Textbooks: Menge's Professional and General Biology, Vol. 1. Giesen's Laboratory Manual.

Laboratory fee, \$3.00 each semester.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Comparative Anatomy and Embryology*. Textbooks: Menge's Professional and General Biology, Vol. II. Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Vol. II.

(Prerequisite, Biology I.)

Laboratory fee, \$3.00 each semester.

Three hours each semester.

Chemistry

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry*. Introductory Course. Lectures, recitations and Laboratory practice.

Laboratory fee, \$3.00.

Four hours, first semester.

2. *Analytical Chemistry*. Lectures, recitations and Laboratory practice.

Laboratory fee, \$3.00.

Four hours, second semester.

3. *Introductory Organic Chemistry.* This course is primarily for pre-medical students, and a previous knowledge of Inorganic Chemistry and of Analytical Chemistry is required.

Laboratory fee, \$3.00 each semester.

Three hours, each semester.

Physics

1. *General College Physics.* Randall, Williams and Colby.

This course is designed to form a good foundation for advance work in the physical sciences and at the same time to supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Prerequisite, Trigonometry.. Laboratory fee, \$2.00 each semester.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Advanced Physics.* This is a Problem Course, especially designed for pre-medical students.

Laboratory fee, \$2.00 each semester.

Three hours, each semester.

Geography

This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science or History.

Text: Principles of Human Geography—Huntington and Cushing.

(Open to prospective teachers of Science or History.) Three hours, second semester.

Science Teaching

Methods and Materials for High School Science. This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

(Open to qualified Seniors.) Three hours, first semester.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

Economics

1, 2. *Principles of Economics and intensive study of selected Economic Problems.* Ely's Outline of Economics. Edie's Economics: Principles and Problems.

Christianity and Economic Problems, Page.

(Open to Juniors and Seniors.) Three hours, each semester.

Political Science

1. *Theory and Practice of Government.* Beard's American Government and Politics.

(Open to Seniors.) Three hours, first semester.

2. *International Relations*. Moon's Syllabus of International Relations.

(Open to Seniors.) Three hours, second semester.

Sociology

1. *Introduction to Sociological Problems*. Textbook: *The Psychology of Human Society*, Charles A. Ellwood. Reference books: *Society and Its Problems*, Grove Samuel Dow; *Social Problems of the Family*, Ernest R. Groves.

(Open to Juniors and Seniors.) Three hours, first semester.

2. *Social Pathology*, including Poverty and Dependency and Treatment, Crime and Treatment, Family Disorganization and Personal Demoralization, Health Aspects of Social Disorganization and Personal Demoralization, Social Reorganization and the Remaking of Personality.

Reference books: *Readings in Sociology*, Davis Barnes and others; *Social Pathology*, Queen and Mann; *Poverty and Dependency*, John Lewis Gillin; *The Individual Delinquent*, William Healy.

(Open to Juniors and Seniors.) Three hours, second semester.

HIGH SCHOOL

Sixteen units are required for graduation

REQUIRED UNITS

English	4	Elective	6
Science	1	Mathematics	2
Foreign Language	2	History	1

At least four units must be taken each year.

(Classes are held on five Saturdays during the School Year.)

FIRST YEAR

Mathematics—Higher Arithmetic, Wentworth and Smith; Edgerton and Carpenter's Complete Algebra.

History—Ancient History, Meyers.

or

Latin—Elementary Latin, Foster and Arms.

Science—Every Day Problems in Science, Pieper and Beauchamp.

Laboratory fee, \$1.00.

English—English Composition: Science and Theme, Ward; Sentence Book, Ward.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Robinson Crusoe, Defoe; selections from Sketch Book, Irving; Heroes Every Child Should Know, Mabie; Great Stone Face, Hawthorne; Silas Marner, George Eliot; One Hundred Narrative Poems, Teter.

Manual Arts—see page 33.

Home Economics—see page 34.

SECOND YEAR

Elect two	{	<p><i>Civics</i>—Textbook in Citizenship, Hughes; Supplementary Reading—The Common Sense of the Constitution of the United States, Southworth.</p> <p><i>Latin</i>—Caesar; Latin Grammar. Latin Prose Composition—Text, Foster's Second Year Latin.</p> <p><i>History</i>—Early European History, Webster.</p>
-----------	---	--

English—English Composition: Sentence and Theme, Ward; Sentence Book, Ward. *English Literature*—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Tale of Two Cities, Dickens; Ivanhoe, Scott; Selection from the Aeneid; Merchant of Venice, Shakespeare; Tales from Uncle Remus; Cooper's Novels.

Algebra (through quadratics)—Milne and Downey's Complete Algebra.

Manual Arts—see page 33.

Home Economics—see page 34.

THIRD YEAR

Elect three { *History*—Modern European History, Webster.
Plane Geometry—Wentworth and Smith.
Latin—Cicero, Four Orations Against Catiline; The Archias and the Manilian Law, Bennett; Latin prose based on works read; New Latin Composition, Bennett.
French—Chardenal's Grammar; Petit Contes de France; Phonographic Aural Training.

English Composition—Clippinger's Written and Spoken English.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: The Sketchbook, Irving; Macbeth, Shakespeare; Julius Caesar, Shakespeare; Idylls of the King, Tennyson; De Coverly Papers, Addison; A Collection of Short Stories; She Stoops to Conquer, Goldsmith.

Vocal Music—Hollis and Dann, Junior Songs.

Manual Arts—see page 33.

Home Economics—see page 34.

FOURTH YEAR

Elect three { *Solid Geometry*—Wentworth and Smith.
History—History of the American People, Mussey.
Latin—Vergil's Aeneid (four books); Prosody, Prose Composition, Bennett; Bennett's New Latin Composition.
French—Newspaper clippings; La Francais et sa Patrie; Chardenal's Grammar continued; Composition, Talbot. Supplementary work, Phonographic Aural Training.
Physics—Practical Physics, Black and Davis. Laboratory fee, \$2.00 each semester.

English Composition—Clippinger's Written and Spoken English; Century Vocabulary Builders, Greever and Bachelor.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Hamlet, Shakespeare; The Rivals, Sheridan; Farewell Address, Washington; Conciliation with America, Burke; Gettysburg Speech, Lincoln; Life of Johnson, Macaulay; Golden Treasury, Palgrave; Minor Poems, Milton.

Some attention is given to the history of literature.

Vocal Music—Hollis and Dann, Junior Songs.

Manual Arts—see page 33.

Home Economics—see page 34.

MANUAL ARTS

Manual Training

This is a practical course for boys based on Mayron G. Burton's Shop Projects from Community Problems and Ira G. Griffith's Correlated Courses in Wood Work. Mechanical Drawing is centered around the student's progress in Shop Projects.

FIRST YEAR

Making simple articles for the home and farm, which involves the making of simple joints and affords training in the handling and care of tools; drawing; making and estimating bills of material for projects under construction.

SECOND YEAR

Constructing small articles of household furniture; gluing and groove joints; farm shop work, and drawing.

THIRD YEAR

Wood finishing and staining; joinery; board and frame structure; panel work; cabinet making and drawing.

FOURTH YEAR

Practical application of Science in Manual Arts.

Agriculture

This course aims to give boys a scientific and practical understanding of the fundamental principles of agriculture based on everyday farm activities.

FIRST YEAR

Soils and Crops, with projects—Southern Field Crops, Duggan.

SECOND YEAR

Animal Husbandry, with projects—Livestock and Poultry, by Chapman.

THIRD YEAR

Animal Husbandry, with projects—Continued (by Chapman).

HOME ECONOMICS

Cooking

This course for girls is based on "Food and Its Preparation," by Dowd and Jameson, and aims to improve the present-day home life and to develop ideal housewives; to teach correct methods of manipu-

lations, and to train the pupil to prepare simple but wholesome meals, considering the cost.

FIRST YEAR

Preparing and cooking fresh and dried fruits, sweet juice and strong juice vegetables. Making soups, quick breads, batters and doughs, deep fat frying, sauteing, milk and cheese dishes, eggs, meats, fowl, and fish.

SECOND YEAR

Preserving, canning, and jelly making. Pastry, cakes, dressings, and salads, yeast breads, simple desserts, care of dining room, serving simple meals.

THIRD YEAR

Proper ways of making menus, duties and training of waitress. Proper way of serving informal and formal meals. Invalid and infant cookery. Preparation of school lunches, frozen desserts.

FOURTH YEAR

The planning and serving of meals and the calculations of the food value of meals. A study of the cost of foods. A study of food preservation. Lunch room, cooking and service.

Sewing

FIRST YEAR

Simple dresses. Planning, cutting, rules on buying material and a wise selection of the same. Quality of goods, price, durability, service, with the use of commercial patterns.

SECOND YEAR

More elaborate dresses. Simple drafting with rules for interpreting patterns.

THIRD YEAR

A general review of elaborate gowns and tailor work. Good taste in dress.

FOURTH YEAR

Making of graduating dress.

CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS

COLLEGE DEPARTMENT

Senior Class

Ancrum, Lillian Beatrice.....	Raleigh
Caldwell, Ludwig Thaddeus.....	St. Augustine, Fla.
Freeman, Mildred	Raleigh
McClenny, Tamar Rebecca	Edenton, N. C.
McLaughlin, Walter Alston.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Morgan, Anna Louise.....	Raleigh
Newsome, Bessie Ione.....	Fremont, N. C.
Newton, George Thomas.....	Tarboro, N. C.
Perry, Sadie Belle.....	Raleigh
Richardson, Oliver Hilton.....	New York, N. Y.
Stallings, Annita Mae.....	Birmingham, Ala.
Stanley, Minnie Beatrice.....	Raleigh
Williams, Elizabeth Engleharte.....	Raleigh

Junior Class

Baskerville, Samuel Field.....	Charleston, S. C.
Brewington, Nellie Kate.....	Calypso, N. C.
Coward, O'Kay	Weldon, N. C.
Davis, John Candler.....	Sylva, N. C.
Farrar, Catherine Alberts.....	Bridgeport, Conn.
Finch, Alphonso Leopold.....	New York, N. Y.
Hall, Marvenise Catherine.....	Union, N. J.
Harris, Emma Beatrice.....	Littleton, N. C.
Haywood, Leonidas	Raleigh
Herritage, John Walter, Jr.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Joyner, Hattie Hinton.....	Raleigh
Joyner, Irma Lee.....	Raleigh
Keck, Beonia Beatrice.....	S. Graham, N. C.
Lewis, Frank Wyche.....	Townesville, N. C.
Mungin, Wilhelmina Loretta.....	Savannah, Ga.
Perry, William Montgomery.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Rogers, Sarah Annie.....	Raleigh
Sanders, Ernest Lenwood.....	Raleigh
Thompson, Edith Eliza.....	Mobile, Ala.

Sophomore Class

Akins, Mattie Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Armistead, Milton Aristitus.....	Robersonville, N. C.
Barber, Maggie Louise.....	New Bern, N. C.

Bethea, Solomon Claythorne.....	Raleigh
Brown, Gladys Margaret	Raleigh
Callaway, Charlotte Elizabeth.....	East Orange, N. J.
Clarke, John Thomas, Jr.....	Tampa, Fla.
Clarke, Myrtle Louise.....	Graham, N. C.
Clarke, William Emerson.....	Peekskill, N. Y.
Coble, Cecil Nello.....	Greensboro, N. C.
Creft, Mabelle Henrietta.....	Monroe, N. C.
Fleming, Evelyn Louise.....	Charleston, S. C.
Goodman, Hattie Louise.....	Norfolk, Va.
Grady, Verne Claxton	Dudley, N. C.
Gray, Mattie Delphine.....	Springhouse, Pa.
Harris, Clydie	Raleigh
Herritage, Effie Irene.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Hill, Gladys Mae.....	Raleigh
Hill, Mary Louise.....	Louisburg, N. C.
Johnson, Robert Hoff.....	New Bern, N. C.
Johnson, Theodore Haywood.....	South Orange, N. J.
Jones, Cornelius Julius.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Jones, Theodore Jacob.....	Asheville, N. C.
Lewis, Kathryn Evelyn.....	East Orange, N. J.
McCaleb, Ernest Alexander.....	Cincinnati, Ohio
Morgan, Loumell Allyn.....	Raleigh
Moultrie, Alphonse Henry.....	Waverly, S. C.
Petticord, Margia Elizabeth.....	Durham, N. C.
Pruden, William Henry.....	Griffin, Ga.
Reed, Faye Burnice.....	Keokuk, Iowa
Robinson, Arthur Edmund.....	New York, N. Y.
Roper, Antonio Maceo.....	Bloomfield, N. J.
Sanders, Ruby Edward.....	Raleigh
Speight, Wilbert Emerson.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Stalling, William Arthur.....	Boston, Mass.
Taylor, Bernice Bryant.....	Windsor, N. C.
Truzerls, Susie Mae.....	Warsaw, N. C.
Ward, Ruth Evans.....	Scotland Neck, N. C.

Freshman Class

Albury, Janice Louise.....	Key West, Fla.
Allen, Ida Mackye.....	Danville, Va.
Alston, Earl Carl.....	Raleigh
Atwater, Flossie Calvinia.....	Method, N. C.
Baker, James Jacob, Jr.....	High Point, N. C.
Baker, Theodosia Delia.....	High Point, N. C.
Bogue, Lillian Charles.....	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Bond, Humphrey Thomas.....	Littleton, N. C.
Bond, Thomas James.....	Windsor, N. C.

Bowden, Lillian Louise.....	Warsaw, N. C.
Butler, Charles Walter.....	Westfield, N. J.
Cannady, Ava Lee.....	Raleigh
Carter, Angela Clotilde.....	Savannah, Ga.
- Creft, Hubert Henry, Jr.....	Monroe, N. C.
- Davis, Benjamin Frank.....	Birmingham, Ala.
- Davis, Lloyd Howard.....	Cullowhee, N. C.
Davis, William Ewart, Jr.....	New York, N. Y.
- Duke, Miriam Leonie.....	Danville, Va.
Evans, James Jackson.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
- Gill, Anna Ball.....	Raleigh
- Graves, Lemuel Eugene, Jr.....	Raleigh
- Gray, Florence Mabel.....	Enfield, N. C.
Gregg, John Wesley.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
Hardie, Isaac Arthur.....	Raleigh
- Haywood, Katie Lou.....	Raleigh
Haywood, Mary Anna.....	Raleigh
- Haywood, Oweena LeGrande.....	Raleigh
- Herndon, Alma Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Herndon, James Morean.....	Raleigh
Hinton, Nathaniel Samuel.....	Paterson, N. J.
Hinton, Raymond.....	Paterson, N. J.
Hinton, Rosa Mae.....	Raleigh
Hockaday, Juliette Vernice.....	Raleigh
Holt, Joseph Hiram.....	Maysville, N. C.
Horton, William Harmon.....	Zebulon, N. C.
Hunt, Irving Joseph.....	Raleigh
- Jackson, Clara Mae.....	Tryon, N. C.
Jarvis, Raymond.....	Lynn, Mass.
Jeffries, Sonnie Benjamin.....	Raleigh
- Johnson Henry.....	Raleigh
Johnson, Rosamond Celestine.....	Aiken, S. C.
Jones, Cecil Areither.....	Raleigh
Jones, Ida Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
- Joseph, Arnold Rupert.....	New York, N. Y.
Joyner, Thelma Mae.....	Raleigh
Kemp, Homer Robert, Jr.....	Cullowhee, N. C.
Lee, Murray.....	Ensley, Ala.
Levister, Wilma Cortez.....	Rocky Mount, N. C.
Lucas, Eva.....	Raleigh
- Mann, Ora Anita.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Mayo, Leola Beatrice.....	Miami, Fla.
McClain, Pearl Virginia.....	Raleigh
McLain, Frank Lee.....	Sanford, N. C.
Moragne, Emma Lucille.....	Raleigh
Morrissey, Alfred Alexander.....	Raleigh

Pailin, Marjorie Irene.....	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Payton, William Augustus.....	Washington, N. C.
Perry, Mary Lonie.....	Raleigh
Poe, Mildred Louise.....	Raleigh
Pope, Edith Lucille.....	Nazareth, N. C.
Pugh, Georgia Trenella.....	Rocky Mount, N. C.
Rand, Gerald Bennett.....	Raleigh
Rawlins, Muriel Alice.....	New York, N. Y.
Sanders, Cornelia Rand.....	Raleigh
Sanders, Mary Virgin.....	Raleigh
Sawyer, Daniel David.....	New York, N. Y.
Scarborough, Ernestine Hargett.....	Durham, N. C.
Simmons, Prince Albert.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Smith, Betsy Catherine.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Smith, India Banks.....	Raleigh
Smith, Mildred L'Case.....	Warsaw, N. C.
Staples, Mary Evelyn.....	Danville, Va.
Steed, Willis Thomas.....	Louisburg, N. C.
Stevens, Eldora Aspasa.....	Savannah, Ga.
Stiles, Annie Alwilda.....	Savannah, Ga.
Strickland, Minnette.....	Raleigh
Taylor, Lila Mae.....	Florence, S. C.
Taylor, Marie Beatrice.....	Kittrell, N. C.
Taylor, Olden.....	Apex, N. C.
Thompson, Grady Lee.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Turner, Susan Alease.....	Raleigh
Turner, William Davis.....	Charleston, S. C.
White, Magdalene.....	Raleigh
Wilkerson, Cornelia Viola.....	Englewood, N. J.
Williams, Lottie Margaret.....	Savannah, Ga.
Wilson, David Edward.....	Edenton, N. C.
Wilson, Gilbert David.....	Elkton, Md.
Wilson, Mary Eliza.....	Raleigh

HIGH SCHOOL DEPARTMENT

Fourth Year

Allyn, Gladys Evelyn.....	Montclair, N. J.
Austin, Basil Atwell.....	New York, N. Y.
Baker, Irene Lester.....	Norwalk, Conn.
Baskervill, Mabel Henrie.....	Charleston, S. C.
Black, Ethel Yvonne.....	Grosse Point Farms, Mich.
Chavis, Lottie Mae.....	Spring Hope, N. C.
Des Verney, Richard Anthony.....	Savannah, Ga.
Erwin, Wendell.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Fuller, Archa Mae.....	Morehead City, N. C.
Gallaway, Jean Adelaide.....	New York, N. Y.

Harris, Dorothy Esther.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Hopkins, Dollie Mae.....	Farmville, N. C.
Hunt, Clyde Radcliffe.....	New York, N. Y.
Johnston, Marion Oliver, Jr.....	Savannah, Ga.
Jones, Robert Lee.....	Atlanta, Ga.
Leathers, Ethel Marie.....	Tarboro, N. C.
Lee, Elizabeth Smith.....	New Rochelle, N. Y.
Lee, Richard Milton.....	New Rochelle, N. Y.
Lyons, Clarence Louis.....	New Rochelle, N. Y.
Michael, Sallie Naomi.....	Rutherfordton, N. C.
Mills, Amos Thelmon, Jr.....	Wintersville, N. C.
Murchison, Rosa Mae.....	Lillington, N. C.
Nunley, Elizabeth Lillian.....	Winchester, Mass.
Oger, Fernando Paul.....	Washington, D. C.
Perry, Nathan Glenn.....	Raleigh
Rand, Alexander Fields.....	Camden, N. J.
Richards, Carrie Janette.....	Weldon, N. C.
Simmons, Annie Marie.....	Raleigh
Sturup, William.....	Coconut Grove, Fla.
Vines, Reginald Carol.....	Greenville, N. C.
Watkins, Robert Reginald.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Williams, Hercules Lena.....	Miami, Fla.
Williams, Kathleen Merceline.....	Savannah, Ga.
Wilson, Bradley Gilbert.....	Washington, D. C.

Third Year

Awkward, Frances Selena.....	Brighton, Md.
Awkward, Mary Elizabeth.....	Brighton, Md.
Boyer, Ruth Frazier.....	Raleigh
Brinkley, Madison Edwell.....	Edenton, N. C.
Davis, Frank Kermit.....	Sylva, N. C.
Daye, Margaret Lula.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Fagan, Rossie Benjamin.....	Edenton, N. C.
Flowers, Thelma Katherine.....	Springhouse, Pa.
Galbreath, James Clifford.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Green, Susie Irene.....	N. Emporia, Va.
Green, Wynona Pinder.....	N. Emporia, Va.
Groton, Henry Kenneth.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Jackson, Mozelle.....	Clover, S. C.
Jackson, Wessie Lee.....	Tryon, N. C.
Knight, Dorothy.....	N. Emporia, Va.
Lancaster, Alfreda Helen.....	Springfield, Mass.
Lynch, Edith Theodora.....	Raleigh
Markley, John Garfield.....	Flat Rock, N. C.
Modica, Lula Dorothy.....	Robersonville, N. C.
Overton, Bennie Louis.....	Windsor, N. C.

Parnell, Annabelle	New Rochelle, N. Y.
Perry, Blonnie Mae.....	Wendell, N. C.
Perry, Emma Louise.....	Raleigh
Powell, James	Raleigh
Robinson, Helen Irene.....	New York, N. Y.
Ruffin, Sadie Bertha.....	Quitsna, N. C.
Scales, Lawrence Edward.....	Raleigh
Spence, Cassie Douglass.....	Raleigh
Taylor, Harold John.....	Raleigh
White, Lillie Mae.....	Raleigh

Second Year

Allen, Lola Lewis.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Battle, Vermay	Hamlet, N. C.
Bolar, William Thomas.....	Lincolnton, N. C.
Comegys, Mary Hannah.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Craig, Allene	Spartanburg, S. C.
Davis, Edward Russell, Jr.....	White Plains, N. Y.
Davis, Thomas Leroy.....	Cullowhee, N. C.
Dunston, Charles Francis.....	Raleigh
Fraser, Carrie	Charleston, S. C.
Grady, Luetta	Wilson's Mills, N. C.
Hargrove, James Kenneth.....	Raleigh
Haywood, George Flower.....	Raleigh
Hill, Catherine Alice.....	Raleigh
Holley, Edward Moye.....	Edenton, N. C.
House, Nannie George.....	Montclair, N. J.
Hunt, Mary Muriel.....	Kittrell, N. C.
Jeffries, Meta Iona.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Risdon, Arthur.....	New York, N. Y.
Robertson, Lawrence	Wendell, N. C.
Robertson, Lucy Anne.....	Wendell, N. C.
Ross, George.....	New York, N. Y.
Ross, Jane Brown.....	Bridgeport, Conn.
Scott, William Henry.....	Raleigh
Sills, Sallie Belle.....	Raleigh
Spence, Artie Augusta.....	Holly Springs, N. C.
Thompson, Raymond Montrose.....	New York, N. Y.
Trusty, Eleanor Naomi.....	Lansdowne, Pa.
Virgil, Maxwell Sinclair.....	New York, N. Y.
Warner, Harry Stevenson.....	New York, N. Y.
Whitehead, James Coye.....	Rocky Mount, N. C.
Wiley, Christie Estelle.....	Raleigh
Williams, Lillian Maud.....	Miami, Fla.

First Year

Bennett, Joseph Alexander.....	Edenton, N. C.
Brinkley, Sarah Mae.....	Savannah, Ga.
Briscoe, Tench Eugene.....	Rutherford, N. C.
Burnett, Roberta Mabel.....	Apex, N. C.
Bryant, Susie Ruby.....	Bethesda, Md.
Cheek, Clyde Lorenzo.....	New York, N. Y.
Edmund, Everard Arthur.....	New York, N. Y.
Evans, Bessie Eldora.....	Raleigh
Gregg, Pearl Frances.....	Raleigh
Hargrove, Evelyn Rebecca.....	Raleigh
Haywood, Mary Emily.....	Raleigh
Holley, Rebecca Inez.....	Edenton, N. C.
Holley, Oscar Lenwood	Edenton, N. C.
Johnson, Mary Elizabeth.....	Edenton, N. C.
Jones, Susanna	Danville, Va.
Malone, James Edward.....	Neuse, N. C.
Matthews, Geraldine Eglantine.....	Richmond, Va.
McCullers, John	Raleigh
Nixon, Pencie Catherine.....	Edenton, N. C.
Peace, Margaret Johnson.....	Raleigh
Redding, Blanche Ada.....	New York, N. Y.
Ruffin, Douglass Clinton.....	Raleigh
Simpkins, St. Julian Aaron, Jr.....	Pineville, S. C.
Slade, Edna Virginia.....	Raleigh
Smith, Annie Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Smith, Claudius McIver.....	Raleigh
Smith, Jessie Anna.....	Raleigh
Sumner, Kenneth.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Teague, Florence Jane.....	Raleigh
Ward, Ethel Lucille.....	New York, N. Y.
Weaver, Philip Henry.....	Raleigh
Wilkerson, Leona Mae.....	Englewood, N. J.

Special

Nixon, Charles Augustus.....	Edenton, N. C.
------------------------------	----------------

1930-1931

SUMMARY

College Department	158
Senior Class	13
Junior Class	19
Sophomore Class	38
Freshman Class	88
High School Department.....	129
Fourth Year	34
Third Year	30
Second Year	32
First Year	32
Special	1
St. Agnes Training School for Nurses.....	44
Graduates 1930	9
Seniors	9
Juniors	12
Probationers	14
Bishop Tuttle School	17
Seniors	10
Juniors	7
Total	348

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

Vol. XXVII

March-April, 1932

No. III

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

SIXTY-FIFTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1931-1932



Announcements for 1932-1933

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

CALENDAR, 1932-1933

1932

September 28, Wednesday. Examination of applicants.

September 29, Thursday. First Term begins.

November 24, Thursday. Thanksgiving Day.

December 26, Monday. For Christmas Day.

1933

January 23-27. Examinations.

January 30, Monday. Second Term begins.

March 1. Ash Wednesday.

April 14. Good Friday.

April 16. Easter Day.

May 22-26. Examinations.

May 31, Wednesday morning. Commencement.

May 31, Wednesday afternoon. Meeting of Trustees.

APPLICATION BLANK

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

To be filled out by applicant in own handwriting and returned to the President with a letter of recommendation from school last attended. Every boarding student must send a deposit of \$25 (\$27 if made after September 10) for uniform (High School), books, registration and athletic fees before this application can be accepted. Be sure to have the Principal of your school send us a complete record of your work there

Full name

Year and date of birth.....

Married or single.....

Home Postoffice address (in full).....

Names of parents or guardians.....

School last attended and when.....

Studies or grade completed.....

What Course do you wish to take?.....

Are you prepared to pay the regular rates?.....

Names and addresses of two persons who will tell us about your character

TERMS

BOARDING STUDENTS

High School\$18 a month (See Note A.)

College\$25 a month (See Note B.)

The above charges are for eight months and cover the cost of tuition, board, light, heat, and laundry.

For less than eight months an additional charge of \$1 a month is made.

Registration fee, \$1.

Athletic fee, \$4.

Concert and Program fee (not included in the deposit), \$1.

CITY STUDENTS

High School\$10 a semester

College\$20 a semester

Registration fee, payable on entrance, \$1.

Athletic fee, payable on entrance, \$4.

Concert and Program fee, payable on entrance, \$1.

SPECIAL NOTES

A. Boarding students of the High School Department are under obligation to perform thirty hours of work each month. In emergencies they may be required to do extra work, for which credit will be given them.

B. Boarding students of the College Department who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5 a month.

IMPORTANT

Students must provide clothing for beds 2 ft. 6 in. wide, including spread, blankets and at least three sheets and three pillow-cases, towels and table napkins. Their names *must be plainly marked* on each article of bed clothing and other clothing. It is very important that every student should see that his or her clothes are marked before leaving home. The best way for marking is to buy some name tape. Your name can be printed 100 times, Style 16, for 75 cents, by writing to the Stirling Name Tape Company, Winstead, Conn.

Each applicant must present, through the Principal, a complete record of his or her High School work, and a certificate of moral character.

No student should leave home before this application is accepted.

All boarding students must be at least fourteen years of age, and should have completed at least the Seventh Grade, and be prepared to enter High School.

Read the Catalog carefully before coming to the College, as you are expected to know all its requirements.

Students who wish to reduce their expenses by doing extra work must make special arrangements after their arrival at the College. This work cannot be guaranteed in advance, and, in all cases, the first month's board must be paid in advance.

All boarding students of the High School Department are required to do thirty hours of work each month.

All money should be sent by *Registered Mail*.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number, and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted.

A fee of \$5, to be deducted from the application deposit, will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 1.

An extra fee of \$2 will be charged for all applications made after September 10.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College, and whose records have been satisfactory.

An extra fee of \$2.00 will be charged for registration after September 26th.

The College cannot guarantee a place for any one not present at the beginning of the College year.

For information about the Training School for Nurses, write to the Superintendent of Nurses, St. Agnes Hospital, Raleigh, N. C.

For information about the Bishop Tuttle School for Church and Welfare Workers, write to the Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, N. C.

For catalog and further information, address

THE REGISTRAR,

St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, N. C.

VISITORS
THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE
FOR NEGROES

**A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal
Church Responsible to the National Council
and to General Convention**

✓ THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D.D.....	President
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D.D.....	Vice-President
✓ GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL.D.....	Honorary Vice-President
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....	Treasurer
✓ REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D.D.....	Director
REV. CYRIL E. BENTLEY.....	Associate Director
REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS.....	Director of Publicity
MRS. ISABEL M. CARTER.....	Secretary
MR. WALLACE A. BATTLE, M.A.....	Field Secretary
✓ The Rt. Rev. Ernest M. Stires, D.D.	William C. Rives, M.D.
John W. Wood, D.C.L.	The Rev. Luke M. White, D.D.
✓ James H. Dillard, LL.D.	✓The Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.
✓ The Rev. George L. Paine	

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

✓ RT. REV. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, D.D., *President*.....Raleigh, N. C.

Terms Expire 1932

✓ RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., *Vice-President*.....Charlotte, N. C.

✓ REV. ROBERT B. DRANE, D.D.....Edenton, N. C.

✓ REV. HENRY G. LANE.....Richmond, Va.

Terms Expire 1933

✓ REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT.....Orange, N. J.

REV. MALCOLM S. TAYLOR.....Greenville, S. C.

SAMUEL LAWRENCERaleigh, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.

Terms Expire 1934

✓ RT. REV. THOMAS C. DARST, D.D.....Wilmington, N. C.

✓ REV. MILTON A. BARBER, S.T.D.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. SAMUEL W. GRICE.....New York, N. Y.

REV. WALTER R. NOE.....Wilmington, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR., *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, *Secretary and Treasurer*.....Raleigh, N. C.

North Carolina Bank and Trust Co., *Treasurer of*
Endowment FundRaleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

RT. REV. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, D.D., REV. MILTON A. BARBER, S.T.D.,
Chairman *Vice Chairman*

REV. WALTER R. NOE SAMUEL LAWRENCE

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.

FACULTY

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University;
B.D., General Theological Seminary
President

REV. A. B. HUNTER, D.D., A.B., Amherst College
Honorary President

COLLEGE DEPARTMENT

CHARLES H. BOYER, A.B., M.A., Yale University
Dean. Greek and Mathematics

MISS THEODORA R. BOYD, A.B., M.A., Radcliffe College
French

ARTHUR P. CHIPPEY, A.B., A.M., Cornell University
Science

MISS E. DOREEN FROST, A.B., M.A., Cornell University
English

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University
Philosophy and Ethics

MISS JESSIE E. GUERNSEY, B.S., M.A., Columbia University
History

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln; Graduate New York School of
Social Work
Social Science

JAMES C. MCCOY, B.A., Fisk University; B.S., University of
Nebraska; M.A., Columbia University
Science and Mathematics

MISS PEARL A. SNODGRASS, B.S., University of Vermont;
M.A., Columbia University
Biblical Literature

PERCY YOUNG, B.A., University of Kansas; M.Ed., Harvard University
Education

L. THADDEUS CALDWELL, B.A., St. Augustine's College
Music Appreciation

MRS. JULIA DELANY, B.A., Shaw University
English, Expression

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
Latin and French

LLOYD L. WOODS, A.B., Friends' University
Assistant in Science

HIGH SCHOOL DEPARTMENT

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
Head of Department. French

MISS LAURA E. BEARD
Sewing

MISS MATTIE N. DAYE, St. Augustine's
Domestic Science

MRS. EVA B. HOLMES, Ph.B. in Ed., University of Chicago
English and Civics

MISS MARY E. JOHNSTON, Oberlin College
English

MISS MARY K. KIRK, B.A., Howard University
Latin and History

WILLIAM E. KNIGHT, Hampton Institute
Science and Manual Arts

MRS. MABEL C. LATHAM, Bates College
English

GEORGE HENRY MITCHELL, B.A., Shaw University
History

MISS MABEL G. TURNER, B.S., University of Pennsylvania
Mathematics

L. THADDEUS CALDWELL, B.A., St. Augustine's College
Music

MISS ELSIE M. COOK
Secretary and Registrar

MISS MARY L. GATES
Assistant to Treasurer and Cashier

MISS ESTELLA G. GRAYSON, B.A., Simmons University;
B.S., Hampton Institute
Assistant Librarian

JOHN W. HOLMES, B.S., A. and T. College
Superintendent

MISS LUCY C. JOHNSON
Supervisor of Kitchen and Dining Room

MRS. MABEL C. LATHAM, Bates College
Matron and Dean of Women

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
Summer Registrar

GEORGE HENRY MITCHELL, B.A., Shaw University
Proctor for Young Men

NELSON L. PERRY, M.D.

Attending Physician

MISS ALLEN PITTS, St. Augustine's and Cheney Normal School
Assistant Matron and Teacher of Physical Culture

MISS MARY K. POLK, St. Augustine's
Teacher of Laundry Work

MISS PEARL A. SNODGRASS, M.A., Columbia University
Librarian

MRS. ELIZABETH YOUNG, B.S. in Ed., Washington Teachers College
Physical Training

GENERAL INFORMATION

St Augustine's was chartered as a Normal School and Collegiate Institute. It has recently changed its corporate name to St. Augustine's College. Both the College and the High School Departments are accredited in Class "A" by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. It was founded to provide an opportunity for training worthy and capable young people of the Negro race who might thus become leaders in the advancement of their people. It is under strong Christian influence, and desires only students of good character and serious intentions.

Graduates from the Institution are scattered all over the State of North Carolina and throughout the United States. They are everywhere occupying positions of honor and responsibility in professional and vocational pursuits.

The annual enrollment is about four hundred students. The College property covers one hundred and ten acres, including a beautiful campus of thirty-five acres. There are twenty buildings, most of them brick or stone. The property is valued at over half a million dollars.

The College enjoys the use of the city water, and has steam heat, electric lights, hot and cold water and modern toilet facilities. A trolley line passes within a five minutes' walk of the grounds. There are a fine athletic field and ample recreation facilities, including tennis courts.

There is a fully equipped steam laundry for doing the laundry of the students. The College Farm supplies fresh vegetables, meat, milk, and eggs.

The Institution was incorporated in 1867, began its work in 1868, and is thus in the sixty-fifth year of its history. During this time it has had five Heads: the Rev. J. B. Smith, D.D., 1867-72; the Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-84; the Rev. R. B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-91; the Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916; and the Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916- —.

ADMISSION

Application for admission must be made on a blank furnished by the President, and should be accompanied by a certificate of good character from the school last attended. Boarding students must be at least fourteen years of age, and must be at least prepared to enter High School.

It is important that students enter on the first day and continue to the end of the session. Students ought to arrive on Tuesday, September 27. Examinations will be held on Wednesday, the 28th. The dining room will be opened on Monday for supper.

All boarding students are required to deposit \$25 when their application is made. This will help to cover the cost of uniform (in the High School) and books and Registration and Athletic fees in all departments. In the higher classes it will not cover the cost of all the required books. A Concert and Program fee of \$1.00 will also be charged. Any part of the deposit unexpended will, upon application, be returned at the end of the College year.

An Athletic fee of \$5.00 is due from all students. An extra charge of \$2.00 will be made for applications received after September 10.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted.

A fee of \$5 to be deducted from the application deposit will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 1.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for any one not present at the beginning of the College year.

An extra fee of \$2 will be charged for registration after October 1.

TERMS**Boarding Students**

For board, tuition, heat, light and laundry:

High School Department, \$18.00 a month. (See Special Note A.)

College Department, \$25.00 a month. (See Special Note B.)

The charges are payable in advance at the beginning of each month for eight months. The charge for less than eight months is \$1.00 per month more than the above rates.

A reduction of \$2.00 for each semester will be given if payment is made at the beginning of each semester.

Registration fee, \$1.00.

Athletic fee, \$5.00.

Concert and Program fee, \$1.00.

Diploma fee, High School, \$2.00; College, \$3.00.

Laboratory fees are payable on entering the class. (See Course of Study.)

A \$25.00 deposit for uniforms (High School), books, Registration and Athletic fees must be sent before application is accepted.

An extra charge of \$2.00 will be made for applications made after September 10.

Students who are so ill as to go to St. Agnes Hospital will be charged there in the wards a reduced fee of one-half price. No reduction will be made in the College charges unless a student is absent at least one week. Students who are ill in the Infirmary will be charged 10 cents a day extra for dining room service.

All money should be sent by Registered Mail, not Special Delivery.

SPECIAL NOTES

A. Boarding students of the High School Department are under obligation to perform thirty hours of work each month. In emergencies they may be required to do extra work, for which credit will be given them.

B. Boarding students of the College Department who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5.00 a month.

C. Students who wish to reduce their expenses by doing extra work must make special arrangements after their arrival at the College. This work cannot be guaranteed in advance, and in all cases the first month's board must be paid in advance.

CITY STUDENTS

Tuition, Etc.

(Payable in advance)

High School Department, \$10.00 a semester.

College Department, \$20.00 a semester.

Registration fee, for all students, \$1.00 on entrance.

Athletic fee, for all students, \$5.00.

Concert and Program fee, for all students, \$1.00.

Laboratory and Diploma fees are the same as for the boarding students.

Students from outside the city of Raleigh will not be allowed to board in the city unless with near relatives, except by special permission. The number of city students which the College can accommodate is limited, and admission will be based on character and scholarship.

COURSES

High School

The High School Course covers four years, and prepares for College entrance.

This Department is on the accredited list, Class "A," of the North Carolina State Board of Education.

College

A four year College Course is offered, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science. The College work is rated in Class "A" by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction.

Teacher Training

Special attention is given to the training of those who are preparing to teach and desire High School teachers' certificates.

Pre-Medical

Special provision, in connection with the regular College Course, is made for students who desire to enter medical or dental schools.

Music

Piano lessons, including use of piano for practice, are charged at the rate of \$3.50 a month in advance, or \$26.00 a year may be paid, payable \$13.00 on entering and \$13.00 on February 1, provided students enter promptly, take lessons the whole year, and make their payments promptly.

Religious Instruction

The students take part in Morning and Evening Prayers during the College year.

The students are part of a congregation of Christian people, and are expected on each Lord's Day to make an offering which is placed on God's altar to be devoted to some Christian work or charity. All are given instruction in the Bible, Prayer Book and Church Teachings.

Discipline

Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of the students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the College training as the daily recitation. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the College, and a student may be asked to leave the College at any time even without flagrant offense. All work must be done when assigned. Marks and extra work are given to High School students for misconduct and neglect of duty. Fifteen marks make one demerit. Five demerits before March 1st cause warning to be given, and notice is sent to parents. Ten demerits involve suspension.

Students who are in constant ill health are not desired, and will be requested to withdraw. It is strongly urged that all students be given an examination by a competent physician before being sent to College, and bring with them a certificate of good

health. If this is not done the College reserves the right to reject them or cause them to be examined by the College Physician.

All boxes for girls will be under the control of the Matron.

CLASS STANDING

High School

There are two terms of four months each, with examinations in January and May. These examinations count one-third on the year's average. A report is made for each student at the end of each month, which will be sent to the parents in order that they may see the degree of proficiency which each student is showing. The passing mark in each course is 70.

Students must have earned 11 units to be classified as A-4; 7 units as A-3; 3 units as A-2. Students who are conditioned in one or two studies are given an opportunity to pass off their conditions at the beginning of the following school year. A charge of 50 cents is made for each extra or tardy examination. Fee for detailed certificate of class work, \$1.00.

Students who are found unable or unwilling to do the work of their class will, after due warning, be dropped to the next lower class, or from the Institution.

College

A report for each College student is made twice a year, at the close of each semester. The passing mark in each course is Grade D (60 per cent). To obtain a degree there must be a general average of at least 65 per cent.

A student must have earned 84 semester hours to be classified as a Senior; 54 semester hours as a Junior; 24 semester hours as a Sophomore.

Students who fail to do satisfactory work will be dropped from individual courses or from the college.

Prizes

Mr. J. C. DuBignon, of Brunswick, Ga., a former student of St. Augustine's, presents, as an annual prize, a handsome banner, to that class below the College Department whose representative delivers the best declamation in the Boys' Inter-Class Declama-

tion Contest. Award, 1931, Nathan Perry of the Senior High School Class.

Mrs. Letitia A. Lewis, of Washington, D. C., a friend of St. Augustine's, presents as an annual prize, a handsome banner, to that class below the College Department whose representative delivers the best declamation in the Girls' Inter-Class Declamation Contest. Award, 1931, Mabel Baskervill of the Senior High School Class.

An annual prize of ten dollars in gold has been established by the Rev. Milton A. Barber, D.D., Rector of Christ Church, Raleigh, to be awarded to that student who shall deliver an address of his own composition. Award, 1931, Edith Thompson.

UNIFORMS, ETC.

High School

All boarding students below the College Department are required to wear the uniform of the College, a military uniform for the young men, a dark blue skirt and uniform middy for the girls. All students are expected to dress simply and in good taste at all times.

On Sunday a dark blue skirt and white middy must be worn by the girls. Those in mourning will be allowed to wear a plain black band on the arm.

Wraps must be plain and dark blue or black. White dresses for commencement must not cost more than \$5.00.

All students must furnish their own bed-clothing. Beds are 2 feet 6 inches wide.

Students are urged to bring low "steamer" trunks.

For further information about clothing, etc., for the young women of the College or High School Department write to the Dean of Women.

Every student should have a raincoat, umbrella, overshoes, three sheets, one pillow, three pillow-cases, two spreads, blankets, towels and at least two table napkins, with name plainly marked on each, preferably with name tape. The unseemly use of face powder or lotions is not permitted.

COLLEGE

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

For admission to the College Course there is required the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination.

All candidates for a Degree must complete at least 120 semester hours, with a general average of at least 65.

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Arts :

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Foreign Language	12 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	4 Semester Hours
Electives	96 Semester Hours

(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one Subject or Department.)

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Science :

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	4 Semester Hours
Mathematics	8 Semester Hours
Modern Language (in addition to two units of High School credit in same subject).....	6 Semester Hours
Science	28 Semester Hours

(At least 14 in same subject.)

Electives	66 Semester Hours
-----------------	-------------------

(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one subject or Department.)

Freshmen are allowed to take four courses or 16 semester hours. All others: 5 courses or 15 semester hours. Written permission to take extra courses must be secured from the Dean. A charge of \$4.00 a semester will be made for each extra three semester hours taken. All students must take at least fifteen semester hours each semester unless special permission to do otherwise is secured in writing from the Dean.

Students desiring to qualify for a State High School Teacher's Certificate must include in their course at least 18 semester hours in the Department of Education.

Students desiring to enter a Medical or Dental School must include in their course the following: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 4 of which must be Organic; Biology, 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; French, 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

Elective courses are given when a sufficient number elect.

All boarding students are required to take at least two hours of physical exercise a week under the direction of a Physical Director.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

BIBLICAL LITERATURE

1. *A General Survey of the Bible as a Whole.* Historical background of the Old Testament; the history of the Hebrews; the development of religious beliefs and ethical ideals.

Texts—The Bible and required supplementary reading, such as:

- Booth: Backgrounds of the Bible.
- Ottley: Religion of Israel.
- Moore: Literature of the Old Testament.
- Bewer: Literature of the Old Testament.

Two hours, first semester.

Required in either Junior or Senior year.

2. *The Background of the New Testament.* The life of Christ and His teachings as found in the Synoptic Gospels; the early life of the Church.

Texts—The Bible, and required supplementary reading as:

- Glover: Jesus of History.
- Gore: Jesus of Nazareth.
- Peake: Critical Introduction to the New Testament.
- Ropes: Apostolic Age.

Two hours, second semester.

Required in either Junior or Senior year.

EDUCATION

1. *Introduction to Education.* Texts: Introduction to Education—Clapp, Chase and Merriman; An Introduction to The Study of Education—Cubberly.

(Open to Sophomores). Three hours, first semester.

2. *General Psychology.* Text: General Psychology—Smith and Guthrie.

(Open to Sophomores). Three hours, second semester.

3. *Educational Psychology.* Text: Educational Psychology—Pinter.

(Open to Juniors). Three hours, first semester.

4. *Principles of Teaching in Secondary Schools.* Text: An Introduction to High School Teaching—Colvin.

(Open to Juniors). Three hours, second semester.

5. *Methods and Materials:*

English	3 hours
French	3 hours
History	3 hours
Mathematics	3 hours
Science	3 hours

For details see Course Outlines of various Departments.

(Open to qualified Seniors.) First semester.

6. *Observation and Practice Teaching.* For a limited number of thoroughly qualified Seniors, selected from those who have had an average of at least B in the Department of Education, and of B in the department in which teaching is done.

Three semester hours throughout the year.

ENGLISH

1. (a) *Intensive study* of Shakespeare's Twelfth Night, Carlyle's Essay on Burns. Selections from Byron.

(b) Study of Composition, based on Elements of Composition, Canby and Opdyke; theme writing.

(c) Study of sentences; correction of errors; review of important grammatical points. Text: Wooley's Exercises.

Credit: four hours, Composition, first semester; four hours, Literature, second semester. (Required of Freshmen.)

2. (a) *Study of representative works* of outstanding English authors, including Chaucer, Spenser, Bacon, Milton, Lamb and greater poets of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Text: Century Readings in English Literature. Lectures and Library readings on periods of Literature.

Prerequisite for all later English courses.

(b) Composition based on second part of Canby and Opdyke, as above; themes.

(c) Outside reading and reports.

(Open to Sophomores.) Three hours, each semester.

3. *Advanced Composition and Public Speaking with debate.*

Required of all who major in English. Three hours, first semester.

4. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth of dramatic expression, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists. Text: An Introduction to Drama, Hubbell and Beatty.

Three hours, second semester.

5. *Study of American Literature*, including Negro Literature. Text: American Poetry and Prose, 1607-1916: Edited by Norman Foerster.

Required of all who major in English. (Open to Seniors.) Three hours each semester.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State certificate for teaching High School English.

(Open to qualified Seniors.) Three hours, first semester.

7. *Shakespearean Tragedy.* Macbeth, Hamlet, Lear, Othello. Outside reading. Life of Shakespeare.

(Open to Juniors and Seniors.) Three hours, first semester.

8. *Contemporary British and American Poetry.* Text: Chief Modern Poets of England and America (Sanders and Nelson).

(Open to Juniors and Seniors.) Three hours, second semester. (Not given in 1932-1933.)

9. *Victorian Poetry.* A study of Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Swinburne, The Rossettis, and others. Text: George Benjamin Woods' Poetry of the Victorian Period.

(Open to Juniors and Seniors.) Three hours, second semester. (Alternating with above.)

10. *Literature through Music.* This course aims to study selections from world literature that have been set to music. The approach is made from the literary point of view, then follows the musical correlation.

(Open to Juniors and Seniors.) One hour, each semester.

HISTORY

1. *History of Civilization A.* The Orient, Greece and Rome. Special emphasis upon Greek civilization.

Lectures and Discussion; use of original sources; term paper.

Texts: Thorndike's A Short History of Civilization and Bowden and Nichol's Syllabus for the History of Civilization.

(Open to Freshmen.) Four hours, first semester.

2. *History of Civilization B.* Emphasis upon Medieval Europe, including some survey of the Far East in India and China, and relating the discussion to Modern Times.

Texts as above.

(Open to Freshmen.) Four hours, second semester.

3. *Development of Modern Europe A.* To the Congress of Berlin (1600-1878). Scientific thought, rise of Prussia and Russia, French Revolution and Napoleon, Industrial Revolution, Congress of Vienna and the Age of Metternich, Reforms of 1830 and 1848, unification of Italy and Germany, Eastern Europe, Congress of Berlin. Robinson and Beard's Development of Modern Europe (Revised edition), Vol. 1 with Readings in Modern European History by same authors.

(Open to Sophomores.) Three hours, first semester.

4. *Development of Modern Europe B.* From the Congress of Berlin to 1924. (1878-1924.) Imperialism, social reforms, the Far East, the Great War, Soviet and Facisti, changes in Africa and Asia, the "Quest for International Peace and Understanding," some new points of view. Robinson and Beard's *Development of Modern Europe*, Vol. 2.

(Open to Sophomores.) Three hours, second semester.

5. *American History A.* To the Close of the War between the States. Foundation of American Institutions in the 17th and 18th centuries, political, constitutional and industrial development, slavery, Lincoln and Lee, The War. Text: Students should own Muzzey's *United States of America*, Vol. I through the Civil War; or Martin's *History of the United States*, Vol. I, or Hockett's *Political and Social History of the United States*. 1492-1828.

(Open to Seniors and qualified Juniors.) Three hours, first semester.

6. *American History B.* The United States since 1865. Problems of Reconstruction, the new industrial and literary South, relations with the island possessions, and with Latin America, the Great War, education, changed conditions for the Negro, artistic and literary development, government and new business ideals, international policies. Text: Students should own Muzzey's *United States of America* Vol. II, *From the Civil War*; or Martin's *History of the United States* Vol. II, or Schlesinger's *Political and Social History of the United States*. 1829-1925.

(Open to Seniors and qualified Juniors.) Three hours, second semester.

7. *The Negro in American History.* Introductory study of African civilization, the Negro in different periods of American History with special emphasis upon racial gifts to American civilization and upon present day development.

(Open to Sophomores and Juniors.) Three hours, second semester.

8. *The Teaching of History in Secondary Schools.* Introductory discussion of the "History of History" and of the principles of historical criticism. Principles underlying the teaching of history, use of the sources and other illustrative material, the choice and use of textbooks, collateral reading. Text: *The Teaching of History in Junior and Senior High Schools*, Tryon.

(Open to Seniors who plan to teach history and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.) Three hours, first semester.

9. *History of Art.* Introductory course, with primary aim of greater understanding and enjoyment of beauty in form and line and color. Reinach's Apollo.

(Open to Sophomores and Juniors.) Two hours, second semester.

10. *History of Painting.* Same general aims as Course 9, but confined to History of Painting. (Not given in 1932-33.)
(Open to Sophomores and Juniors.) Two hours, second semester.

11. *History and Appreciation of Music.* An introduction to the study of music, both from the historical and appreciative bases. The course aims to establish a few fundamental principles of intelligent listening and to build up a repertory of the world's best music. No technical knowledge of music is required.

(Open to Juniors and Seniors.) Three hours, each semester.

LANGUAGES

French

1. *French A.* A course in the fundamentals of the language; stressing pronunciation, grammar and composition.

Text: A Complete French Course. Fraser and Squair.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *French B.* An intermediate course with intensive review of grammar, and composition; oral drill.

Text: L'Abbe Constantin, Ludovic Halevy.

Prerequisite, French A or 2 units of French from High School.

Three hours, each semester.

3. *French I.* Readings from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Texts: Corneille's *Le Cid*; Souvestre's *Un Philosophe sous les Toits*; de Maistre's *le Voyage Autour de Ma Chambre*; Hennequin's *French Idioms*.

Prerequisite, French B or 3 units of French from High School.

Three hours, each semester.

4. *French II.* Survey of French Literature; lectures, collateral reading and reports in French.

Text: Duval's *Historie de la Litterature Francaise*.

Prerequisite, French I.

Three hours, each semester.

5. *French III.* History of the novel in France especially works after 1715; lectures, critical study and reports.

Text: *Les Origines du Roman Realiste*, Reynier.

Prerequisite, French II.

Three hours, second semester.

6. *French IV. Methods and Materials for Teaching High School French.*

Texts: *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages*, Handschin; *Weidman's Fundamentals of French and French for Reviews*.

This course is designed to meet the requirements of those desiring State Certificates in High School French.

(Open to qualified Seniors.) Three hours, first semester.

Greek

1. *Course for Beginners.* Text: *White's First Lessons for Beginners in Greek.* Also lectures and collateral reading on Greek life and thought.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Reading Course.*

(a) Selections from the *Anabasis* and the *New Testament*.

(b) *Greek Prose Composition.* Text: *Pearson*.

(c) Reading at sight.

(d) Lectures and collateral reading on Greek life and thought.

Three hours, each semester.

Latin

1. (a) *Livy.* Selections from Books XXI and XXII.

(b) Lectures and collateral reading on Latin life and thought. (Prerequisites, at least four units of Secondary Latin.)

Three hours, first semester.

2. (a) *Horace.* Odes and Epodes.

(b) Lectures and collateral reading on Latin life and thought.

Three hours, second semester.

3. (a) *Cicero's Letters* and *Pliny's Letters.*

(b) Lectures and collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

4. *Roman Comedy.* *Plautus* and *Terence.* Lectures and collateral reading.

Three hours, second semester.

MATHEMATICS

1. *Plane Trigonometry.* *Lenes* and *Merrill.* This course stresses the use and application of the principles of Trigonometry to the sciences and to surveying. The Y transit, the angle mirror and other instruments are made of practical use by the class in field work. Prerequisite, *Plane Geometry.*

Four hours, first semester.

2. *College Algebra*. Hawke's Advanced Algebra. More difficult problems in quadratics, binomial theorem; the progressions, permutations, combinations, determinants, etc.

Four hours, second semester.

3. *Analytics*. Smith, Gale and Neilley. Equations and plotting of straight lines, curves, circles, parabolas, ellipses, hyperbolas; of tangents, subtangents, etc.; polar coördinates.

Three hours, each semester.

4. *Calculus—Differential and Integral*. Essentials of Calculus, Townsend and Goodenough.

Three hours, each semester.

5. *Methods and Materials for Teaching High School Mathematics*. (Open to qualified Seniors.) Three hours, first semester.

PHILOSOPHY AND ETHICS

1. *Study of Typical Ethical Problems*. Problems of Human Conduct, Drake; Five Great Philosophies of Life, Hyde.

(Open to Seniors.) Three hours, first semester.

2. *Study of Typical Philosophical Problems*. Types of Philosophy, Hocking; Story of Philosophy, Durant.

(Open to Seniors.) Three hours, second semester.

SCIENCE

Biology

1. *General Biology*. Textbooks: Menge's Professional and General Biology, Vol. I. Giesen's Laboratory Manual.

Laboratory fee, \$3.00 each semester.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Comparative Anatomy and Embryology*. Textbooks: Menge's Professional and General Biology, Vol. II. Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Vol. II.

(Prerequisite, Biology I.)

Laboratory fee, \$3.00 each semester.

Three hours, each semester.

Chemistry

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry*. Introductory Course. Lectures, recitations and Laboratory practice.

Laboratory fee, \$3.00 each semester.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Analytical Chemistry*. Lectures, recitations and Laboratory practice.

Laboratory fee, \$3.00.

Three hours, first semester.

Handwritten:
 Name _____
 Subject _____
 Catalogue _____

3. *Introductory Organic Chemistry.* This course is primarily for pre-medical students, and a previous knowledge of Inorganic Chemistry and of Analytical Chemistry is required.

Laboratory fee, \$3.00.

Four hours, second semester.

Physics

1. *General College Physics.*

This course is designed to form a good foundation for advance work in the physical sciences and at the same time to supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Text: *A First Course in Physics for Colleges*, by Millikan, Gale & Edwards.

Prerequisite, Trigonometry.. Laboratory fee, \$2.00 each semester. Four hours, each semester.

2. *Advanced Physics.* This is a Problem Course, especially designed for pre-medical students.

Laboratory fee, \$2.00 each semester.

Three hours, each semester.

Geography

This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science or History.

Text: *Principles of Human Geography*—Huntington and Cushing. (Open to prospective teachers of Science or History.) Three hours, second semester.

Science Teaching

Methods and Materials for High School Science. This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

(Open to qualified Seniors.) Three hours, first semester.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

Economics

1, 2. *Principles of Economics.* An introductory course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group. Text: Garver and Hansen: *Principles of Economics*, and collateral reading.

(Open to Juniors and Seniors.) Three hours, each semester.

3. *Elements of Business Practice.* The fundamentals of corporate business and finance, with a brief survey of the Negro in business.

Text: Mead and Schalz: Rudiments of Business Finance, and collateral reading.

Prerequisite, Economics 1 and 2.

Three hours, first semester.

4. *Problems of the Wage Earner.* The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement, social insurance, consumers' coöperation. Lectures, discussions and reports.

(Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.) Three hours, second semester.

Political Science

1. *Theory and Practice of Government.* Beard's American Government and Politics, and collateral reading.

(Open to Seniors.) Three hours, first semester.

2. *International Relations.* A study of the World Peace Movement and the machinery of international government. Reading, lectures and discussion.

Prerequisite, Political Science 1.

Three hours, second semester.

Sociology

1. *Introduction to Sociology.* A study of human group life. The psychological approach is used, and the primary groups receive the greater emphasis. Text: Ellwood, *The Psychology of Human Society*; Groves, *Social Problems of the Family*, and collateral reading.

(Open to Juniors and Seniors.) Three hours, each semester.

3 2. *Social Origins.* A study of man and his institutions from the anthropological point of view. Text: Wissler, *Introduction to Social Anthropology*. Collateral reading and reports.

(Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.) Three hours, first semester.

4 3. *The Negro and the Urban Community.* A course which combines the study of Urban Sociology with a survey of the special problems arising out of the urbanization of the Negro. The lecture-project method is used, along with: Davis, *Readings in Urban Sociology*, and Woofter, *Negro Problems in Cities*.

(Open to Juniors and Seniors.) Three hours, second semester.

CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS

Senior Class

Baskervill, Samuel Field.....	Charleston, S. C.
Davis, John Candler.....	Sylva, N. C.
Farrar, Catherine Alberts.....	Bridgeport, Conn.
Finch, Alphonso Leopold.....	New York, N. Y.
Hall, Marvenise Catherine.....	Union, N. J.
Harris, Emma Beatrice.....	Littleton, N. C.
Haywood, Leonidas	Raleigh
Herritage, John Walter, Jr.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Joyner, Hattie Hinton.....	Raleigh
Joyner, Irma Lee.....	Raleigh
Keck, Bridget Beonia.....	South Graham, N. C.
Lewis, Frank Wyche.....	Townesville, N. C.
Mungin, Wilhelmina Loretta.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Perry, William Montgomery.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Rogers, Sarah Annie.....	Raleigh
Sanders, Ernest Lenwood.....	Raleigh
Thompson, Edith Eliza.....	Mobile, Ala.

Junior Class

Akins, Mattie Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Alexander, Lloyd Matthew.....	Meredithville, Va.
Barber, Maggie Louise.....	New Bern, N. C.
Bethea, Solomon Claythorne.....	Raleigh
Boyer, Daniel Chase.....	Raleigh
Calloway, Charlotte Elizabeth.....	East Orange, N. J.
Clarke, John Thomas, Jr.....	Tampa, Fla.
Clarke, Myrtle Louise.....	Graham, N. C.
Clarke, William Emerson.....	Peekskill, N. Y.
Coble, Cecil Nello.....	Goldsboro, N. C.
Coward, O'Kay.....	Weldon, N. C.
Creft, Mabelle Henrietta.....	Monroe, N. C.
Dunn, Zelma Bulah.....	Raleigh
Fleming, Evelyn Louise.....	Charleston, S. C.
Goodman, Hattie Louise.....	Norfolk, Va.
Herritage, Effie Irene.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Hill, Mary Louise.....	Louisburg, N. C.
Johnson, Robert Hoff (2nd Semester).....	New Bern, N. C.
Johnson, Theodore Haywood.....	Newark, N. J.
Jones, Cornelius Julius.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Jones, Theodore Jacob.....	Asheville, N. C.

Mumford, Eleanor Minerva.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Robinson, Arthur Edmund.....	New York, N. Y.
Sanders, Ruby Edward.....	Raleigh
Stalling, William Arthur.....	Boston, Mass.
Taylor, Bernice Bryant.....	Windsor, N. C.
Thomas, Emory Johnson.....	Princess Anne, Md.
Truzerls, Susie Mae.....	Warsaw, N. C.
Ward, Ruth Evans.....	Scotland Neck, N. C.

Sophomore Class

Albury, Janice Louise.....	Key West, Fla.
Allen, Ida Mackye.....	Danville, Va.
Armistead, Milton Aristitus.....	Robersonville, N. C.
Bogue, Lillian Charles.....	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Carter, Angela Clotilde.....	Savannah, Ga.
Creft, Hubert Henry, Jr.....	Monroe, N. C.
Davis, Benjamin Frank.....	Birmingham, Ala.
Davis, Lloyd Howard.....	Cullowhee, N. C.
Duke, Miriam Leonie.....	Danville, Va.
Gill, Anna Ball.....	Raleigh
Grady, Verne Claxton.....	Dudley, N. C.
Graves, Lemuel Eugene, Jr.....	Raleigh
Gray, Florence Mabel.....	Raleigh
Hardie, Isaac Arthur.....	Raleigh
Haywood, Katie Lou.....	Raleigh
Haywood, Oweena Le Grande.....	Raleigh
Herndon, Alma Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Hill, Gladys Mae.....	Raleigh
Jackson, Clara Mae.....	Tryon, N. C.
Jarvis, Raymond.....	Lynn, Mass.
Johnson, Henry.....	Raleigh
Johnson, Rosamond Celestine.....	Aiken, S. C.
Jones, Hallie.....	Zebulon, N. C.
Jones, Theodosia Lee.....	Rockingham, N. C.
Joseph, Arnold Rupert.....	New York, N. Y.
Kemp, Homer Robert, Jr.....	Cullowhee, N. C.
Miller, John Benjamin.....	Petersburg, Va.
Morgan, Loumell Allyn.....	Raleigh
Morrissey, Alfred Alexander.....	Raleigh
McCaleb, Ernest Alexander.....	Cincinnati, Ohio
McClain, Pearl Virginia.....	Raleigh
Pailin, Marjorie Irene.....	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Payton, William Augustus.....	Washington, N. C.
Perry, Mary Lonie.....	Raleigh
Pugh, Georgia Trenalla.....	Rocky Mount, N. C.

Rawlins, Muriel Alice.....	New York, N. Y.
Reed, Faye Burnice.....	Keokuk, Iowa
Sanders, Cornelia Rand.....	Raleigh
Simmons, Prince Albert.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Smith, Mildred L'Case.....	Warsaw, N. C.
Staples, Mary Evelyn.....	Danville, Va.
Stevens, Eldora Aspasa.....	Savannah, Ga.
Stiles, Annie Alwilda.....	Savannah, Ga.
Taylor, Lila Mae.....	Florence, N. C.
Turner, William Davis.....	Charleston, S. C.
Wilkerson, Cornelia Viola.....	Englewood, N. J.
Williams, Lottie Margaret.....	Savannah, Ga.
Wilson, David Edward.....	Edenton, N. C.
Wilson, Gilbert David.....	Elkton, Md.
Wilson, Mary Eliza.....	Raleigh

Freshman Class

Adams, Douglass Euthard.....	Key West, Fla.
Adams, Margaret Geneva.....	Raleigh
Albury, Harold Arnold.....	Key West, Fla.
Allen, Joel Lee.....	Southern Pines, N. C.
Allyn, Gladys Evelyn.....	Belmar, N. J.
Alston, Earl Carl.....	Raleigh
Anthony, Elbert.....	Lumberton, N. C.
Applewhite, Oscar.....	Raleigh
Bailey, Helen Beatrice.....	Raleigh
Bond, Humphrey.....	Littleton, N. C.
Boswell, Charles.....	Augusta, Ga.
Burwell, Bessie Edith.....	Middleburg, N. C.
Cain, Wilbert Ragnel.....	Cary, N. C.
Campbell, William Jerome.....	Raleigh
Canada, Lillie Mae.....	Raleigh
Chavis, Lottie Mae.....	Spring Hope, N. C.
Clarke, Eric Rudolph.....	New York, N. Y.
Corbett, Gloria Marguerite.....	Englewood, N. J.
Davis, Jonah.....	Raleigh
Denning, Oliver Trenton.....	Garner, N. C.
Egerton, Frank Stronach.....	Raleigh
Edwards, Mildred Thelma.....	Raleigh
Faison, Etta.....	Wadesboro, N. C.
Freeman, Pauline Willis.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Gadsden, Abraham Frank.....	Savannah, Ga.
Galloway, Charlotte May.....	Asheville, N. C.
Gray, Carlotta.....	Raleigh
Green, Otis Manson.....	Warrenton, N. C.

Harris, Helen Christiana.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Harris, Leeada.....	Newell, N. C.
Hickman, Martha Jane.....	Ozeano, Va.
Hinton, Francias Jamase.....	Raleigh
Hinton, Raymond.....	Raleigh
Hinton, Rosa Mae.....	Raleigh
Hockaday, Juliette Vermice.....	Raleigh
Hodge, Edwin.....	Raleigh
Holden, Robert Franklin.....	Nazareth, N. C.
Holt, Joseph Hiram.....	Maysville, N. C.
Humphrey, Mary Tabitha.....	Raleigh
Johnson, Robert A.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Jones, Ida Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Jones, Robert Lee.....	Atlanta, Ga.
Jones, Stella Christina.....	Asheville, N. C.
Kearney, Elizabeth Mildred.....	Raleigh
Keck, Charles Dotson.....	Graham, N. C.
Lane, David Pulaski.....	Raleigh
Letsinger, Gibb Bernard.....	Scotland Neck, N. C.
Ligon, Elizabeth Louise.....	Raleigh
Lucas, Eva.....	Raleigh
Mann, Ora Anita.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Matthews, Herman Kermit.....	Quincy, Fla.
Mayo, Leola Beatrix.....	Miami, Fla.
Mills, Amos.....	Winterville, N. C.
Moore, Walter Jack.....	Asheville, N. C.
Morgan, Eliza Ann.....	Raleigh
Morten, Susie Lee.....	Raleigh
McLaughlin, William Henry.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Nunley, Elizabeth Lillian.....	Winchester, Mass.
Oger, Fernando Paul.....	Washington, D. C.
Oxley, Leo.....	New York, N. Y.
Peele, Napoleon Bonaparte.....	Mount Olive, N. C.
Perry, Maryland LeRoy.....	Raleigh
Perry, Nathan Glenn.....	Raleigh
Pope, Hazel.....	Nazareth, N. C.
Rand, Gerald Bennett.....	Raleigh
Sawyer, Daniel David.....	New York, N. Y.
Severs, William Daniel.....	Barnesville, Ohio
Simmons, Annie Marie.....	Raleigh
Smith, Birney Walker, Jr.....	Detroit, Mich.
Smith, India Banks.....	Raleigh
Smith, Oscar.....	Raleigh
Steed, Willis Thomas.....	Louisburg, N. C.
Strickland, Minette.....	Raleigh

Sturup, William.....	Miami, Fla.
Tate, Naomi Louise.....	Raleigh
Thomas, Annie Louise.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Thorp, Lula Pearl.....	Raleigh
Vines, Reginald Carol.....	Greenville, N. C.
Washington, Dorothy Mae.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Williams, Kathleen Merceline.....	Savannah, Ga.
Williams, Mary Lenora.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Wimbish, George Scott.....	Raleigh
Winters, Joseph.....	Raleigh

HIGH SCHOOL COURSE OF STUDY

Sixteen units are required for graduation

REQUIRED UNITS

English	4	Elective	6
Science	1	Mathematics	2
Foreign Language	2	History	1

At least four units must be taken each year.

(Classes are held on five Saturdays during the School Year.)

FIRST YEAR

Mathematics—Higher Arithmetic, Wentworth and Smith; Edgerton and Carpenter's Complete Algebra.

History—West's Early Progress.

or

Latin—Elementary Latin, Foster and Arms.

Science—Every Day Problems in Science, Pieper and Beauchamp.

Laboratory fee, \$1.00.

English—English Composition: Sentence and Theme, Ward; Sentence Book, Ward.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Robinson Crusoe, Defoe; selections from Sketch Book, Irving; Heroes Every Child Should Know, Mabie; Great Stone Face, Hawthorne; Silas Marner, George Eliot; One Hundred Narrative Poems, Teter.

Manual Arts—see page 33.

Home Economics—see page 34.

SECOND YEAR

Elect two	{	<i>Civics</i> —Textbook in Citizenship, Hughes; Supplementary Reading—The Common Sense of the Constitution of the United States, Southworth.
		<i>Latin</i> —Caesar; Latin Grammar. Latin Prose Composition—Text, Foster's Second Year Latin.
		<i>History</i> —Early European History, Webster.

English—English Composition: Sentence and Theme, Ward; Sentence Book, Ward. English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Tale of Two Cities, Dickens; Ivanhoe, Scott; Selection from the Aeneid; Merchant of Venice, Shakespeare; Tales from Uncle Remus; Cooper's Novels.

Algebra (through quadratics)—Milne and Downey's Complete Algebra.

Manual Arts—see page 33.

Home Economics—see page 34.

THIRD YEAR

Elect three { *History*—Modern European History, Webster.
Plane Geometry—Wentworth and Smith.
Latin—Cicero, Four Orations Against Catiline; The Archias and the Manilian Law, Bennett; Latin prose based on works read; New Latin Composition, Bennett.
French—Chardenal's Grammar; Petits Contes de France; Phonographic Aural Training.

Geography—Text: Albert P. Brigham.

English Composition—Clippinger's Written and Spoken English.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: The Sketchbook, Irving; Macbeth, Shakespeare; Julius Caesar, Shakespeare; Idylls of the King, Tennyson; De Coverly Papers, Addison; A Collection of Short Stories; She Stoops to Conquer, Goldsmith.

Vocal Music—Hollis and Dann, Junior Songs.

Manual Arts—see page 33.

Home Economics—see page 34.

FOURTH YEAR

Elect three { *Solid Geometry*—Wentworth and Smith.
History—History of the American People, Muzzey.
Latin—Vergil's Aeneid (four books); Prosody, Prose Composition, Bennett; Bennett's New Latin Composition.
French—Newspaper clippings; Le Francais et sa Patrie; Chardenal's Grammar continued; Composition, Talbot. Supplementary work, Phonographic Aural Training.
Physics—Practical Physics, Black and Davis. Laboratory fee, \$2.00 each semester.

English Composition—Clippinger's Written and Spoken English; Century Vocabulary Builders, Greever and Bachelor.

Practice Sheets in English Grammar and Punctuation—Harriet Lockwood.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Hamlet, Shakespeare; The Rivals, Sheridan; Farewell Address, Washington; Conciliation with America, Burke; Gettysburg Speech, Lincoln; Life of Johnson, Macaulay; Golden Treasury, Palgrave; Minor Poems, Milton.

Some attention is given to the history of literature.

Vocal Music—Hollis and Dann, Junior Songs.

Manual Arts—see page 33.

Home Economics—see page 34.

MANUAL ARTS

Manual Training

This is a practical course for boys based on Mayron G. Burton's Shop Projects from Community Problems and Ira G. Griffith's Correlated Courses in Wood Work. Mechanical Drawing is centered around the student's progress in Shop Projects.

FIRST YEAR

Making simple articles for the home and farm, which involves the making of simple joints and affords training in the handling and care of tools; drawing; making and estimating bills of material for projects under construction.

SECOND YEAR

Constructing small articles of household furniture; gluing and groove joints; farm shop work, and drawing.

THIRD YEAR

Wood finishing and staining; joinery; board and frame structure; panel work; cabinet making and drawing.

FOURTH YEAR

Practical application of Science in Manual Arts.

Agriculture

This course aims to give boys a scientific and practical understanding of the fundamental principles of agriculture based on everyday farm activities.

FIRST YEAR

Soils and Crops, with projects—Southern Field Crops, Duggan.

SECOND YEAR

Animal Husbandry, with projects—Livestock and Poultry, by Chapman.

THIRD YEAR

Animal Husbandry, with projects—Continued (by Chapman).

HOME ECONOMICS**Cooking**

This course for girls is based on "Food and Its Preparation," by Dowd and Jameson, and aims to improve the present-day home life and to develop ideal housewives; to teach correct methods of manipulations, and to train the pupil to prepare simple but wholesome meals, considering the cost.

FIRST YEAR

Preparing and cooking fresh and dried fruits, sweet juice and strong juice vegetables. Making soups, quick breads, batters and doughs, deep fat frying, sauteing, milk and cheese dishes, eggs, meats, fowl, and fish.

SECOND YEAR

Preserving, canning, and jelly making. Pastry, cakes, dressings, and salads, yeast breads, simple desserts, care of dining room, serving simple meals.

THIRD YEAR

Proper ways of making menus, duties and training of waitress. Proper way of serving informal and formal meals. Invalid and infant cookery. Preparation of school lunches, frozen desserts.

FOURTH YEAR

The planning and serving of meals and the calculations of the food value of meals. A study of the cost of foods. A study of food preservation. Lunch room, cooking and service.

Sewing**FIRST YEAR**

Simple dresses. Planning, cutting, rules on buying material and a wise selection of the same. Quality of goods, price, durability, service, with the use of commercial patterns.

SECOND YEAR

More elaborate dresses. Simple drafting with rules for interpreting patterns.

THIRD YEAR

A general review of elaborate gowns and tailor work. Good taste in dress.

FOURTH YEAR

Making of graduating dress.

CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS

Fourth Year

Allen, George William, Jr.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Awkward, Frances Selena.....	Brighton, Md.
Awkward, Mary Elizabeth.....	Brighton, Md.
Boyer, Ruth Frazier.....	Raleigh
Brinkley, Madison Edwell.....	Edenton, N. C.
Davis, Frank Kermit.....	Sylva, N. C.
Davis, William Ernest.....	Cullowhee, N. C.
Daye, Margaret Lula.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Evans, Louis Von.....	Augusta, Ga.
Fagan, Rossie Benjamin.....	Edenton, N. C.
Galbreath, James Clifford.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Green, Susie Irene.....	N. Emporia, Va.
Green, Wyonna Pinder.....	N. Emporia, Va.
Groton, Henry Kenneth.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Henry, Joseph.....	Antigua, British West Indies
Jackson, Mozelle Frances.....	Clover, S. C.
Jackson, Wessie Lee.....	Tryon, N. C.
<i>no</i> Knight, Dorothy.....	N. Emporia, Va.
Lancaster, Alfreda Helen.....	Springfield, Mass.
<i>no</i> Lucas, Miriam Martha.....	Washington, D. C.
Lynch, Edith Theodora.....	Raleigh
Markley, John Garfield.....	Flat Rock, N. C.
Modica, Lula Dorothy.....	Robersonville, N. C.
Parnell, Annabelle.....	New Rochelle, N. Y.
Perry, Blonnie Mae.....	Wendell, N. C.
Perry, Emma Louise.....	Raleigh
Robinson, Helen Irene.....	New York, N. Y.
Ruffin, Sadie Bertha.....	Quitsna, N. C.
Scales, Lawrence Edward.....	Raleigh
Taylor, Harold John.....	Raleigh
Tracy, Catherine Francina.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Wheeler, Mary Millicent.....	Coldwater, Mich.
White, Lillie Mae.....	Raleigh

Third Year

Abrams, Edwin Cyrus.....	Darby, Pa.
Allen, Lola Lewis.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Battle, Vermay.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Bell, Louise Elizabeth.....	Washington, D. C.
Bolar, William Thomas.....	Lincolnton, N. C.

Buckley, Isabelle Juanita.....	New York, N. Y.
Davis, Sherman Theodore, Jr.....	Sylva, N. C.
Grady, Luetta.....	Wilson's Mills, N. C.
Harper, Mattie Louise.....	Raleigh
Harris, Lucille.....	Newell, N. C.
Haywood, George Flowers.....	Raleigh
Holley, Edward Moye.....	Edenton, N. C.
House, Nannie George.....	Montclair, N. J.
Jeffreys, Meta Iona.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Johnson, Raymond Sherwood.....	Greenwich, Conn.
Martin, Bernadine Elizabeth.....	New York, N. Y.
McKay, Gloria Edith.....	New York, N. Y.
Privott, Varia Derotha.....	Edenton, N. C.
Risdon, Arthur Benjamin.....	New York, N. Y.
Ross, George Athol.....	New York, N. Y.
Ross, Gerald Kenneth.....	New Rochelle, N. Y.
Ross, Jane Brown.....	Bridgeport, Conn.
Saunders, Gertrude Carol.....	New York, N. Y.
Scott, William Henry.....	Raleigh
Sills, Sallie Bell.....	Raleigh
Taylor, Mildred Elizabeth.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Thompson, Raymond Montrose.....	New York, N. Y.
Virgil, Maxwell Sinclair.....	New York, N. Y.
Warner, Harry Stevenson.....	New York, N. Y.
Williams, Lillian Maud.....	Miami, Fla.

Second Year

Bass, Bernetta Lillian.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Bennett, Joseph.....	Edenton, N. C.
Briscoe, Thomas Eugene.....	Rutherfordton, N. C.
Brown, James Adolphus.....	New York, N. Y.
Bryant, Susie Rousmaniere.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Burnett, Mabel Roberta.....	Apex, N. C.
Coleman, Millicent.....	Norfolk, Va.
Davis, Thomas Leroy.....	Cullowhee, N. C.
Evans, Bessie Eldora.....	Raleigh
Gibbs, Natalie Eleanor.....	New York, N. Y.
Gregg, Pearl Frances.....	Raleigh
Hamlin, Valentin Cortez.....	Raleigh
Harris, James Anthony.....	Norfolk, Va.
Haywood, Mary Emily.....	Raleigh
Hill, Catherine Alice.....	Raleigh
Holley, Oscar Lenwood.....	Edenton, N. C.
Holley, Rebecca Inez.....	Edenton, N. C.
Johnson, Mary Elizabeth.....	Edenton, N. C.

Malone, James Edward.....	Neuse, N. C.
Matthews, Geraldine Eglantine.....	Richmond, Va.
McCullers, John.....	Raleigh
Nixon, Pencie Catherine.....	Windsor, N. C.
Overton, Bennie Lewis.....	Windsor, N. C.
Redding, Blanche Ada.....	New York, N. Y.
Robertson, Lawrence Wyche.....	Wendell, N. C.
Ruffin, Douglas Clinton.....	Raleigh
Simpkins, St. Julien Aaron.....	Pineville, S. C.
Slade, Edna Virginia.....	Raleigh
Smith, Annie Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Smith, Claudius McIver.....	Raleigh
Sumner, Kenneth.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Ward, Ethel Lucille.....	New York, N. Y.
Wheeler, Laura Ann.....	Coldwater, Mich.
Wiley, Christie Estelle.....	Raleigh
Wilkerson, Leona Mae.....	Englewood, N. J.

First Year

Brown, Julius Caesar.....	Raleigh
Butt, Ruth Elizabeth.....	New York, N. Y.
Cheek, Clyde Lorenzo.....	New York, N. Y.
Delany, Logan Drummond.....	Raleigh
Douglass, Jerome.....	New York, N. Y.
Evans, Blanche.....	Raleigh
Freeman, William Norwood.....	Rutherfordton, N. C.
Gates, Mandy Bessie.....	Coldwater, Mich.
Hargrove, Evelyn Rebecca.....	Raleigh
Holley, Percy Dabney.....	Edenton, N. C.
Howard, Mary Dade.....	Washington, D. C.
Johnson, Samuel Douglass.....	Germantown, Pa.
Levister, Cecil Counte.....	Raleigh
Littlejohn, Rosa Magnolia.....	Creswell, N. C.
Martin, Beatrice Ruth.....	Raleigh
Perry, Della Mae.....	Raleigh
Perry, Hudy Leonard.....	Wendell, N. C.
Powell, Vera Della.....	Raleigh
Slade, Walter Raleigh.....	Raleigh
Smith, Jessie Annie Lee.....	Raleigh
Turner, Helen Inez.....	Edenton, N. C.
Weaver, Philip Harry.....	Raleigh
Weaver, Vivian.....	Raleigh
Winters, Samuel.....	Raleigh

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.....President and Treasurer
MRS. FRANCES A. WORRALL, R.N.....Superintendent
MRS. A. B. HUNTER.....Honorary Superintendent
MISS MARY L. GATES.....Assistant to Treasurer
MISS GENEVA S. COLLINS, R.N.....Assistant to Superintendent

ATTENDING STAFF

DR. HUBERT A. ROYSTER.....Surgeon
DR. CLAUDE O. ABERNETHY.....Urologist and Dermatologist
DR. HUBERT B. HAYWOOD.....Physician
DR. JOHN B. WRIGHT.....Rhinologist
DR. ALDERT S. ROOT.....Pediatrician
DR. HUGH A. THOMPSON.....Orthopedist
DR. VONNIE M. HICKS.....Ophthalmologist
DR. ADLAI S. OLIVER.....Obstetrician
DR. C. C. CARPENTER.....Pathologist

ASSOCIATE STAFF

DR. LEMUEL T. DELANY.....Assistant Surgeon
DR. WILLIAM B. DEWAR.....Assistant Physician
DR. GOLAN S. PERRY.....Assistant Surgeon
DR. LOVELACE B. CAPEHART.....Assistant Physician
DR. VERNE S. CAVINESS.....Assistant Physician
DR. R. BRUCE WILKINS.....Assistant Ophthalmologist and Rhinologist
DR. C. R. BUGG.....Assistant Pediatrician
DR. SIDNEY SMITH.....Assistant Urologist
DR. PETER F. ROBERTS.....Roentgenologist

Out Patient Department

DR. N. L. PERRY.....Clerk

Training School For Nurses

MISS ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N.....Assistant Superintendent of Nurses
SISTER ANNA MARY.....Matron
MISS THELMA E. REID.....Day Supervisor
MISS MATTIE D. WESCOTT, R.N.....Night Supervisor
MISS MARIE E. GARY, R.N.....Operating Room Supervisor

Instructors

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| DR. A. S. ROOT | DR. J. P. MOORE |
| DR. G. S. PERRY | DR. K. D. BROWN |
| DR. L. T. DELANY | MISS PEARL A. SNODGRASS, B.S., M.A. |
| DR. R. B. WILKINS | MISS MARY E. COLEMAN |
| DR. V. S. CAVINESS | MRS. LOUISE C. BROMLEY, B.A. |
| DR. P. F. ROBERTS | MISS ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N. |
| DR. N. L. PERRY | MISS THELMA E. REID |
| DR. W. F. CLARK | MISS MARIE E. GARY, R.N. |
| DR. W. H. BOWMAN | MISS GENEVA S. COLLINS, R.N. |

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL TRAINING SCHOOL

The Training School for Nurses is an accredited school whose pupils on graduation are eligible to take the State Board Examinations in order to become Registered Nurses.

To be admitted to the School, an applicant must be at least 18 years of age, in good health as certified to by a physician, and able to furnish a transcript showing that she has completed a four years' course in a standard high school. A deposit of \$15.00 is required on entering to cover the cost of textbooks.

The course of instruction covers three years.

Preparatory Term: Anatomy, Physiology, Bacteriology, Chemistry, Elementary Materia Medica, Dietetics, Nursing Principles, Bandaging, Hygiene, Ethics, Hospital Case Study.

The balance of the first year is devoted to a continuation of these subjects.

Junior Year: Advanced Materia Medica, Dietetics, Psychology, Social Case work, History of Nursing, Obstetrical Nursing, Operating Room Technique.

Senior Year: Medicine, Gynecological and Surgical Nursing, Pediatric Nursing, Nursing in Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat, Social and Professional Problems, and Special Lectures.

To receive the diploma of the School a nurse must have had a rating of 75 per cent in every subject.

Graduates of 1931

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| Marie Gary..... | Portsmouth, Va. |
| Ardelia French..... | Wadesville, N. C. |
| Ruth Calhoun..... | De Land, Fla. |

Ruth Harbin.....	Tampa, Fla.
Corine Glover.....	Tampa, Fla.
Sophie Hagood.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Lula Morrison.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Mary Newkirk.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Odessa Whitley.....	Tarboro, N. C.

Seniors

Gladys J. Kelly.....	Troy, N. C.
Flora C. Murphy.....	Columbia, S. C.
Mamie L. Donaldson.....	Greenwood, S. C.
Bertha M. Lewis.....	Jackson, N. C.
Rosa Lee Brown.....	Clarksville, Ga.
Frances L. Stenson.....	Anderson, S. C.
Evelyn Hall.....	Anderson, S. C.
Irenie R. Pitt.....	Port Limon, Costa Rica, C. A.
Essie B. Williams.....	Perry, Ga.

Juniors

Dorothy M. Joseph.....	Tampa, Fla.
Valinda F. Wagoner.....	Sparta, N. C.
Rosa L. Bivens.....	Waycross, Ga.
Elizabeth M. Dunston.....	Raleigh
Edith M. Washington.....	Westboro, Mass.
Mazie L. Grafton.....	Cooleemee, N. C.
Sallie D. Hamilton.....	Morganton, N. C.

Probationers

Irene Noble.....	Reidsville, N. C.
Laura Chambers.....	Morganton, N. C.
W. Lucille Zimmerman.....	Anderson, S. C.
Maggie E. D. Slade.....	Reidsville, N. C.
Ethel Wright.....	Morganton, N. C.
Martha Holly.....	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Marjorie Saunders.....	Key West, Fla.
Eva Case.....	Powell's Point, N. C.
Alberta H. Troy.....	Boston, Mass.
Martha M. Williams.....	Camden, N. C.
Cornelia Cromartie.....	Lumberton, N. C.
Montie E. Horne.....	Wadesville, N. C.
Lizzie L. Brown.....	Elizabethtown, N. C.
Sidney Edna Reed.....	Elizabeth, N. J.
Iza McDaniel.....	New York, N. Y.
Nattie Douglass.....	New Bern, N. C.
Annie M. Joyner.....	New Bern, N. C.

THE BISHOP TUTTLE SCHOOL

Social Work—Religious Education

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A., *President*
MISS BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean and Administration Head*
MISS MARY L. GATES, *Treasurer*

FACULTY

BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean*
Bible and Church Teachings

LOUISE LOVE BROMLEY
Social Work

GERTRUDE ACHESON
Religious Education

MARY E. COLEMAN
Institutional Management

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON
Sociology

L. THADDEUS CALDWELL
Recreational Leadership

ETHEL MAE YOUNG, R.N.
Practical Nursing

SPECIAL LECTURERS, 1931-1932

REV. A. B. HUNTER, D.D.
Honorary President, St. Augustine's College

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD
President St. Augustine's College

ARTHUR P. CHIPPEY
St. Augustine's College

MARY K. KIRK
St. Augustine's College

PEARL A. SNODGRASS
St. Augustine's College

REV. GEORGE A. FISHER
St. Ambrose Church

LAWRENCE A. OXLEY
State Bureau Public Welfare

REV. JOHN W. SUTER, JR.
Department Religious Education, National Council

JOHN C. DANCY
Director Detroit Urban League

N. C. NEWBOLD
State Department of Education

RABBI A. S. MONTAZ
Temple Beth Or

T. ARNOLD HILL
Director, Urban League

ROBERT W. BAGNALL
Director of Branches, N. A. A. C. P.

FRANKLIN O. NICHOLS
Educational Associate American Social Hygiene Association

HENRY D. FARRELL
Board of Public Welfare, Wake County

ROY M. BROWN
School of Public Welfare, Chapel Hill

JULIAN W. ASHBY, M.D.
Assistant Superintendent, State Hospital

DR. HELGE LUNDHOLM
Duke University

REV. HERSEY EVERETT SPENCE
Duke University

ASA C. SIMS
Hampton College

COOPERATING AGENCIES

North Carolina State Board of Charities and Public Welfare.

Board of Public Welfare, Wake County.

St. Augustine's College.

St. Agnes Hospital and Training School for Nurses.

St. Ambrose Church.

Raleigh Public School System.

Associated Charities.

Travelers Aid.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The following fields of study dominate the curriculum of the school:

- I. Personality development and mental hygiene.
- II. Community problems and relationships.
- III. Training for family case work and religious social workers.
- IV. Technical principles and methods in institutional administration.

For admission to the school, applicants should offer evidence of graduation from a standard four-year college. In exceptional cases completion of two years of college work, or its equivalent, with suitable experience, will be accepted.

The school work covers a two-year period of class instruction and practical work. The school diploma is awarded after a year's successful experience in a suitable position which the student has secured upon graduation.

The school year extends from the fourth Thursday in September to the fourth Wednesday in May. The expenses for the year are \$300 for tuition, board, lodging and books, of which the student is expected to pay \$175 and additional fees of \$14.

Application for admission and special bulletin should be addressed to the Admission Committee, Care Miss Bertha Richards, Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, N. C.

COURSES OFFERED

1. *Fundamental Techniques of Social Work.*

- Method of Social Case Work.
- Case Analysis.
- Case Recording.
- Study of the Family.
- Nutrition and Budgetary Standards.
- Community Organization.
- Negro Problems.
- Labor Problems. ✓
- Medical Case Work.
- Trends in Religious Education.

2. Practice of Social Work.

Child Welfare—

(a) The Dependent Child.

(b) The Delinquent Child.

Psychiatric Social Work.

Institutional Management.

Administration of the Social Agency.

Probation and Parole.

Program Planning for Club Groups.

Methods in Religious Education.

Household Accounting.

Recreational Leadership.

3. Adaptations of Scientific Material.

Mental Hygiene.

Psychiatry for Social Workers.

Practical Nursing.

4. General Courses.

Social Anthropology.

Social Ethics.

Dietetics.

Religion.

Social teachings of the prophets.

Life and Teachings of Christ.

Christian History.

The Prayer Book.

Modern Missions.

Senior Class

Mary Jane Adams.....	New York City
Queenie Everette Cooper.....	Richmond, Va.
Rosa Adele Kittrell.....	Henderson, N. C.
Sallie Bruce Simpson, R.N.....	Lexington, Ky.
Ada Speight.....	Jacksonville, Fla.
Ludie Willis.....	Philadelphia, Pa.

Junior Class

Blanche Mae Burnett.....	Durham, N. C.
Roberta Lorene Lassiter.....	Selma, N. C.
Kathryn Evelyn Lewis.....	East Orange, N. J.
Mabel Elizabeth Perry, A.B.....	Columbia, S. C.
Evalina Ray.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Lillian Beatrice Ricks, A.B.....	Raleigh
Ella Butler Tildon.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Hortense Janis Tinsley, A.B.....	Weldon, N. C.
Catherine Cornelia Weston, A.B.....	Tarboro, N. C.

SUMMARY

College Department	179
Senior Class	17
Junior Class	29
Sophomore Class	50
Freshman Class	83
High School Department.....	122
Fourth Year	33
Third Year	30
Second Year	35
First Year	24
St. Agnes Training School for Nurses.....	42
Graduates 1931	9
Seniors	9
Juniors	7
Probationers	17
Bishop Tuttle School.....	15
Seniors	6
Juniors	9
Total	358

ENROLLMENT BY STATES AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES

Alabama	2
Arkansas	1
Connecticut	3
District of Columbia.....	4
Florida	15
Georgia	15
Iowa	1
Kentucky	1
Maryland	4
Massachusetts	7
Michigan	4
New York	33
New Jersey	13
North Carolina	218
Ohio	2
Pennsylvania	5
South Carolina	13
Virginia	15
British West Indies.....	1
Costa Rica	1

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

Vol. XXVIII

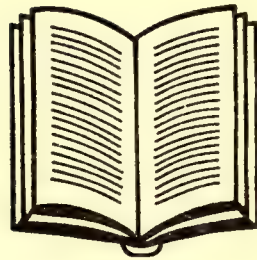
March-April, 1933

No. III

Saint Augustine's College

SIXTY-SIXTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER

1932-1933



*Announcements for
1933-1934*

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S
COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND CLASS MATTER AT THE POST
OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879

CALENDAR, 1933-1934

1933

September 27, Wednesday. Registration and examination of applicants.

September 28, Thursday. First Term begins.

September 30, Saturday. Examinations for conditioned students.

November 30, Thursday. Thanksgiving Day.

December 25, Monday. Christmas Day.

1934

January 26-27. Examinations.

January 29, Monday. Second Term begins.

February 14. Ash Wednesday.

March 30. Good Friday.

April 1. Easter Day.

May 21-25. Examinations.

May 30, Wednesday morning. Commencement.

May 30, Wednesday afternoon. Meeting of Trustees.

VISITORS
THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE
FOR NEGROES

**A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal
Church Responsible to the National Council
and to General Convention**

THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D.D.....President
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D.D.....Vice-President
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL.D.....Honorary Vice-President
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....Treasurer
REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D.D.....Director
REV. CYRIL E. BENTLEY.....Associate Director
REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS.....Director of Publicity
MRS. ISABEL M. CARTER.....Secretary
WALLACE A. BATTLE, Litt.D.....Field Secretary

The Rt. Rev. Ernest M. Stires, D.D. William C. Rives, M.D.
John W. Wood, D.C.L. The Rev. Luke M. White, D.D.
James H. Dillard, LL.D. The Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.
The Rev. George L. Paine The Rev. William H. Milton, D.D.
Benjamin F. Finney, Ph.D.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

*RT. REV. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, D.D., *President*.....Raleigh, N. C.
RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., *Vice-President*....Charlotte, N. C.

Terms Expire 1933

REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT.....Orange, N. J.
REV. MALCOLM S. TAYLOR.....Greenville, S. C.
SAMUEL LAWRENCE.....Raleigh, N. C.
JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE.....Raleigh, N. C.

Terms Expire 1934

RT. REV. THOMAS C. DARST, D.D.....Wilmington, N. C.
REV. MILTON A. BARBER, S.T.D.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. SAMUEL W. GRICE.....New York, N. Y.
REV. WALTER R. NOE.....Wilmington, N. C.

Terms Expire 1935

REV. ROBERT B. DRANE, D.D.....Edenton, N. C.
REV. HENRY G. LANE.....Richmond, Va.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, *Secretary and Treasurer*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, *Assistant Secretary*.....Orange, N. J.
North Carolina Bank and Trust Co., *Treasurer of*
Endowment FundRaleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

*RT. REV. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, D.D., REV. MILTON A. BARBER, S.T.D.,
Chairman *Vice Chairman*
JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE SAMUEL LAWRENCE

*Deceased.

FACULTY

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University;
B.D., General Theological Seminary
President

REV. A. B. HUNTER, D.D., A.B., Amherst College
Honorary President

COLLEGE DEPARTMENT

CHARLES H. BOYER, A.B., M.A., Yale University
Dean. Greek and Mathematics

MISS THEODORA R. BOYD, A.B., M.A., Radcliffe College
French

ARTHUR P. CHIPPEY, A.B., A.M., Cornell University
Science

G. VICTOR COOLS, A.B., University of Illinois; M.A., University of Iowa
Social Science

MISS E. DOREEN FROST, A.B., M.A., Cornell University
English

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University
Philosophy and Ethics

MISS JESSIE E. GUERNSEY, B.S., M.A., Columbia University
History

*CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln; Graduate New York School of
Social Work
Social Science

JAMES C. MCCOY, B.A., Fisk University; B.S., University of
Nebraska; M.A., Columbia University
Science and Mathematics

MISS PEARL A. SNODGRASS, B.S., University of Vermont;
M.A., Columbia University
Biblical Literature

PERCY YOUNG, B.A., University of Kansas; M.Ed., Harvard University
Education

L. THADDEUS CALDWELL, B.A., St. Augustine's College
Music Appreciation

MRS. JULIA DELANY, B.A., Shaw University
English, Expression

*Absent on leave.

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
Latin and French

LLOYD L. WOODS, A.B., Friends' University
Assistant in Science

HIGH SCHOOL DEPARTMENT

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
Head of Department. French

MISS MATTIE N. DAYE, St. Augustine's
Domestic Science

MRS. EVA B. HOLMES, Ph.B. in Ed., University of Chicago
English and Civics

MRS. MABEL G. HORTON, B.S., University of Pennsylvania
Mathematics

MISS MARY E. JOHNSTON, Oberlin College
English

MISS MARY K. KIRK, B.A., Howard University
Latin and History

WILLIAM E. KNIGHT, Hampton Institute
Science and Manual Arts

MRS. MABEL C. LATHAM, Bates College
English

GEORGE HENRY MITCHELL, B.S., Shaw University
History

L. THADDEUS CALDWELL, B.A., St. Augustine's College
Music

MISS ELSIE M. COOK
Secretary and Registrar

MISS MARY L. GATES
Assistant to Treasurer and Cashier

MISS ESTELLA G. GRAYSON, B.A., Simmons University;
B.S., Hampton Institute
Assistant Librarian

JOHN W. HOLMES, B.S., A. and T. College
Superintendent

MISS LUCY C. JOHNSON
Supervisor of Kitchen and Dining Room

MRS. MABEL C. LATHAM, Bates College
Matron and Dean of Women

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
Summer Registrar

GEORGE HENRY MITCHELL, B.S., Shaw University
Proctor for Young Men

NELSON L. PERRY, M.D.
Attending Physician

MISS ALLENE PITTS, St. Augustine's and Cheney Normal School
Assistant Matron and Teacher of Physical Culture

MISS MARK K. POLK, St. Augustine's
Teacher of Laundry Work

MISS PEARL A. SNODGRASS, M.A., Columbia University
Librarian

MRS. ELIZABETH YOUNG, B.S. in Ed., Washington Teachers College
Physical Training

GENERAL INFORMATION

St. Augustine's was chartered as a Normal School and Collegiate Institute. It has recently changed its corporate name to St. Augustine's College. Both the College and the High School Departments are accredited in Class "A" by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. It was founded to provide an opportunity for training worthy and capable young people of the Negro race who might thus become leaders in the advancement of their people. It is under strong Christian influence, and desires only students of good character and serious intentions.

Graduates from the Institution are scattered all over the State of North Carolina and throughout the United States. They are everywhere occupying positions of honor and responsibility in professional and vocational pursuits.

The annual enrollment is about four hundred students. The College property covers one hundred and ten acres, including a beautiful campus of thirty-five acres. There are twenty buildings, most of them brick or stone. The property is valued at over half a million dollars.

The College enjoys the use of the city water, and has steam heat, electric lights, hot and cold water and modern toilet facilities. A Bus line passes within a two minutes' walk of the grounds. There is a fine athletic field and other ample recreation facilities, including tennis courts.

There is a fully equipped steam laundry for doing the laundry of the students. The College Farm supplies fresh vegetables, meat, milk, and eggs.

The Institution was incorporated in 1867, began its work in 1868, and is thus in the sixty-sixth year of its history. During this time it has had five Heads: the Rev. J. B. Smith, D.D., 1867-72; the Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-84; the Rev. R. B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-91; the Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916; and the Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916- —.

ADMISSION

Application for admission must be made on a blank furnished by the Registrar, and should be accompanied by a certificate of good character from the school last attended. Boarding students must have completed at least two years of High School.

It is important that students enter on the first day and continue to the end of the session. Students ought to arrive on Tuesday, September 26. Examinations will be held on Wednesday, the 27th. The dining room will be opened on Monday for supper.

All boarding students are required to deposit \$15 when their application is made. This will help to cover the cost of books. In some classes it will not cover the cost of all the required books. Any part of the deposit unexpended will, upon application, be returned at the end of the College year.

An extra charge of \$2 will be made for applications received after September 10.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted.

A fee of \$5 to be deducted from the application deposit will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 1.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for any one not present at the beginning of the College year.

An extra fee of \$2 will be charged for registration after September 30.

TERMS

College Preparatory

(Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition \$10 per semester (4 months) payable at beginning of each semester.

Board, Lodging and Laundry. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$1, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee, \$5, payable on entrance.

Concert and Program Fee \$1, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$2.

Deposit \$15, payable by Boarding students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of Textbooks only.

College Preparatory Boarding Students should therefore be prepared to pay \$37 on entrance in addition to the required \$15 Book Deposit.

College

Tuition \$25 per semester (4 months) payable at beginning of each semester.

Board, Lodging and Laundry. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$1, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee \$5, payable on entrance.

Concert and Program Fee \$1, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$3.

Deposit \$15, payable by all Boarding students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of Textbooks only.

College Boarding students should therefore be prepared to pay \$52 on entrance in addition to the \$15 required Book Deposit.

SPECIAL NOTES

A. All Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5 per month. This work, however, cannot be guaranteed in advance and students must make arrangements for it after their arrival at the college. In all cases the first month's Board must be paid in advance.

B. Students who are so ill as to go to St. Agnes Hospital will be charged there in the wards a reduced fee of one-half

price. No reduction will be made in the College charges unless a student is absent at least one week. Students who are ill in the Infirmary will be charged 10 cents a day for dining room service.

C. Students from outside the city of Raleigh will not be allowed to board in the city unless with near relatives, except by special permission. The number of city students which the College can accommodate is limited, and admission will be based on character and scholarship.

D. All money should be sent by Registered Mail not Special Delivery.

E. Students are required to have individual textbooks for all courses taken.

COURSES

College Preparatory

The College Preparatory Course covers two years and is open to students who have completed the first two years of high school work.

College

A four year College Course is offered, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science. The College work is rated in Class "A" by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction.

Teacher Training

Special attention is given to the training of those who are preparing to teach and desire High School teachers' certificates.

Pre-Medical

Special provision, in connection with the regular College Course, is made for students who desire to enter medical or dental schools.

Music

Piano lessons, including use of piano for practice, are charged at the rate of \$3.50 a month in advance, or \$26.00 a year may be paid, payable \$13.00 on entering and \$13.00 on February 1, provided students enter promptly, take lessons the whole year, and make their payments promptly.

Religious Instruction

The students take part in Morning and Evening Prayers during the College year.

The students are part of a congregation of Christian people, and are expected on each Lord's Day to make an offering which is placed on God's altar to be devoted to some Christian work or charity. All are given instruction in the Bible, Prayer Book and Church Teachings.

Discipline

Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of the students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the College training as the daily recitation. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the College, and a student may be asked to leave the College at any time even without flagrant offense.

Students who are in constant ill health are not desired, and will be requested to withdraw. It is strongly urged that all students be given an examination by a competent physician before being sent to College, and bring with them a certificate of good health. If this is not done the College reserves the right to reject them or cause them to be examined by the College Physician.

CLASS STANDING

College Preparatory

There are two terms of four months each, with examinations in January and May. These examinations count one-third on the year's average. A report is made for each student at the end of each month, which will be sent to the parents in order that they may see the degree of proficiency which each student is showing. The passing mark in each course is 70.

Students must have earned 11 units to be classified as Senior College Preparatory; 7 units as Junior College Preparatory. Students who are conditioned in one or two studies are given an opportunity to pass off their conditions at the beginning of the following school year. A charge of 50 cents is made for each

extra or tardy examination. Fee for detailed certificate of class work, \$1.

Students who are found unable or unwilling to do the work of their class will, after due warning, be dropped to the next lower class, or from the Institution.

College

A report for each College student is made twice a year, at the close of each semester. The passing mark in each course is Grade D (60 per cent). To obtain a degree there must be a general average of at least 65 per cent.

A student must have earned 84 semester hours to be classified as a Senior; 54 semester hours as a Junior; 24 semester hours as a Sophomore.

Students who fail to do satisfactory work will be dropped from individual courses or from the college.

Fee for detailed certificate of class work, \$1.

Prizes

Mr. J. C. DuBignon, of Brunswick, Ga., a former student of St. Augustine's, presents, as an annual prize, a handsome banner, to that class below the College Department whose representative delivers the best declamation in the Boys' Inter-Class Declamation Contest. Award, 1932, Samuel Winters of the first year High School Class.

Mrs. Letitia A. Lewis, of Washington, D. C., a friend of St. Augustine's, presents as an annual prize, a handsome banner, to that class below the College Department whose representative delivers the best declamation in the Girls' Inter-Class Declamation Contest. Award, 1932, Leona Wilkerson, of the Second Year High School Class.

An annual prize of ten dollars in gold has been established by the Rev. Milton A. Barber, D.D., Rector of Christ Church, Raleigh, to be awarded to that student of the College Department who shall best deliver an address of his own composition. Award, 1932, William Clarke, Class of 1933.

ROOM SUPPLIES

All students must furnish their own bedding, including pillows for single beds. They must also supply their own towels, table napkins, bureau scarfs, table covers and rugs, if they desire them. These must be plainly marked, preferably with name tape.

CLOTHING AND DRESS REGULATIONS

All students should come to the college provided with clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. Especially are umbrellas, raincoat and rubbers or galoshes a necessity for the young women.

All girls are expected to dress simply and in good taste at all times. Definite information concerning dress regulations, etc., for young women will be sent on request to the Dean of Women.

COLLEGE

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

For admission to the College Course there is required the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination.

All candidates for a Degree must complete at least 120 semester hours, with a general average of at least 65.

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Foreign Language	12 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	4 Semester Hours
Electives	96 Semester Hours

(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one Subject or Department.)

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Science.

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	4 Semester Hours
Mathematics	8 Semester Hours
Modern Language (in addition to two units of High School credit in same subject).....	6 Semester hours
Science	28 Semester Hours

(At least 14 in same subject.)

Electives	66 Semester Hours
-----------------	-------------------

(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one subject or Department.)

Freshmen are allowed to take four courses or 16 semester hours. All others: 5 courses or 15 semester hours. Written permission to take extra courses must be secured from the Dean. A charge of \$5 a semester will be made for each extra three semester hours taken. All students must take at least fifteen semester hours each semester unless special permission to do otherwise is secured in writing from the Dean.

Students desiring to qualify for a State High School Teacher's Certificate must include in their course at least 18 semester hours in the Department of Education.

Students desiring to enter a Medical or Dental School must include in their course the following: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 4 of which must be Organic; Biology, 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; French, 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

Elective courses are given when a sufficient number elect.

All boarding students are required to take at least two hours of physical exercise a week under the direction of a Physical Director.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

1933-1934

BIBLICAL LITERATURE

- (a) General survey of the Bible as a whole.
- (b) The history of the Hebrews with emphasis on the development of religious beliefs and ethical ideals.
- (c) The background of the New Testament.
- (d) Life of Christ as found in Synoptic Gospels and early life of the church.

Texts—The Bible and required reading such as:

Bewer: Literature of the Old Testament.

Booth: Background of the Bible.

Glover: Jesus of History.

Kent: Historical Bible.

Peake: Critical Introduction to New Testament.

Two hours, each semester.

Required in either Junior or Senior year.

EDUCATION

1. *Introduction to Education.*

Texts: Clapp, Chase and Merriman's *A Technique of Study*, required; Cubberly and Ells'. *An Introduction to the Study of Education*, (rev. 1933) required; Supplementary: Clapp, Chase and Merriman's *Introduction to Education*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *General Psychology.*

Texts and Manual: Smith and Guthrie's *General Psychology*, required; Brown's *A Workbook in Elementary Psychology*, required; Supplementary: Gates' *Elementary Psychology*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

3. *Educational Psychology.*

Texts and Manual: Pinter's *Educational Psychology*, required; Tram's *Manual to accompany Educational Psychology*, required; Supplementary: Tram's *Educational Psychology*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

4. *Principles of Teaching in Secondary Schools.*

Text: Colvin's An Introduction to High School Teaching.
 Three hours, second semester.
 Open to Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Methods and Materials:*

English	3 hours
French	3 hours
History	3 hours
Mathematics	3 hours
Science	3 hours

First semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

6. *Observation and Practice Teaching.* For a limited number of thoroughly qualified Seniors, selected from those who have had an average of at least B in the Department of Education, and of B in the department of which teaching is done.

Three semester hours throughout the year.

ENGLISH

1. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes.

Texts: Rankin, Thorpe and Solve's College Composition.

Jefferson's Essays and Essay Writing.

Webster's Daily Drills for Better English.

Required of Freshmen. Four hours, each semester.

2. (a) *Study of representative works of outstanding English authors*, including Chaucer, Spenser, Bacon, Milton, Lamb and greater poets of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Text: Cunliffe, Pyre and Young's Century Readings. Lectures and Library readings on periods of Literature.

Prerequisite for all later English courses.

(b) Composition based on second part of Canby and Opdyke; themes.

(c) Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Sophomores.

3. *Advanced Composition.* A review of fundamentals; expository writing; principles and technique of prose style; practice writing.

Text: Greenough, Hersey and Bruce's Writing Well.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

4. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth of dramatic expression, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Text: Hubbell and Beatty's *An Introduction to Drama.*

Three hours, second semester.

5. *Study of American Literature,* including Negro Literature. Text: *American Poetry and Prose, 1607-1916;* Edited by Norman Foerster.

Three hours, each semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to Seniors.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State certificate for teaching High School English.

Text: E. C. Woolley's *New Handbook of Composition.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. *Shakespearean Tragedy.* Macbeth, Hamlet, Lear, Othello. Outside reading. Life of Shakespeare.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors

8. *Contemporary British and American Poetry.*

Text: Sanders and Nelson's *Chief Modern Poets of England and America.*

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors

9. *Victorian Poetry.* A study of Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Swinburne, The Rossettis and others.

Text: George Benjamin Woods' *Poetry of the Victorian Period.*

(Not given in 1933-34.) Alternating with course 8.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

10. *Literature through Music.* This course aims to study selections from world literature that have been set to music. The approach is made from the literary point of view, then follows the musical correlation.

One hour, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors

11. *Public Speaking and Debating.* A course in the fundamentals of speech preparation, and delivery; and a study of the problems of debating, analysis of questions, and brief building.

Text: Orr's *Effective Speaking.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

HISTORY

1. *History of Civilization A.* The Orient, Greece and Rome. Special emphasis upon Greek civilization.

Lectures and Discussion; use of original sources; term paper. Texts: Thorndike's *A Short History of Civilization* and Bowden and Nichol's *Syllabus for the History of Civilization*.

Four hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen.

2. *History of Civilization B.* Emphasis upon Medieval Europe, including some survey of the Far East in India and China, and relating the discussion to Modern Times.

Texts as above.

Three hours second semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3. *Development of Modern Europe A.* To the Congress of Berlin (1600-1878). Scientific thought, rise of Prussia and Russia, French Revolution and Napoleon, Industrial Revolution, Congress of Vienna and the Age of Metternich, Reforms of 1830 and 1848, unification of Italy and Germany, Eastern Europe, Congress of Berlin.

Text: Robinson and Beard's *Development of Modern Europe* (Revised Edition) Vol. 1 with *Syllabus* for use with Robinson & Beard as above by A. F. Tyler, University of Minnesota Press.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *Development of Modern Europe B.* From the Congress of Berlin to 1924. (1878-1924.) Imperialism, social reforms, the Far East, the Great War, Soviet and Fascisti, changes in Africa and Asia, the "Quest for International Peace and Understanding," some new points of view.

Text: Robinson and Beard's *Development of Modern Europe*, Vol. 2. (Revised Edition) with *Syllabus* as for course 3.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

5. *American History A.* To the Close of the War between the States. Foundation of American Institutions in the 17th and 18th centuries, political, constitutional and industrial development, slavery, Lincoln and Lee, The War.

Texts: Hockett's *Political and Social History of the United States, 1492-1828* and Schlesinger's *Political and Social History of the United States, 1829-1925*, Revised Edition.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors and qualified Juniors.

6. *American History B.* The United States since 1865. Problems of Reconstruction, the new industrial and literary South, relations with the island possessions, and with Latin America, the Great War, education, changed conditions for the Negro, artistic and literary development, government and new business ideals, international policies.

Texts: Same as for History 5.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Seniors and qualified Juniors.

7. *The Negro in American History.* Introductory study of African civilization and the Partition of Africa. The Negro in different periods of American History with special emphasis upon the racial gifts to American civilization and upon present day development.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

8. *The Teaching of History in Secondary Schools.* Introductory discussion of the "History of History" as outlined by Dr. Shotwell, and of the principles of historical criticism. Principles underlying the teaching of history, use of the sources and other illustrative material, the choice and use of textbooks, collateral reading.

Text: Tryon's *The Teaching of History in Junior and Senior High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach history and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

9. *History of Art.* Introductory course, with primary aim of greater understanding and enjoyment of beauty in form and line and color.

Text: Reinach's *Appollo* or Gardner's *Art Through the Ages.*

One hour, each semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

Not given in 1933-34.

10. *History of Painting.* Same general aims as Course 9 but confined to History of Painting.

Text: Van Dyke's *History of Painting* or Gardner's *Art Through the Ages.*

One hour, each semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

11. *History and Appreciation of Music.* An introduction to the study of music, both from the historical and appreciative bases. The course aims to establish a few fundamental principles of in-

telligent listening and to build up a repertory of the world's best music. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

LANGUAGES

French

1. *French A.* A course in the fundamentals of the language; stressing pronunciation, grammar and composition.

Text: Fraser and Squair's A Shorter French Course.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *French B.* An intermediate course with intensive review of grammar, and composition; oral drill.

Texts: Dumas' La Tulipe Noire; Daudet's Contes Choisis.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French A or 2 units of French from High School.

3. *French I.* Readings from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Texts: Corneille's Le Cid; Souvestre's Un Philosophe sous les Toits; de Maistre's le Voyage Autour de Ma Chambre; Hennequin's French Idioms.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French B or 3 units of French from High School.

4. *French II.* Survey of French Literature; lectures, collateral reading and reports in French.

Text: Duval's Histoire de la Litterature Francaise; Sirich and Barton's French Anthology.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French I.

5. *French III.* History of the novel in France, especially works after 1715; lectures, critical study and reports.

Text: Morillot's Le Roman Realiste.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, French II.

6. *French IV.* Methods and Materials for Teaching High School French.

Texts: Handschin's Methods of Teaching Modern Languages; Weidman's Fundamentals of French and French for Reviews.

This course is designed to meet the requirements of those desiring State Certificates in High School French.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

Greek

1. *Course for Beginners.*

Text: White's First Lessons for Beginners in Greek. Also lectures and collateral reading on Greek life and thought.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Reading Course.*

(a) Selections from the Anabasis and the New Testament.

(b) Pearson's Greek Prose Composition.

(c) Reading at sight.

(d) Lectures and collateral reading on Greek life and thought.

Three hours, each semester.

Not given in 1933-1934.

Latin

1. (a) *Livy*. Selections from Books XXI and XXII.

(b) Lectures and collateral reading on Latin life and thought.

(Prerequisites, at least four units of Secondary Latin.)

Three hours, first semester.

2. (a) *Horace*. Odes and Epodes.

(b) Lectures and collateral reading on Latin life and thought.

Three hours, second semester.

3. (a) *Cicero's Letters and Pliny's Letters*.

(b) Lectures and collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

4. *Roman Comedy*. Plautus and Terence. Lectures and collateral reading.

Three hours, second semester.

MATHEMATICS

1. *Plane Trigonometry*. This course stresses the use and application of the principles of Trigonometry to the sciences and to surveying. The Y transit, the angle mirror and other instruments are made of practical use by the class in field work.

Text: Lennes and Merrill's Plane Geometry.

Four hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Plane Geometry.

2. *College Algebra*. More difficult problems in quadratics, binomial theorem; the progressions, permutations, combinations, determinants, etc.

Text: Hawkes' Advanced Algebra.

Four hours, second semester.

3. *Analytics*. Equations and plotting of straight lines, curves, circles, parabolas, ellipses, hyperbolas; of tangents, subtangents, etc.; polar coördinates.

Text: Smith, Gale and Neilley's *Analytics*.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

4. *Calculus—Differential and Integral*.

Text: Townsend and Goodenough's *Essentials of Calculus*.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 3.

5. *Methods and Materials for Teaching High School Mathematics*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

PHILOSOPHY AND ETHICS

1. *Study of Typical Philosophical Problems*.

Text: Hocking's *Types of Philosophy*. Supplementary, Durant's *Story of Philosophy*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

2. *Study of Typical Ethical Problems*.

Text: Drake's *Problems of Human Conduct*. Supplementary, Hyde's *Five Great Philosophies of Life*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Seniors.

SCIENCE

Biology

1. *General Biology*.

Texts: Menge's *Professional and General Biology*, Vol. I. Giesen's *Laboratory Manual*. Volume I.

Laboratory fee, \$3. each semester.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Comparative Anatomy and Embryology*.

Texts: Menge's *Professional and General Biology*, Volume II. Giesen's *Laboratory Manual*, Volume II.

Laboratory fee, \$3. each semester.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

CAMPUS VIEWS AND STUDENT ACTIVITIES



THE CHAPEL



NEW BENSON LIBRARY

WORK AND PL



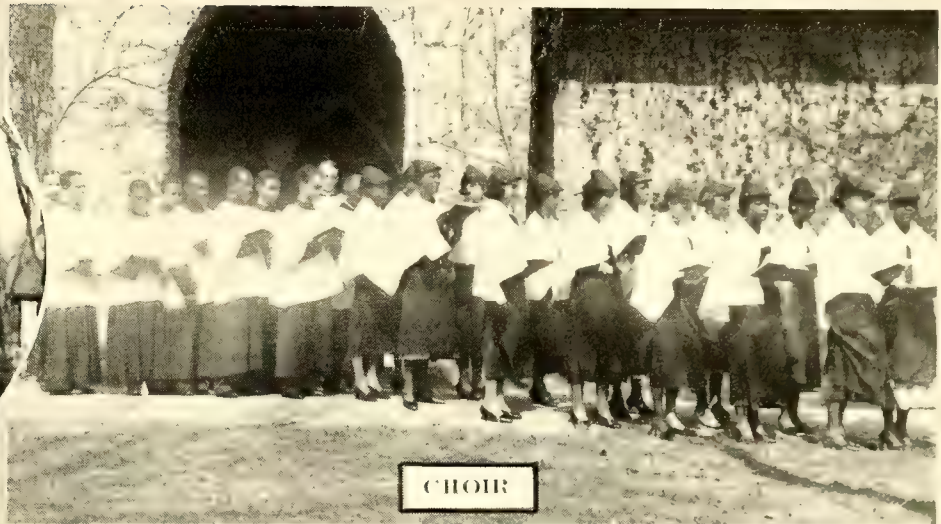
Y FOR ALL



GIRLS HOCKEY TEAM



JUSTINE'S PEN



CHOIR



BASKETBALL



SCIENCE BLDG. . HUNTER (ADMINISTRATION) BLDG.



CHESHIRE BLDG. (DINING HALL)



DELANY BLDG. (GIRLS DORMITORY)

Chemistry

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry*. Introductory course. Lectures, recitations and laboratory practice.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

Text: Gordon's College Chemistry.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Analytical Chemistry*. Lectures, recitations and laboratory practice.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Text: Curtman's Qualitative Analysis.

Three hours, first semester.

3. *Introductory Organic Chemistry*. This course is primarily for premedical students and a previous knowledge of Inorganic Chemistry and of Analytical Chemistry is required.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Text: Conant's Organic Chemistry.

Four hours, second semester.

4. *Advanced Organic Chemistry*. Advanced organic theory and synthesis. Two lectures and one laboratory period.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Three hours, each semester.

Physics

1. *General College Physics*. This course is designed to form a good foundation for advance work in the physical sciences and at the same time to supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Laboratory fee, \$2.

Text: Millikan, Gale and Edwards' A First Course in Physics for Colleges.

Four hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Trigonometry.

2. *Advanced Physics*. This is a Problem Course, especially designed for pre-medical students.

Laboratory fee, \$2 each semester.

Three hours, each semester.

Geography

This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science or History.

Text: Huntington and Cushing's Principles of Human Geography.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to prospective teachers of Science or History.

Science Teaching

Methods and Materials for High School Science. This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

Economics

1. *Principles of Economics.* An introductory course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Text: Edie's *Principles of Economics* and collateral reading.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Elements of Business Practice.* The fundamentals of corporate business and finance, with a survey of the Negro in business.

Text: Mead and Schalz, *Rudiments of Business Finance*, and collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Economics 1.

3. *Problems of the Wage Earner.* The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement, social insurance, consumers' coöperation. Lectures, discussions and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

4. *Social Economics of Agriculture.* This course is intended to inform our urban constituency in terms of the problems of agriculture and their vital relationship to the prosperity and welfare of the city. It also aims to educate the rural constituency as to the important bearing of the urban, industrialized interests upon those of the agricultural group.

Text: Wilson Gee's *Social Economics of Agriculture*.

Three hours, first semester.

Not given 1933-1934.

Political Science

1. *Theory and Practice of Government.*

Text: Beard's *American Government and Politics* and collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

2. *International Relations.* A study of the World Peace Movement and the machinery of international government. Reading, lectures and discussion.

Text: Brown's International Society.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Political Science 1.

Sociology

1. *Introduction to Sociology.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Family Organization and Problems.*

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite Sociology 1.

3. *Social Problems.* A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1 and 2.

4. *Introduction to Social Psychology.* The group and personality adjustment.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Seniors.

Prerequisite Sociology 1, 2 and 3.

EVENING COURSES**Second Semester, 1932-33****1. *English.***

Study of representative works of outstanding English authors, including Chaucer, Bacon, Milton, Lamb and greater poets of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Text: Cunliffe, Pyre and Young's Century Readings.

Prerequisite: at least 30 semester hours of College-grade work including Freshman Composition or its equivalent.

Credit, 3 semester hours.

2. *Psychology of Abnormal People.*

Text: Morgan's The Psychology of Abnormal People.

Prerequisite: at least 30 semester hours of College-grade work including General Psychology.

Credit, 3 semester hours.

3. *Sociology.* A study of human group life. The psychological approach is used and the primary groups receive the greater emphasis.

Text: Ellwood, The Psychology of Human Society.

Prerequisite: at least 60 semester hours of College-grade work.

Credit, 3 semester hours.

4. *French 1.* A course in the fundamentals of the language; stressing pronunciation, grammar and composition.

Text: Chardenal's French Grammar.

Prerequisite: graduation from an Accredited High School.

Credit, 3 semester hours.

5. *French 2.* Intermediate French. An intermediate course with intensive review of grammar and composition.

Text: Advanced Syntax, newspaper reports, etc.

Prerequisite: one year College French or 2 units of High School French.

Credit, 3 semester hours.

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

Course of Study

1933-1934

At least seven High School units required for entrance.

JUNIOR YEAR

Elect three

History—Modern European. Text: Elson's Modern Times and the Living Past.

Plane Geometry—Text: Wentworth-Smith's Plane Geometry.

Latin—Cicero, Four Orations against Catiline; The Archias and the Manilian Law, Bennett; Latin prose based on works read; Bennett's New Latin Composition.

French—Chardenal's Grammar; Petits Contes de France; Phonographic Aural Training.

Geography—Text: Brigham's Commercial Geography.

English Composition—Clippinger's Written and Spoken English; Harriet Lockwood's Practice Sheets in English Grammar and Punctuation.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Irving's The Sketchbook; Shakespeare's Macbeth, Julius Caesar; Tennyson's Idylls of the King; Addison's De Coverly Papers; A Collection of Short Stories; and Goldsmith's She Stoops to Conquer.

Vocal Music, Manual Arts, Home Economics.

SENIOR YEAR

Elect three

General Mathematics.

History—Muzzey's History of the American People; also Southworth's The Common Sense of the Constitution.

Latin—Vergil's Aeneid (four books); Prosody, Prose Composition, Bennett; Bennett's New Latin Composition.

French—Newspaper Clippings; Le Francais et sa Patrie; Chardenal's Grammar continued; Talbot's Composition. Supplementary work, Phonographic Aural Training.

Physics—Black and Davis, Practical Physics; Black's New Laboratory Experiments.

Laboratory Fee, \$2 each semester.

English Composition—Clippinger's Written and Spoken English; Greever and Bachelor's Century Vocabulary Builders; Harriet Lockwood's Practice Sheets in English Grammar and Punctuation.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Shakespeare's Hamlet; Sheridan's The Rivals; Washington's Farewell Address; Burke's Conciliation with America; Lincoln's Gettysburg Speech; Macaulay's Life of Johnson; Palgrave's Golden Treasury; Milton's Minor Poems.

Some attention is given to the history of literature.

Vocal Music Manual Arts, Home Economics.

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.....President and Treasurer
MRS. FRANCES A. WORRALL, R.N.....Superintendent
MRS. A. B. HUNTER.....Honorary Superintendent
MISS MARY L. GATES.....Assistant to Treasurer
MISS GENEVA S. COLLINS, R.N.....Assistant to Superintendent

ATTENDING STAFF

DR. HUBERT A. ROYSTER.....Surgeon
DR. CLAUDE O. ABERNETHY.....Urologist and Dermatologist
DR. HUBERT B. HAYWOOD.....Physician
DR. JOHN B. WRIGHT.....Rhinologist
DR. ALDERT S. ROOT.....Pediatrician
DR. HUGH A. THOMPSON.....Orthopedist
DR. VONNIE M. HICKS.....Ophthalmologist
DR. ADLAI S. OLIVER.....Obstetrician
DR. C. C. CARPENTER.....Pathologist

Associate Staff

DR. LEMUEL T. DELANY.....Assistant Surgeon
DR. PETER F. ROBERTS.....Roentgenologist
DR. WILLIAM H. DEWAR.....Assistant Physician
DR. GOLAN S. PERRY.....Assistant Surgeon
DR. VERNE S. CAVINESS.....Assistant Physician
DR. R. BRUCE WILKINS.....Assistant Ophthalmologist and Rhinologist
DR. CHARLES R. BUGG.....Assistant Pediatrician
DR. SIDNEY SMITH.....Assistant Urologist
DR. NELSON L. PERRY.....Assistant Ophthalmologist and Rhinologist
DR. WILLIAM B. PETTIFORD.....Assistant Urologist
DR. WILLIAM F. CLARK.....Assistant Orthopedist

Training School for Nurses

MISS ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N.....Director of School
SISTER ANNA MARY.....Matron
MISS THELMA E. REID, R.N.....Day Supervisor
MISS MATTIE D. WESCOTT, R.N.....Night Supervisor
MISS MARIE E. GARY, R.N.....Operating Room Supervisor

Instructors

DR. A. S. ROOT	DR. J. P. WADE
DR. G. S. PERRY	DR. B. O. BARNES
DR. L. T. DELANY	MISS PEARL A. SNODGRASS,
DR. R. B. WILKINS	B.S., M.A.
DR. V. S. CAVINESS	MISS VINITA LEWIS, Ph.B.
DR. J. W. ASHBY	MISS E. ESTELLE THOMAS
DR. N. L. PERRY	MISS ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N.
DR. W. B. PETTIFORD	MISS THELMA E. REID, R.N.
DR. W. F. CLARK	MISS MARIE E. GARY, R.N.
DR. J. H. NELSON	MISS GENEVA S. COLLINS, R.N.

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL TRAINING SCHOOL

The Training School for Nurses is an accredited school whose pupils on graduation are eligible to take the State Board Examinations in order to become Registered Nurses.

To be admitted to the School, an applicant must be at least 18 years of age, in good health as certified to by a physician, and able to furnish a transcript showing that she has completed a four years' course in a standard high school. A deposit of \$15.00 is required on entering to cover the cost of textbooks.

The course of instruction covers three years.

Preparatory Term: Anatomy, Physiology, Bacteriology, Chemistry, Elementary Materia Medica, Dietetics, Nursing Principles, Bandaging, Hygiene, Ethics, Hospital Case Study.

The balance of the first year is devoted to a continuation of these subjects.

Junior Year: Advanced Materia Medica, Dietetics, Psychology, Social Case Work, History of Nursing, Obstetrical Nursing, Operating Room Technique.

Senior Year: Medicine, Gynecological and Surgical Nursing, Pediatric Nursing, Nursing in Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat, Social and Professional Problems, Psychiatry, Hospital Administration, Massage, and Special Lectures.

To receive the diploma of the school a nurse must have had a rating of 75 per cent in every subject.

Graduates, 1932

Gladys J. Kelly.....	Troy, N. C.
Flora C. Murphy.....	Columbia, S. C.
Mamie L. Donaldson.....	Greenwood, S. C.

Bertha M. Lewis.....	Jackson, N. C.
Rosa Lee Brown.....	Clarksville, Ga.
Frances L. Stenson.....	Anderson, S. C.
Evelyn Hall.....	Anderson, S. C.
Irenie R. Pitt.....	Port Limon, Costa Rica, C. A.
Essie B. Williams.....	Perry, Ga.

Seniors

Dorothy M. Joseph.....	Tampa, Fla.
Valinda F. Wagoner.....	Sparta, N. C.
Elizabeth M. Dunston.....	Raleigh
Edith M. Washington.....	Westboro, Mass.

Juniors

Irene Noble.....	Reidsville, N. C.
Laura Chambers.....	Morganton, N. C.
W. Lucille Zimmerman.....	Anderson, S. C.
Ethel Wright.....	Morganton, N. C.
Marjorie Saunders.....	Key West, Fla.
Alberta H. Troy.....	Boston, Mass.
Martha M. Williams.....	Camden, N. C.
Cornelia Cromartie.....	Lumberton, N. C.
Montie E. Horne.....	Wadesville, N. C.

Freshman

Nellie Newman.....	Atlanta, Ga.
Beatrice Sherard.....	Goldsboro, N. C.
Rosa Lee Brown.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Willie Roberson.....	Reidsville, N. C.
Lydia Whitner.....	Greenville, S. C.
Lucille Caldwell.....	Chapel Hill, N. C.
Irma Lee.....	Reidsville, N. C.
Dorothy C. Baker.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Emma L. Holmes.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Claudia Todd.....	Greenville, S. C.
Rosa Lee Clark.....	Denmark, S. C.
Minnie S. Williams.....	Seneca, S. C.
Willie M. Scotton.....	Asheboro, N. C.
Ruby Collins.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Mary M. Lindsey.....	Jarvisburg, N. C.
Katie Dargan.....	Wadesboro, N. C.
Bertha McCoy.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Florence Bates.....	East Orange, N. J.
Inez Spruill.....	Newbern, N. C.
Pinkie R. Carpenter.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Ethel M. Councill.....	Elizabeth City, N. C.

THE BISHOP TUTTLE SCHOOL

Social Work—Religious Education

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A., *President*
MISS BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean and Administrative Head*
MISS MARY L. GATES, *Treasurer*

FACULTY

BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean*
Bible and Church Teachings
VINITA V. LEWIS, Ph.B., University of Chicago
Social Work
LOUISE R. MCKINNEY, A.B., M.A., Oberlin
Religious Education
E. ESTELLE THOMAS, Hampton
Institutional Management
L. THADDEUS CALDWELL, B.A., St. Augustine's College
Recreational Leadership
ETHEL MAE YOUNG, R.N.
Practical Nursing

SPECIAL LECTURERS, 1932-1933

REV. A. B. HUNTER, D.D.
Honorary President, St. Augustine's College
REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.
President St. Augustine's College
LAWRENCE A. OXLEY
State Bureau Public Welfare
EDNA B. BEARDSLEY
Assistant Secretary Woman's Auxiliary
ALBERT S. ROOT, M.D.
Pediatrician
JULIAN W. ASHBY, M.D.
Superintendent, State Hospital
RABBI F. FRANK
Temple Beth Or

FORREST HATFIELD FLETCHER
 REV. JOSEPH F. FLETCHER
 St. Mary's School
 ANNA GRAVES
 International Lecturer

GENERAL INFORMATION

The following fields of study dominate the curriculum of the school:

- I Personality development and mental hygiene
- II Community problems and relationships
- III Family case work, child welfare, community organization and group work
- IV Religious education
- V Technical principles and methods in institutional administration

For admission to the school applicants should offer evidence of graduation from a standard four-year college. In exceptional cases the completion of two years of college work or its equivalent, with suitable experience, will be accepted.

The course covers a two-year period of class instruction and practical work. The school diploma is awarded after a year's successful experience in a suitable position which the student has secured upon graduation.

The school year extends from the last Thursday in September to the last Wednesday in May. The cost to the school is \$300 a year per student, for tuition, board, lodging and books. The student is charged \$175 with additional fees of \$15.

Application for admission and for special bulletin should be addressed to the Admission Committee, Care Miss Bertha Richards, Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, N. C.

COURSES OFFERED

Social Work.

- Analysis of Social Case Work.
- Community Organization.
- Community Activities.
- Family Case Work.
- Case Work with Children.
- Case Studies and Treatment of Delinquency.

Medical Social Work.
 Probation and Parole.
 Program Planning for Club Groups.
 Recreational Leadership.
 Study of the Family.
 Child Welfare.
 Fields of Social Work.
 Social Control of Mentally Handicapped.
 Labor Problems.
 Mental Hygiene.

History of Social Work.

Institutional Management.
 Home Management.
 Household Economics.
 Budgetary Standards.
 Field Work with Families.
 Diet and Disease.
 Projects and Demonstrations.
 Practice in Home and Institutional Management.
 Practical Nursing.
 Public Health.

Religious Education.

Principles of Religious Education.
 History and Organization.
 Methods and Materials.
 Practice Teaching in the Church School.
 Reading Course:
 Trends in Religious Education.
 Philosophy of Religion.
 Psychology of Character.
 Development of Religion.
 Social Teachings of the Prophets.
 Life and Teachings of Christ.
 Christian History.
 The Prayer Book.
 Modern Missions.
 Field Work with all Coöperating Agencies.

Senior Class

Blanche Mae Burnett.....	Durham, N. C.
Roberta Lorene Lassiter.....	Selma, N. C.
Kathryn Evelyn Lewis.....	East Orange, N. J.
Mabel Elizabeth Perry, A.B.....	Columbia, S. C.
Lillian Beatrice Ricks, A.B.....	Raleigh

Ella Butler Tildon.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Hortense Janis Tinsley, A.B.....	Weldon, N. C.
Catherine Cornelia Weston, A.B.....	Tarboro, N. C.

Junior Class

Addie Laurette Bailey, A.B.....	Durham, N. C.
Edith Estelle Chisholm.....	Charleston, S. C.
Isabelle Katrina Harris, A.B.....	Montclair, N. J.
Marian Eugenia Hebbons, A.B.....	Roselle, N. J.
Ruby Anne Knox, A.B.....	Washington, D. C.
Etholia Arthur Robinson, A.B.....	Macon, Ga.

CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS

COLLEGE

Senior Class

Alexander, Lloyd Matthew.....	Meredithville, Va.
Armistead, Milton Aristitus.....	Robersonville, N. C.
Barber, Maggie Louise.....	New Bern, N. C.
Bethea, Solomon Claythorne.....	Raleigh
Clarke, John Thomas, Jr.....	Tampa, Fla.
Clarke, William Emerson.....	Peekskill, N. Y.
Coble, Cecil Nello.....	Goldsboro, N. C.
Creft, Mabelle Henrietta.....	Monroe, N. C.
Dunn, Zelma Beulah.....	Raleigh
Fleming, Evelyn Louise.....	Charleston, S. C.
Goodman, Hattie Louise.....	Norfolk, Va.
Herritage, Effie Irene.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Hill, Mary Louise.....	Louisburg, N. C.
Johnson, Robert Hoff.....	New Bern, N. C.
Johnson, Theodore Haywood.....	Newark, N. J.
Jones, Cornelius Julius.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Mumford, Elenor Minerva.....	Jersey City, N. J.
McCaleb, Ernest Alexander.....	Cincinnati, Ohio
Robinson, Arthur Edmund.....	New York, N. Y.
Sanders, Ruby Edward.....	Raleigh
Stalling, William Arthur.....	Boston, Mass.
Taylor, Bernice Bryant.....	Windsor, N. C.
Thomas, Emory Johnson.....	Princess Anne, Md.
Tinsley, Thelma Geraldine.....	Lynchburg, Va.
Truzerls, Susie Mae.....	Warsaw, N. C.
Ward, Ruth Evans.....	Scotland Neck, N. C.

Junior Class

Albury, Janice Louise.....	Key West, Fla.
Allen, Ida Mackye.....	Danville, Va.
Bogue, Lillian Charles.....	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Bond, Humphrey.....	Littleton, N. C.
Calloway, Charlotte Elizabeth.....	East Orange, N. J.
Davis, Benjamin Frank.....	Birmingham, Ala.
Davis, Lloyd Howard.....	Cullowhee, N. C.
Duke, Miriam Leonie.....	Danville, Va.
Gill, Anna Ball.....	Raleigh
Grady, Verne Claxton.....	Dudley, N. C.

Graves, Lemuel Eugene, Jr.....	Raleigh
Gray, Florence Mabel.....	Raleigh
Haywood, Katie Lou.....	Raleigh
Haywood, Oweena LaGrande.....	Raleigh
Henderson, William Howard.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Herndon, Alma Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Hill, Gladys Mae.....	Raleigh
Jackson, Clara Mae.....	Tryon, N. C.
Johnson, Henry.....	Raleigh
Jones, Hallie.....	Zebulon, N. C.
Jones, Theodosia Lee.....	Rockingham, N. C.
Joseph, Arnold Rupert.....	New York, N. Y.
Mann, Ora Anita.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Miller, John Benjamin.....	Petersburg, Va.
Pailin, Marjorie Irene.....	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Payton, William Augustus.....	Washington, N. C.
Perry, Alice Louise.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Pugh, Georgia Tremella.....	Rocky Mount, N. C.
Sanders, Cornelia Rand.....	Raleigh
Simmons, Prince Albert.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Smith, India Banks.....	Raleigh
Smith, Mildred Elease.....	Warsaw, N. C.
Staples, Mary Evelyn.....	Danville, Va.
Stevens, Eldora Aspasa.....	Savannah, Ga.
Stiles, Annie Alwilda.....	Savannah, Ga.
Taylor, Lila Mae.....	Florence, S. C.
Telfair, Doris Elizabeth.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Turner, William Davis.....	Charleston, S. C.
Williams, Lottie Margaret.....	Savannah, Ga.
Wilson, David Edward.....	Edenton, N. C.
Wilson, Gilbert David.....	Elkton, Md.

Sophomore Class

Adams, Margaret Geneva.....	Raleigh
Allen, Joel Lee.....	Southern Pines, N. C.
Allyn, Gladys Evelyn.....	Belmar, N. J.
Alston, Earl Carl.....	Raleigh
Browning, Olivia Beatrice.....	Raleigh
Chavis, Lottie Mae.....	Spring Hope, N. C.
Clarke, Eric Rudolph.....	New York, N. Y.
Corbett, Gloria Marguerite.....	Englewood, N. J.
Creft, Hubert Henry, Jr.....	Monroe, N. C.
Deale, Claude James.....	Fruitland, Md.
Denning, Oliver Trenton.....	Garner, N. C.
Faison, Ettà.....	Wadesboro, N. C.

Freeman, Amanda Jane.....	Raleigh
Gadsden, Abraham Frank.....	Savannah, Ga.
Galloway, Charlotte May.....	Asheville, N. C.
Gray, Carlotta.....	Raleigh
Hancock, Florence Marie.....	Richmond, Va.
Harris, Helen Christiana.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Johnson, Robert Albert.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Jones, Cecil Areithur.....	Raleigh
Jones, Stella Christina.....	Asheville, N. C.
Kearney, Elizabeth Mildred.....	Raleigh
Keck, Charles Dotson.....	Graham, N. C.
Kennedy, Almira Jessie.....	Passaic, N. J.
Lane, David Pulaski.....	Raleigh
Lewis, Samuel Archibald.....	Norfolk, Va.
Mask, James Washington, Jr.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Mills, Amos Thelmon.....	Winterville, N. C.
Moore, Walter Jack.....	Asheville, N. C.
Morgan, Eliza Ann.....	Raleigh
Morten, Susie Lee.....	Raleigh
Oger, Fernando Paul.....	Washington, D. C.
Oxley, Leo.....	New York, N. Y.
Perry, Maryland LeRoy.....	Raleigh
Pope, Edyth Lucille.....	Nazareth, N. C.
Roper, Antonio Maceo.....	Bloomfield, N. J.
Sawyer, Daniel David.....	New York, N. Y.
Severs, William Daniel.....	Barnesville, Ohio
Simmons, Annie Marie.....	Raleigh
Stirrup, William.....	Miami, Fla.
Thorp, Lula Pearl.....	Raleigh
Washington, Dorothy Mae.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Williams, Henry Robert.....	New York, N. Y.
Williams, Kathleen Merceline.....	Savannah, Ga.
Wimbish, George Scott.....	Raleigh
Wilson, Mary Eliza.....	Raleigh

Freshman Class

Adams, Myrtle Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Allen, Ellen Rebecca.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Allen, George William.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Applewhite, Oscar.....	Raleigh
Arthur, Gertrude Mae.....	Detroit, Mich.
Atwater, Hattie Elnora.....	Apex, N. C.
Baker, Edna Ernestine.....	New Haven, Conn.
Baker, Holman Leo.....	New York, N. Y.
Baldwin, Arnetta Menkins.....	Apex, N. C.

Ballentine, Charlotte Esther.....	Holly Springs, N. C.
Blount, John Burgis.....	Raleigh
Boyer, Ruth Frazier.....	Raleigh
Brown, Marion Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Burnside, Harold Stanley.....	East Orange, N. J.
Campbell, William Jerome.....	Raleigh
Clifton, Mary Elizabeth.....	Montclair, N. J.
Colson, Edgar Fulton, Jr.....	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Commander, Joseph Cleveland.....	Apex, N. C.
Creft, Frank Christmas.....	Monroe, N. C.
Davis, Frank Kermit.....	Sylva, N. C.
Davis, Jennie Sara.....	Raleigh
Davis, Marion Austina.....	Raleigh
Duncan, Durwood Belmar.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Duren, Cora Lee.....	Camden, S. C.
Edwards, Mildred Thelma.....	Raleigh
Evans, Louis Von.....	Augusta, Ga.
Fagan, Rossie Benjamin.....	Edenton, N. C.
Flagg, Alfred Carlisle.....	Raleigh
Flagg, Alton Frederick.....	Raleigh
Ford, Theola Aida.....	New York, N. Y.
Gabrielle, Claudius Evelyn.....	Freetown, Sierra Leone, W. Africa
Gardner, Jerome David.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Garris, James Lorenza.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Gaskin, Livingston Emanuel.....	New York, N. Y.
Graves, Louise Eleanor.....	Raleigh
Groton, Henry Kenneth, Jr.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Hannibal, John Jacob.....	Monroe, N. C.
Harris, Joseph Howard.....	Barnesville, Ohio
Henry, Joseph.....	Antigua, British West Indies
Herndon, James Felton.....	Raleigh
Jacobs, Woodrow Wilson.....	Hallsboro, N. C.
Jefferson, Eula Jane.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Johnson, James Atwood.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Jones, John Lee.....	Orange, N. J.
Jones, Lottie Lucille.....	Raleigh
Jones, Robert Lee.....	Atlanta, Ga.
Manuel, Rosa Belle.....	Raleigh
Markley, John Garfield.....	Flat Rock, N. C.
Mask, Allen Green.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Mask, Bernice.....	Ansonville, N. C.
Matthews, Cecelia Constance.....	Raleigh
Mitchell, Alma Pearson.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Mitchell, Eric Gaston.....	New York, N. Y.
McNeal, James Alexander.....	New York, N. Y.

Paige, Martha Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Perry, Blonnie Mae.....	Wendell, N. C.
Perry, Emma Louise.....	Raleigh
Perry, John Fagan.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Perry, Katherine Delany.....	Raleigh
Perry, Mary Elizabeth.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Petoni, Julio Augustus.....	New York, N. Y.
Pitt, Edward Nair.....	New York, N. Y.
Rainey, Lillie Mae.....	Florence, S. C.
Ricks, David Horace.....	Raleigh
Scales, Lawrence Edward.....	Raleigh
Shepard, Dorothy Lee.....	Raleigh
Slade, Lenora Dorthina.....	Nashville, N. C.
Smith, Margaret Beatrice.....	Raleigh
Syms, Edward Prescott.....	Raleigh
Taylor, Minnie Belle.....	Florence, S. C.
Turner, Margaret Virginia.....	Raleigh
Williams, Mary Lenora.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Williams, Verna Elaine.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Wilson, Helen Lucretia.....	Raleigh
Winters, Joseph.....	Raleigh

Evening Session

Bright, Marie McGhee.....	Raleigh
Bryant, E. Irene.....	Raleigh
Carnage, Mary Coleman.....	Raleigh
Daye, Mattie N.....	Raleigh
Edwards, Bertha Maye.....	Method, N. C.
Evans, H. Nora.....	Method, N. C.
Hayes, Octavia W.....	Raleigh
Manaway, Eileen W.....	Raleigh
Manly, Rosabelle E.....	Raleigh
Maye, Faye Peace.....	Raleigh
McCauley, Rachel H. G.....	Raleigh
Peace, Lorraine C.....	Raleigh
Phillips, Mary E.....	Raleigh
Prather, Carrie Moseley.....	Raleigh
Williams, Louise R.....	Raleigh

Special

Edwards, Lucy Lee.....	Raleigh
------------------------	---------

HIGH SCHOOL

Fourth Year

Abrams, Edwin Cyrus.....	Darby, Pa.
Allen, Lola Lewis.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Battle, Vermay.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Bell, Louise Elizabeth.....	Washington, D. C.
Buckley, Isabel Juanita.....	New York, N. Y.
Davis, Sherman Theodore, Jr.....	Sylva, N. C.
Grady, Luetta.....	Wilson's Mills, N. C.
Holley, Edward Moyer.....	Edenton, N. C.
House, Nannie George.....	Montclair, N. J.
Jeffreys, Meta Iona.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Knight, William Edgar, Jr.....	Warsaw, N. C.
Martin, Bernadine Elizabeth.....	New York, N. Y.
Nixon, Pencie Catherine.....	Edenton, N. C.
Risdon, Arthur Benjamin.....	New York, N. Y.
Ross, Jane Brown.....	Bridgeport, Conn.
Scott, William Henry.....	Raleigh
Sills, Sallie Belle.....	Raleigh
Smith, Ernest George.....	New York, N. Y.
Spatches, Laurie Verdier.....	Grand Rapids, Mich.
Taylor, Mildred Elizabeth.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Thompson, Raymond Montrose.....	New York, N. Y.
Virgil, Maxwell Sinclair.....	New York, N. Y.
Wiley, Christie Estelle.....	Raleigh

Third Year

Coleman, Millicent.....	Norfolk, Va.
Gibbs, Natalie Eleanor.....	New York, N. Y.
Gregg, Pearl Frances.....	Raleigh
Hall, Eugene Edgerton.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Hamlin, Valentin Cortez.....	Raleigh
Harrington, James Clinton.....	Paterson, N. J.
Harris, James Anthony.....	Norfolk, Va.
Hill, Catherine Alice.....	Raleigh
Holley, Rebecca Inez.....	Edenton, N. C.
Redding, Blanche Ada.....	New York, N. Y.
Ruffin, Douglas Clinton.....	Raleigh
Scott, Dorothy Lucille.....	Savannah, Ga.
Simpkins, St. Julien Aaron.....	Pineville, S. C.
Slade, Edna Virginia.....	Raleigh
Smith, Annie Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Smith, Claudius McIver.....	Raleigh
Sumner, Kenneth.....	Philadelphia, Pa.

Ward, Ethel Lucille.....	New York, N. Y.
Wheeler, Laura Ann.....	Coldwater, Mich.
Yarborough, Ilean Thomas.....	Raleigh

Second Year

Bright, Louise Harvey.....	New York, N. Y.
Bryant, Susie Rousmaniere.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Burnett, Mabel Roberta.....	Apex, N. C.
Cheek, Clyde Lorenzo.....	New York, N. Y.
Delany, Logan Drummond.....	Raleigh
Douglass, Jerome.....	New York, N. Y.
Evans, Bessie Eldora.....	Raleigh
Evans, Blanche Celestine.....	Raleigh
Freeman, William Norwood.....	Rutherfordton, N. C.
Gates, Mandy Bessie.....	Coldwater, Mich.
Gonzales, Reginald Nurse.....	Verdun, Quebec
Johnson, Samuel Douglass.....	Germantown, Pa.
Levister, Cecil Counte.....	Raleigh
Littlejohn, Rosa Magnolia.....	Creswell, N. C.
Martin, Beatrice Ruth.....	Raleigh
Matthews, Geraldine Eglantine.....	Richmond, Va.
McCullers, John.....	Raleigh
Perry, Della Mae.....	Raleigh
Slade, Walter Raleigh.....	Raleigh
Tucker, Constance Elizabeth.....	Montclair, N. J.
Turner, Helen Inez.....	Edenton, N. C.
Winters, Samuel.....	Raleigh
Wyche, Sarah Louise.....	Washington, D. C.

First Year

Brown, Guillamina.....	Buffalo, N. Y.
Butler, Clarissa Elizabeth.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Cain, Thelma Larsenia.....	Raleigh
Carmine, Clarence Nelson.....	Roselle, N. J.
Haywood, Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Hill, Annie Aurelia.....	Raleigh
Howard, Mary Dade.....	Washington, D. C.
Jackson, Ethel Mae.....	Bridgeport, Conn.
Lucas, Helen.....	Raleigh
Saunders, Lena Isabelle.....	Allisonia, Va.
Simpkins, John Speight.....	Pineville, S. C.
Smith, Howard Frank.....	Raleigh
Weaver, Vivian.....	Raleigh

SUMMARY

College Department	204
Senior Class	26
Junior Class	41
Sophomore Class	46
Freshman Class	75
Special	1
Evening Session	15
High School Department.....	79
Fourth Year	23
Third Year	20
Second Year	23
First Year	13
St. Agnes Training School for Nurses.....	43
Graduates 1932	9
Seniors	4
Juniors	9
Freshman	21
Bishop Tuttle School.....	14
Seniors	8
Juniors	6
<hr/>	
Total	340

ENROLLMENT BY STATES AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES

Alabama	1
Arkansas	3
Connecticut	3
District of Columbia.....	5
Florida	6
Georgia	17
Maryland	3
Massachusetts	4
Michigan	4
New Jersey	21
New York	32
North Carolina	196
Ohio	3
Pennsylvania	6
South Carolina	19
Virginia	13
Africa	1
British West Indies.....	1
Costa Rica	1
Quebec	1

IMPORTANT

(Note A.) Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5 a month. However, this work cannot be guaranteed in advance and special arrangements must be made after entering the College. In all cases the first month's board must be paid in full on entrance.

An extra fee of \$2 is charged for late application (after September 10) and a fee of \$2 is charged for late registration, after September 30.

All money should be sent by registered mail.

Students must provide clothing for single beds, including spread, pillow, blankets and at least three sheets and three pillow-cases, towels and table napkins. Their names *must be plainly marked* on each article of bed clothing and other clothing. It is very important that every student should see that his or her clothes are marked before leaving home. The best way for marking is to buy some name tape. Your name can be printed 100 times, Style 16, for 75 cents, by writing to the Stirling Name Tape Company, Winsted, Conn.

Each applicant must present, through the Principal, a complete record of High School work, and a certificate of moral character.

No student should leave home before this application is accepted.

All boarding students must be at least fourteen years of age, and must have completed at least the second year of high school.

Read the Catalog carefully before coming to the College, as you are expected to know all its requirements.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number, and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted.

A fee of \$5, to be deducted from the application deposit, will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 1.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College, and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for any one not present at the beginning of the College year.

For information about the Training School for Nurses, write to the Superintendent of Nurses, St. Agnes Hospital, Raleigh, N. C.

For information about the Bishop Tuttle School for Church and Welfare Workers, write to the Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, N. C.

For catalog and further information, address

THE REGISTRAR,
St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, N. C.

APPLICATION BLANK

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE
RALEIGH, N. C.

To be filled out by applicant in own handwriting and returned to the Registrar with a letter of recommendation from school last attended. Every boarding student must send a deposit of \$15 (\$17 if made after September 10) before this application can be accepted. Be sure to have the Principal of your school send us a complete record of your work.

Date of application.....

Full name.....

Date of birth.....

Married or single.....

Home Postoffice address (in full).....

Names and address of parents or guardians.....

School last attended and when.....

Studies or grade completed.....

Which department do you wish to enter, college or college preparatory?

Are you prepared to pay the regular rates?.....

Names and addresses of two persons who will tell us about your character

TERMS

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

(Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition, \$10 a semester (4 months) payable beginning of each semester. Board, Lodging and Laundry, \$20 a month (8 months) Payable first of each month. See note A.

Registration fee, \$1, payable on entrance.

Athletic fee, \$5, payable on entrance.

Concert and Program fee, \$1, payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

COLLEGE

Tuition, \$25 a semester (4 months) payable beginning of each semester. Board, Lodging and Laundry, \$20 a month (8 months). Payable first of each month. See note A.

Registration fee, \$1; Athletic fee, \$5; Concert and Program fee, \$1; payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

(See other side)

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

SIXTY-SEVENTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER

1933-1934



*Announcements for
1934-1935*

Vol. XXIX

March-April, 1934

No. III

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S
COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND CLASS MATTER AT THE POST
OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879

CALENDAR, 1934-1935

1934

September 26, Wednesday. Registration.
September 27, Thursday. First Term begins.
September 29, Saturday. Examinations for conditioned students, etc.
November 29, Thursday. Thanksgiving Day.
December 25, Tuesday. Christmas Day.

1935

January 21-26. Examinations.
January 28, Monday. Second Term begins.
March 6. Ash Wednesday.
April 19. Good Friday.
April 21. Easter Day.
May 20-25. Examinations.
May 29, Wednesday morning. Commencement.
May 29, Wednesday afternoon. Meeting of Trustees.

VISITORS

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

**A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal
Church Responsible to the National Council
and to General Convention**

THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D.D.....	President
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D.D.....	Vice President
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL.D.....	Honorary Vice President
WILLIAM C. RIVES, M.D.....	Honorary Vice President
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....	Treasurer
REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D.D.....	Director
REV. CYRIL E. BENTLEY.....	Associate Director
REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS.....	Director of Publicity
MISS ALMA FLEGAL.....	Secretary
WALLACE A. BATTLE, Litt.D.....	Field Secretary

The Rt. Rev. Ernest M. Stires, D.D.

John W. Wood, D.C.L.

James H. Dillard, LL.D.

The Rev. George L. Paine

The Rev. Luke M. White, D.D.

The Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.

The Rev. William H. Milton, D.D.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., *President*.....Raleigh, N. C.

Terms Expire 1934

RT. REV. THOMAS C. DARST, D.D.....Wilmington, N. C.
REV. MILTON A. BARBER, S.T.D., *Vice President*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. SAMUEL W. GRICE.....New York, N. Y.
REV. WALTER R. NOE.....Wilmington, N. C.

Terms Expire 1935

REV. ROBERT B. DRANE, D.D.....Edenton, N. C.
REV. HENRY G. LANE.....Richmond, Va.
COL. JOSEPH HYDE PRATT.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

Terms Expire 1936

REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT.....Orange, N. J.
REV. THEODORE PARTRICK, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.
SAMUEL LAWRENCE.....Raleigh, N. C.
JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR., *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, *Secretary and Treasurer*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, *Assistant Secretary*.....Orange, N. J.
Security National Bank, *Treasurer of Endowment*
Fund.....Raleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., REV. MILTON A. BARBER, S.T.D,
Chairman *Vice Chairman*
JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR. SAMUEL LAWRENCE
REV. THEODORE PARTRICK, JR.

R. B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-91; the Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916; and the Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916- —.

ADMISSION

Application for admission must be made on a blank furnished by the Registrar, and should be accompanied by a certificate of good character from the school last attended. Boarding students must have completed at least two years of High School.

It is important that students enter on the first day and continue to the end of the session. Students ought to arrive on Tuesday, September 25. The dining room will be opened on Monday for supper.

All boarding students are required to deposit \$15 when their application is made. This will help to cover the cost of books. In some classes it will not cover the cost of all the required books. Any part of the deposit unexpended will, upon application, be returned at the end of the College year.

An extra charge of \$2 will be made for applications received after September 10.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted.

A fee of \$5 to be deducted from the application deposit will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 1.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for any one not present at the beginning of the College year.

An extra fee of \$2 will be charged for registration after September 29.

TERMS

College Preparatory

(Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition \$10 per semester (4 months) payable at beginning of each semester.

Board, Lodging and Laundry. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$1, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee, \$5, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication Fee \$1.50, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$2.

Deposit \$15, payable by Boarding students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of Textbooks only.

College Preparatory Boarding Students should therefore be prepared to pay \$37.50 on entrance in addition to the required \$15 Book Deposit.

College

Tuition \$30 per semester (4 months), payable at beginning of each semester.

Board, Lodging and Laundry. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$1, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee \$5, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication Fee \$1.50, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$3.

Deposit \$15, payable by all Boarding students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of Textbooks only.

College Boarding students should therefore be prepared to pay \$57.50 on entrance, in addition to the \$15 required Book Deposit.

SPECIAL NOTES

A. All Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5 per month. This work, however, cannot be guaranteed in advance and students must make arrangements for it after their arrival at the college. In all cases the first month's Board must be paid in advance.

B. Students who are so ill as to go to St. Agnes Hospital will be charged there in the wards a reduced fee of one-half

price. No reduction will be made in the College charges unless a student is absent at least one week. Students who are ill in the Infirmary will be charged 10 cents a day for dining room service.

C. Students from outside the city of Raleigh will not be allowed to board in the city unless with near relatives, except by special permission. The number of city students which the College can accommodate is limited, and admission will be based on character and scholarship.

D. All money should be sent by Registered Mail not Special Delivery.

E. Students are required to have individual textbooks for all courses taken.

COURSES

College Preparatory

The College Preparatory Course covers two years and is open to students who have completed the first two years of high school work.

College

A four year College Course is offered, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science. The College work is rated in Class "A" by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. In November, 1933, the Southern Association rated the College as a "Standard Four-Year College, Class "B," which indicates that the general quality of its work is such as to warrant the admission, without condition, of its graduates to any institution requiring the bachelor's degree for entrance.

Teacher Training

Special attention is given to the training of those who are preparing to teach and desire High School teachers' certificates.

Pre-Medical

Special provision, in connection with the regular College Course, is made for students who desire to enter medical or dental schools.

Evening Courses

Certain evening courses are offered for those who are qualified to do college work and who are unable to attend the regular day session of the college. Upon application, more detailed information will be sent by the Registrar.

Music

Piano lessons, including use of piano for practice, are charged at the rate of \$3.50 a month in advance, or \$26.00 a year may be paid, payable \$13.00 on entering and \$13.00 on February 1, provided students enter promptly, take lessons the whole year, and make their payments promptly.

Religious Instruction

The students take part in Morning and Evening Prayers during the College year.

The students are part of a congregation of Christian people, and are expected on each Lord's Day to make an offering which is placed on God's altar to be devoted to some Christian work or charity. All are given instruction in the Bible, Prayer Book and Church Teachings.

Discipline

Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of the students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the College training as the daily recitation. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the College, and a student may be asked to leave the College at any time even without flagrant offense.

Students who are in constant ill health are not desired, and will be requested to withdraw. It is strongly urged that all students be given an examination by a competent physician before being sent to College, and bring with them a certificate of good health. If this is not done the College reserves the right to reject them or cause them to be examined by the College Physician.

CLASS STANDING

College Preparatory

There are two terms of four months each, with examinations in January and May. These examinations count one-third on the year's average. A report is made for each student at the end of each month, which will be sent to the parents in order that they may see the degree of proficiency which each student is showing. The passing mark in each course is 70.

Students must have earned 11 units to be classified as Senior College Preparatory; 7 units as Junior College Preparatory. Students who are conditioned in one or two studies are given an opportunity to pass off their conditions at the beginning of the following school year. A charge of 50 cents is made for each extra or tardy examination. Fee for detailed certificate of class work, \$1.

Students who are found unable or unwilling to do the work of their class will, after due warning, be dropped to the next lower class, or from the Institution.

College

A report for each College student is made twice a year, at the close of each semester. The passing mark in each course is Grade D (60 per cent). To obtain a degree there must be a general average of at least 65 per cent.

A student must have earned 84 semester hours to be classified as a Senior; 54 semester hours as a Junior; 24 semester hours as a Sophomore.

Students who fail to do satisfactory work will be dropped from individual courses or from the college.

Fee for detailed certificate of class work, \$1.

Fee for extra or tardy examination, \$1.

Prizes

Mr. J. C. DuBignon, of Brunswick, Ga., a former student of St. Augustine's, presents, as an annual prize, a handsome banner, to that class below the College Department whose representative delivers the best declamation in the Boys' Inter-Class Declama-

tion Contest. Award, 1933, Cecil Countee Levister of the Second year High School Class.

Mrs. Letitia A. Lewis, of Washington, D. C., a friend of St. Augustine's, presents as an annual prize, a handsome banner, to that class below the College Department whose representative delivers the best declamation in the Girls' Inter-Class Declamation Contest. Award, 1933, Louise Elizabeth Bell, of the Fourth year High School Class.

An annual prize of ten dollars has been established by the Rev. Milton A. Barber, S.T.D., Rector of Christ Church, Raleigh, to be awarded to that student of the College Department who shall best deliver an address of his own composition. Award, 1933, Lloyd Matthew Alexander.

The Beta Chapter of the Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers an award of ten dollars to the young man in the Freshman Class in the College Department who best exemplifies the four cardinal principles of the Fraternity, namely: Manhood, Scholarship, Uplift and Perseverance. Award 1933, Harold Burnside.

ROOM SUPPLIES

All students must furnish their own bedding, including pillows for single beds. They must also supply their own towels, table napkins, bureau scarfs, table covers and rugs, if they desire them. These must be plainly marked, preferably with name tape.

CLOTHING AND DRESS REGULATIONS

All students should come to the college provided with clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. Especially are umbrellas, raincoat and rubbers or galoshes a necessity for the young women.

All girls are expected to dress simply and in good taste at all times. Definite information concerning dress regulations, etc., for young women will be sent on request to the Dean of Women.

COLLEGE

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

For admission to the College Course there is required the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination.

All candidates for a Degree must complete at least 120 semester hours, with a general average of at least 65.

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Foreign Language	12 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	4 Semester Hours
Electives	96 Semester Hours

(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one Subject or Department.)

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Science.

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	4 Semester Hours
Mathematics	8 Semester Hours
Modern Language (in addition to two units of High School credit in same subject)	6 Semester Hours
Science	28 Semester Hours
(At least 14 in same subject.)	
Electives	66 Semester Hours

(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one subject or Department.)

Freshmen are allowed to take four courses or 16 semester hours. All others: 5 courses or 15 semester hours. Written permission to take extra courses must be secured from the Dean. No credit will be allowed unless such permission has been granted. A charge of \$6 a semester will be made for each extra three semester hours taken. All students must take at least fifteen semester hours each semester unless special permission to do otherwise is secured in writing from the Dean.

If courses intended primarily for Freshmen are elected by Juniors or Seniors, one hour per semester will be deducted from credit ordinarily received.

Students desiring to qualify for a State High School Teacher's Certificate must include in their course at least 18 semester hours in the Department of Education.

Students desiring to enter a Medical or Dental School must include in their course the following: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 4 of which must be Organic; Biology, 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; French, 8 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

The Medical Aptitude Test is required of all Pre-medical Students either in the Junior or Senior years.

Elective courses are given when a sufficient number elect.

All boarding students are required to take at least two hours of physical exercise a week under the direction of a Physical Director.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

1934-1935

BIBLICAL LITERATURE

- (a) General survey of the Bible as a whole.
- (b) The history of the Hebrews with emphasis on the development of religious beliefs and ethical ideals.
- (c) The background of the New Testament.
- (d) Life of Christ as found in Synoptic Gospels and early life of the church.

Texts—The Bible and required reading such as:

Bewer: Literature of the Old Testament.

Booth: Background of the Bible.

Glover: Jesus of History.

Kent: Historical Bible.

Peake: Critical Introduction to New Testament.

Two hours, each semester.

Required in either Junior or Senior year.

EDUCATION

1. *Introduction to Education.*

Texts: Clapp, Chase and Merriman's A Technique of Study, required; Cubberly and Ells'. An Introduction to the Study of Education, (rev. 1933) required; Supplementary: Clapp, Chase and Merriman's Introduction to Education.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *General Psychology.*

Texts and Manual: Smith and Guthrie's General Psychology, required; Brown's A Workbook in Elementary Psychology, required; Supplementary: Gates' Elementary Psychology.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

3. *Educational Psychology.*

Texts and Manual: Pinter's Educational Psychology, required; Trow's Manual to accompany Educational Psychology, required; Supplementary: Trow's Educational Psychology.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

4. *Principles of Teaching in Secondary Schools.*

Text: Colvin's *An Introduction to High School Teaching.*

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Methods and Materials:*

English 3 semester hours—See English 11

French 3 semester hours—See French 7

History 3 semester hours—See History 8

Mathematics 3 semester hours—See Mathematics 5

Science 3 semester hours—See Science Teaching

First semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

6. *Observation and Practice Teaching.* For a limited number of thoroughly qualified Seniors, selected from those who have had an average of at least B in the Department of Education, and of B in the department of which teaching is done.

Three semester hours throughout the year.

ENGLISH

1. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes.

Texts: Rankin, Thorpe and Solve's *College Composition.*

Jefferson's *Essays and Essay Writing.*

Webster's *Daily Drills for Better English.*

Required of Freshmen. Four hours, each semester.

2. (a) *Study of representative works of outstanding English authors*, including Chaucer, Spenser, Bacon, Milton, Lamb and greater poets of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Text: Cunliffe, Pyre and Young's *Century Readings. Lectures and Library readings on periods of Literature.*

Prerequisite for all later English courses.

(b) Composition based on literature work.

(c) Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Sophomores.

3. *Advanced Composition.* A review of fundamentals; expository writing; principles and technique of prose style; practice writing.

Text: Greenough, Hersey and Bruce's *Writing Well.*

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

4. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth of dramatic expression, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Text: Hubbell and Beatty's *An Introduction to Drama.*

Three hours, second semester.

5. *Public Speaking and Debating.* A course in the fundamentals of speech preparation, and delivery; and a study of the problems of debating, analysis of questions, and brief building.

Text: Orr's *Effective Speaking.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

6. *Shakespearean Tragedy.* Macbeth, Hamlet, Lear, Othello. Outside reading. Life of Shakespeare.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

7. *Contemporary British and American Poetry.*

Text: Sanders and Nelson's *Chief Modern Poets of England and America.*

(Not given 1934-35.) Alternating with course 8.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

8. *Victorian Poetry.* A study of Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Swinburne, The Rossettis and others.

Text: George Benjamin Woods' *Poetry of the Victorian Period.*

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Literature Through Music.* This course aims to study selections from world literature that have been set to music. The approach is made from the literary point of view, then follows the musical correlation.

One hour, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

10. *Study of American Literature*, including Negro Literature. Text: *American Poetry and Prose, 1607-1916*; Edited by Norman Foerster.

Three hours, each semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to Seniors.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State certificate for teaching High School English.

Texts: Thomas' *Teaching of English in Secondary Schools* and E. C. Woolley's *New Handbook of Composition.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

HISTORY

1. *History of Civilization A.* The Orient, Greece and Rome. Special emphasis upon Greek civilization.

Lectures and Discussion; use of original sources; term paper. Texts: Thorndike's *A Short History of Civilization* and Bowden and Nichol's *Syllabus for the History of Civilization*.

Four hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen.

2. *History of Civilization B.* Emphasis upon Medieval Europe, including some survey of the Far East in India and China, and relating the discussion to Modern Times.

Texts as above.

Four hours second semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3. *Development of Modern Europe A.* To the Congress of Berlin (1600-1878). Scientific thought, rise of Prussia and Russia, French Revolution and Napoleon, Industrial Revolution, Congress of Vienna and the Age of Metternich, Reforms of 1830 and 1848, unification of Italy and Germany, Eastern Europe, Congress of Berlin.

Text: Higby's *History of Europe, 1492-1815*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *Development of Modern Europe B.* From the Congress of Berlin to 1934. (1878-1934.) Imperialism, social reforms, the Far East, the Great War, Soviet and Fascisti, changes in Africa and Asia, the "Quest for International Peace and Understanding," some new points of view.

Text: Palm and Graham's *Europe Since Napoleon*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

5. *Survey of American History.* A brief course emphasizing the chief elements in our inheritance and history which have produced our modern economic, political, and intellectual tendencies and problems.

Text: Muzzey and Krout's *American History for Colleges*.

Three hours first semester.

Open only to Juniors and Seniors except by special permission from the Department.

6. *Latin America.* Mexico, Central and South America, including the Caribbean. An introductory course planned to make intelligible the present relations of Latin America to the United States and to World Politics.

Text: Rippey's *Historical Evolution of Hispanic America*.

Three hours second semester.

Open only to Juniors and Seniors except by special permission of the Department.

7. *The Negro in American History.* Introductory study of African civilization and the Partition of Africa. The Negro in different periods of American History with special emphasis upon the racial gifts to American civilization and upon present day development.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

8. *The Teaching of History in Secondary Schools.* Introductory discussion of the "History of History" as outlined by Dr. Shotwell, and of the principles of historical criticism. Principles underlying the teaching of history, use of the sources and other illustrative material, the choice and use of textbooks, acquaintance with recent discussions of the history-teacher's problem.

Text: Tryon's *The Teaching of History in Junior and Senior High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach history and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

9. *History of Art.* Introductory course, with primary aim of greater understanding and enjoyment of beauty in form and line and color.

Text: Gardner's *Understanding the Arts.*

One hour, each semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

10. *History of Painting.* Same general aims as Course 9 but confined to History of Painting.

Text: Van Dyke's *History of Painting* or Gardner's *Art Through the Ages.*

One hour, each semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

Not given in 1934-35.

11. *History and Appreciation of Music.* An introduction to the study of music, both from the historical and appreciative bases. The course aims to establish a few fundamental principles of intelligent listening and to build up a repertory of the world's best music. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

LANGUAGES

French

1. A course in the fundamentals of the language; stressing pronunciation, grammar and composition.

Text: Fraser and Squair's A Shorter French Course.

Four hours, each semester.

2. An intermediate course with intensive review of grammar, and composition; oral drill.

Texts: Dumas' La Tulipe Noire; Daudet's Contes Choisis.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French or 2 units of French from High School.

3. Readings from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Texts: Corneille's Le Cid; Souvestre's Un Philosophe sous les Toits; de Maistre's le Voyage Autour de Ma Chambre; Hennequin's French Idioms.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2 or 3 units of French from High School.

4. Survey of French Literature; lectures, collateral reading and reports in French.

Text: Duval's Histoire de la Litterature Francaise; Sirich and Barton's French Anthology.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

5. French drama of the 17th Century. Selections from the following authors: Corneille, Racine, Molière. Lectures, reports and class discussions.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, French 4.

6. Methods and Materials for Teaching High School French.

Texts: Handschin's Methods of Teaching Modern Languages; Weidman's Fundamentals of French and French for Reviews.

This course is designed to meet the requirements of those desiring State Certificates in High School French.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. History of the novel in France, especially works after 1715; lectures, critical study and reports.

Text: Morillot's Le Roman Realiste.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, French 4.

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

CAMPUS VIEWS AND STUDENT ACTIVITIES

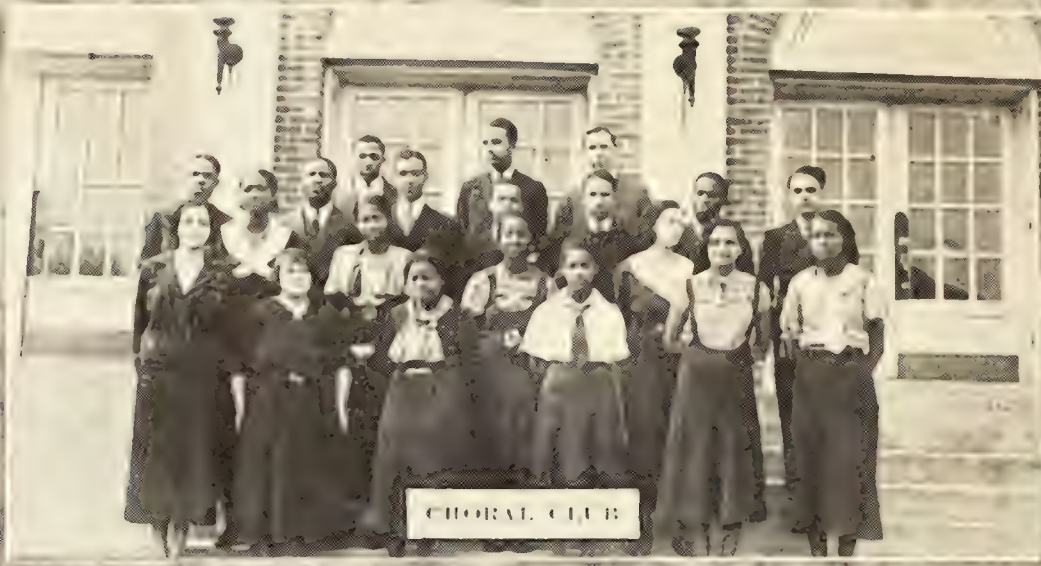


THE CHAPEL



NEW BENSON LIBRARY

STUDENT



CHORAL CLUB



FERGUSON CLUB



DRAMATIC CLUB



STAFF OF S



CHOIR



STAFF OF S

ACTIVITIES



BOYS' ACTIVITIES



FOOTBALL



ALL



BASKETBALL



STINE'S PEN



CHEMISTRY



SCIENCE BLDG. - HUNTER (ADMINISTRATION) BLDG.



CHESHIRE BLDG. (DINING HALL)



DELANY BLDG. (GIRLS DORMITORY)

Greek1. *Course for Beginners.*

Text: White's First Lessons for Beginners in Greek. Also lectures and collateral reading on Greek life and thought.

Four hours, each semester.

Not given in 1934-35.

2. *Reading Course.*

(a) Selections from the Anabasis and the New Testament.

(b) Pearson's Greek Prose Composition.

(c) Reading at sight.

(d) Lectures and collateral reading on Greek life and thought.

Three hours, each semester.

MATHEMATICS

1. *College Algebra.* Problems in quadratics, binomial theorem, determinants, etc.

Text: Hawke's Advanced Algebra.

Four hours, first semester.

2. *Plane Trigonometry.* This course stresses the use and application of the principles of Trigonometry to the sciences and surveying.

Text: Lennes and Merrill's Plane Trigonometry.

Four hours, second semester.

3. *Analytics.* Equations and plotting of straight lines, curves, circles, parabolas, ellipses, hyperbolas; of tangents, subtangents, etc.; polar coordinates.

Text: Smith, Gale and Neilley's Analytics.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

4. *Calculus—Differential and Integral.*

Text: Townsend and Goodenough's Essentials of Calculus.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 3.

5. *Methods and Materials for Teaching High School Mathematics.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

PHILOSOPHY AND ETHICS1. *Study of Typical Philosophical Problems.*

Text: Hocking's Types of Philosophy. Supplementary, Durant's Story of Philosophy.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

2. *Study of Typical Ethical Problems.*

Text: Drake's Problems of Human Conduct. Supplementary, Hyde's Five Great Philosophies of Life.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Seniors.

SCIENCE

Biology

1. *General Biology.*

Texts: Menge's Professional and General Biology, Vol. I. Giesen's Laboratory Manual. Volume I.

Laboratory fee, \$3. each semester.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Comparative Anatomy.*

Texts: Walter's Biology of the Vertebrates; Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Volume 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3 first semester.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

3. *Histology and Embryology.*

Text: Library References and Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Volume 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 2.

Chemistry

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry.* Introductory course. Lectures, recitations and laboratory practice.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

Text: McPherson and Henderson's A Course in General Chemistry—fourth edition; Manual to accompany text, McPherson, Henderson and Evans, third edition.

Four hours each semester.

2. *Analytical Chemistry.* Lectures, recitations and laboratory practice.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Text: Curtman's Qualitative Analysis.

Three hours, first semester.

3. *Introductory Organic Chemistry.* This course is primarily for premedical students and a previous knowledge of Inorganic Chemistry and of Analytical Chemistry is required.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Text: Conant's Organic Chemistry.

Four hours, second semester.

4. *Advanced Organic Chemistry.* Advanced organic theory and synthesis. Two lectures and one laboratory period.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Three hours, each semester.

Physics

1. *General College Physics.* This course is designed to form a good foundation for advance work in the physical sciences and at the same time to supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Laboratory fee, \$2 each semester.

Text: Spinneg's A Textbook of Physics.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Mechanics.* A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids, and gases.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

Text: Crew and Smith's Mechanics.

Three hours, first semester.

Laboratory fee, \$1.50.

3. *Light.* An intermediate theoretical course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Text: Wood's Physical Optics.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$1.50.

4. *Modern Physics.* This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Prerequisite, Physics 1. Admission only after consultation.

Text: "Modern Physics," University of Pittsburgh Physics Staff.

Second semester, three hours.

Science Teaching

Methods and Materials for High School Science. This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

Geography

This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science or History.

Text: Huntington and Cushing's Principles of Human Geography.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to prospective teachers of Science or History.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

Economics

1. *Principles of Economics*. An introductory course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Text: Edie's Principles of Economics and collateral reading.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Elements of Business Practice*. The fundamentals of corporate business and finance, with a survey of the Negro in business.

Text: Mead and Scholz, Rudiments of Business Finance, and collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Economics 1.

3. *Problems of the Wage Earner*. The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement, social insurance, consumers' coöperation. Lectures, discussions and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Not given 1934-35.

4. *Social Economics of Agriculture*. This course is intended to inform our urban constituency in terms of the problems of agriculture and their vital relationship to the prosperity and welfare of the city. It also aims to educate the rural constituency as to the important bearing of the urban, industrialized interests upon those of the agricultural group.

Text: Wilson Gee's Social Economics of Agriculture.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Political Science

1. *Theory and Practice of Government*.

Text: Beard's American Government and Politics and collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

2. *International Relations.* A study of the World Peace Movement and the machinery of international government. Reading, lectures and discussion.

Text: Brown's International Society.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Political Science 1.

Sociology

1. *Introduction to Sociology.*

Text: Groves' Introduction to Sociology.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Family Organization and Problems.*

Text: Mowrer's, The Family.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

3. *Social Problems.* A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Text: Phelps' Contemporary Social Problems.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

4. *Introduction to Social Psychology.* The group and personality adjustment.

Text: Ewer's Social Psychology.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Seniors.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

Course of Study

1934-1935

At least seven High School units required for entrance.

JUNIOR YEAR

History—Pahlow's Man's Great Adventure.

Plane Geometry—Text: Smith's Essentials of Plane Geometry.

French—Dondo's Modern French Course; Petits Contes de France; Phonographic Aural Training.

Geography—Text: Brigham's Commercial Geography.

English Composition—Clippinger's Written and Spoken English; Harriet Lockwood's Practice Sheets in English Grammar and Punctuation.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Irving's The Sketchbook; Shakespeare's Macbeth, Julius Caesar; Tennyson's Idylls of the King; Addison's De Coverly Papers; A Collection of Short Stories; and Goldsmith's She Stoops to Conquer.

SENIOR YEAR

Elect three

General Mathematics.

History—Wertebaker-Smith's, The United States of America; also Southworth's, The Common Sense of the Constitution.

French—Newspaper Clippings; Le Francais et sa Patrie; Dondo's Modern French Course completed. Supplementary work, Phonographic Aural Training.

Physics—Black and Davis, Practical Physics; Black's New Laboratory Experiments.

Laboratory Fee, \$2 each semester.

English Composition—Clippinger's Written and Spoken English; Harriet Lockwood's Practice Sheets in English Grammar and Punctuation.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Shakespeare's Hamlet; Sheridan's The Rivals; Washington's Farewell Address; Burke's Conciliation with America; Lincoln's Gettysburg Speech; Macaulay's Life of Johnson; Palgrave's Golden Treasury; Milton's Minor Poems.

Some attention is given to the history of literature.

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.....President and Treasurer
MRS. FRANCES A. WORRALL, R.N.....Superintendent
MRS. A. B. HUNTER.....Honorary Superintendent
MISS MARY L. GATES.....Assistant to Treasurer
MISS GENEVA S. COLLINS, R.N.....Assistant to Superintendent

ATTENDING STAFF

DR. HUBERT A. ROYSTER.....Surgeon
DR. CLAUDE O. ABERNETHY.....Urologist and Dermatologist
DR. HUBERT B. HAYWOOD.....Physician
DR. JOHN B. WRIGHT.....Rhinologist
DR. ALDERT S. ROOT.....Pediatrician
DR. HUGH A. THOMPSON.....Orthopedist
DR. VONNIE M. HICKS.....Ophthalmologist
DR. ADLAI S. OLIVER.....Obstetrician
DR. C. C. CARPENTER.....Pathologist

Associate Staff

DR. LEMUEL T. DELANY.....Assistant Surgeon
DR. PETER F. ROBERTS.....Roentgenologist
DR. WILLIAM H. DEWAR.....Assistant Physician
DR. VERNE S. CAVINESS.....Assistant Physician
DR. R. BRUCE WILKINS.....Assistant Ophthalmologist and Rhinologist
DR. CHARLES R. BUGG.....Assistant Pediatrician
DR. SIDNEY SMITH.....Assistant Urologist
DR. NELSON L. PERRY.....Assistant Ophthalmologist and Rhinologist
DR. WILLIAM B. PETTIFORD.....Assistant Urologist
DR. WILLIAM F. CLARK.....Assistant Orthopedist

Training School for Nurses

MISS ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N.....Director of School
SISTER ANNA MARY.....Matron
MISS THELMA E. REID, R.N.....Day Supervisor
MISS MATTIE D. WESCOTT, R.N.....Night Supervisor
MISS FRANCES L. STETSON, R.N.....Operating Room Supervisor

Instructors

DR. A. S. ROOT	DR. R. B. FREDERICK
DR. L. T. DELANY	MISS PEARL A. SNODGRASS,
DR. V. S. CAVINESS	B.S., M.A.
DR. J. W. ASHBY	MISS VINITA LEWIS, Ph.B.
DR. N. L. PERRY	MISS E. ESTELLE THOMAS, B.S.
DR. W. B. PETTIFORD	MISS ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N.
DR. W. F. CLARK	MISS THELMA E. REID, R.N.
DR. J. P. WADE	MISS GENEVA S. COLLINS, R.N.
DR. F. C. JOHNSON	

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL TRAINING SCHOOL

The Training School for Nurses is an accredited school whose pupils on graduation are eligible to take the State Board Examinations in order to become Registered Nurses.

To be admitted to the School, an applicant must be at least 18 years of age, in good health as certified to by a physician, and able to furnish a transcript showing that she has completed a four years' course in a standard high school, and has stood in the upper third of her class. A deposit of \$15.00 is required on entering to cover the cost of textbooks.

The course of instruction covers three years.

Preparatory Term: Anatomy, Physiology, Bacteriology, Chemistry, Elementary Materia Medica, Dietetics, Nursing Principles, Bandaging, Hygiene, Ethics, Hospital Case Study.

The balance of the first year is devoted to a continuation of these subjects.

Junior Year: Advanced Materia Medica, Dietetics, Psychology, Social Case Work, History of Nursing, Obstetrical Nursing, Operating Room Technique.

Senior Year: Medicine, Gynecological and Surgical Nursing, Pediatric Nursing, Nursing in Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat, Social and Professional Problems, Psychiatry, Hospital Administration, Massage, and Special Lectures.

To receive the diploma of the school a nurse must have had a rating of 75 per cent in every subject.

Graduates 1933

Dorothy M. Joseph.....	Tampa, Fla.
Valinda F. Wagoner.....	Sparta, N. C.
Edith M. Washington.....	Westboro, Mass.

Seniors

Elizabeth M. Dunston.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Irene Noble.....	Reidsville, N. C.
Laura Chambers.....	Morganton, N. C.
W. Lucille Zimmerman.....	Anderson, S. C.
Ethel Wright.....	Morganton, N. C.
Marjorie Saunders.....	Key West, Fla.
Alberta H. Troy.....	Boston, Mass.
Martha M. Williams.....	Camden, N. C.
Cornelia Cromartie.....	Lumberton, N. C.
Montie E. Horne.....	Wadeville, N. C.

Juniors

Rosa Lee Brown.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Willie Roberson.....	Reidsville, N. C.
Irma Lee.....	Reidsville, N. C.
Dorothy C. Baker.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Emma L. Holmes.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Claudia Todd.....	Greenville, S. C.
Rosa Lee Clark.....	Denmark, S. C.
Minnie S. Williams.....	Seneca, S. C.
Willie M. Scotton.....	Asheboro, N. C.
Ruby Collins.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Mary M. Lindsey.....	Jarvisburg, N. C.

Freshman

Mary Victoria Jones.....	Laurinburg, N. C.
Johnnie Dean Head.....	Glencove, Long Island, N. Y.
Dorothy Laurette Coleman.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Katie Willie Thompson.....	Greensboro, N. C.
Margarette Rupert Smythe.....	Scotland Neck, N. C.
Ruth Juanita Harris.....	Lexington, N. C.
Mabel Frances Harris.....	Lexington, N. C.
Mattie Lee Shields.....	Scotland Neck, N. C.
Doris Louise Miller.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Mary Beatrice Bartlette.....	Orange, N. J.
Marjorie Jean Anthony.....	Tulsa, Oklahoma
Goldie Clearer Jones.....	Goldsboro, N. C.
Ethel Mae George.....	Greensboro, N. C.

THE BISHOP TUTTLE SCHOOL

Social Work—Religious Education

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A., *President*
MISS BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean and Administrative Head*
MISS MARY L. GATES, *Treasurer*

FACULTY

BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean*
Bible and Church Teachings
VINITA V. LEWIS, Ph.B., University of Chicago
Social Work
LOUISE R. MCKINNEY, A.B., M.A., Oberlin
Religious Education
E. ESTELLE THOMAS, B.S., Hampton
Institutional Management
L. THADDEUS CALDWELL, B.A., St. Augustine's College; M.A., Columbia
University
Recreational Leadership
ETHEL MAE YOUNG, R.N.
Practical Nursing

SPECIAL LECTURERS, 1933-1934

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.
President St. Augustine's College
REV. C. RANKIN BARNES, Executive Secretary Christian Social
Service, National Council
A course of six lectures
REV. JOSEPH F. FLETCHER
St. Mary's School
A course of six lectures
REV. RALPH HARLOW
Professor Religious Education, Smith College
PROFESSOR W. B. SANDERS
School of Public Administration, University of North Carolina
MISS PEARL A. SNODGRASS
Librarian, St. Augustine's College

GENERAL INFORMATION

The following fields of study dominate the curriculum of the Bishop Tuttle School:

- I Personality development and mental hygiene
- II Community problems and relationships
- III Social case work, child welfare, community organization and group work
- IV Religious education
- V Technical principles and methods in institutional administration

For admission to the school applicants should offer evidence of graduation from a standard four-year college. In exceptional cases the completion of two years of college work or its equivalent, with suitable experience in some recognized social or religious agency, will be accepted. All students are required to offer for admission an introductory course of college grade in biology and in sociology.

The course covers a two-year period of class instruction with field work in all departments. The school diploma is awarded after a year's successful experience in a suitable position which the student has secured after graduation. There is a probationary period of two months for all students.

The school year extends from September 20th to the last Wednesday in May. The cost to the school is \$600 a year per student, for tuition, board, lodging and books. The student is charged \$175 with additional fees of \$15.

Application for admission should be addressed to the Admission Committee, care Miss Bertha Richards, Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, North Carolina.

COURSES OFFERED

Social Work

- Analysis of Social Case Work
- Community Organization
- Community Activities
- Family Case Work
- Case Work with Children
- Case Studies and Treatment of Delinquency

Seminar—Employment and Re-employment Problems
Approach to Understanding Human Behavior
Medical Social Work
Probation and Parole
Program Planning for Club Groups
Recreational Leadership
Study of the Family
Child Welfare
Fields of Social Work
Social Control of Mentally Handicapped
Labor Problems
Mental Hygiene
History of Social Work

Institutional Management

Home Management
Household Economics
Budgetary Standards
Field Work with Families
Child Care and Training
Handicraft
Diet and Disease
Projects and Demonstrations
Practice in Home and Institutional Management
Practical Nursing
Public Health

Religious Education

Principles of Religious Education
History and Organization
Methods and Materials
Practice Teaching in the Church School
Group Work Principles and Techniques
Playground Leadership
Function of the Church
Reading Course:
 Trends in Religious Education
 Philosophy of Religion
Psychology of Character
Development of Religion
Social Teachings of the Prophets
Life and Teachings of Christ
Christian History
The Prayer Book
Modern Missions
Field Work with all Coöperating Agencies

Senior Class

Addie Laurretta Bailey, A.B.....Durham, N. C.
 Edith Estelle Chisholm.....Charleston, S. C.
 Ruby Anne Knox, A.B.....Washington, D. C.
 Etholia Arthur Robinson, A.B.....Macon, Ga.

Junior Class

Hilda Carolyn Allen, A.B.....Washington, D. C.
 Ruth Norris Edwards, B.S.....Durham, N. C.
 Esther Fannie Granton.....Washington, D. C.
 Althea Harris Jones.....Hampton, Va.
 Eunice Imogene Pendergrass, B.S.....Springfield, Ill.

CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS

COLLEGE

Senior Class

- Albury, Janice Louise.....	Key West, Fla.
- Allen, Ida Mackye.....	Danville, Va.
- Bond, Humphrey.....	Littleton, N. C.
- Callaway, Charlotte Elizabeth.....	East Orange, N. J.
- Coble, Nellie Brewington.....	Raleigh
× Creft, Hubert Henry, Jr.....	Monroe, N. C.
- Davis, Benjamin Frank.....	Birmingham, Ala.
- Davis, Lloyd Howard.....	Cullowhee, N. C.
- Duke, Miriam Leonie.....	Danville, Va.
- Gang, Vera Mary.....	Galveston, Texas
- Gill, Anna Ball.....	Raleigh
- Graves, Lemuel Eugene, Jr.....	Raleigh
- Haywood, Katie Lou.....	Raleigh
- Haywood, Oweena LaGrande.....	Raleigh
- Henderson, William Howard.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
- Herndon, Alma Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
- Jackson, Clara Mae.....	Tryon, N. C.
- Johnson, Henry.....	Raleigh
- Jones, Hallie.....	Zebulon, N. C.
- Jones, Theodosia Lee.....	Rockingham, N. C.
- Joseph, Arnold Rupert.....	New York, N. Y.
- Mann, Ora Anita.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Payton, William Augustus.....	Washington, N. C.
- Perry, Alice Louise.....	Thomasville, Ga.
× Pugh, Georgia Tremella.....	Rocky Mount, N. C.
- Sanders, Cornelia Rand.....	Raleigh
- Simmons, Prince Albert.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
- Smith, Mildred Elease.....	Warsaw, N. C.
- Staples, Mary Evelyn.....	Savannah, Ga.
- Stevens, Eldora Aspasa.....	Savannah, Ga.
- Stiles, Annie Alwilda.....	Savannah, Ga.
- Taylor, Lila Mae.....	Florence, S. C.
- Telfair, Doris Elizabeth.....	Wilmington, N. C.
× Tinsley, Thelma Geraldine.....	Lynchburg, Va.
- Turner, William Davis.....	Charleston, S. C.
- Williams, Florence Gray.....	Raleigh
- Williams, Lottie Margaret.....	Savannah, Ga.

Junior Class

Adams, Margaret Geneva.....	Raleigh
Allyn, Gladys Evelyn.....	Belmar, N. J.
Alston, Earl Carl.....	Raleigh
Browning, Olivia Beatrice.....	Raleigh
Clarke, Eric Rudolph.....	New York, N. Y.
Corbett, Gloria Marguerite.....	Englewood, N. J.
Denning, Oliver Trenton.....	Garner, N. C.
Dent, Adele Jones.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Freeman, Amanda Jane.....	Raleigh
Gadsden, Abraham Frank.....	Savannah, Ga.
Greene, Rebecca Alice.....	Glen Rogers, W. Va.
Harris, Helen Christiana.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Jones, Stella Christina.....	Asheville, N. C.
Keck, Charles Dotson.....	Graham, N. C.
Kennedy, Almira Jessie.....	Passaic, N. J.
Kornegay, Helen Elizabeth.....	Kinston, N. C.
Lane, David Pulaski.....	Raleigh
Mask, James Washington, Jr.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Miller, John Benjamin.....	Petersburg, Va.
Morgan, Eliza Ann.....	Raleigh
Morten, Susie Lee.....	Raleigh
Oger, Fernando Paul.....	Washington, D. C.
Oxley, Leo.....	New York, N. Y.
Perry, Maryland LeRoy.....	Raleigh
Sawyer, Daniel David.....	New York, N. Y.
Shavers, Gretchen.....	Leaksville, N. C.
Simmons, Annie Marie.....	Raleigh
Stirrup, William.....	Miami, Fla.
Thomas, Josephine Louise.....	Galveston, Texas
Tims, Edward James.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Washington, Dorothy Mae.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Williams, Henry Robert.....	New York, N. Y.
Williams, Kathleen Merceline.....	Savannah, Ga.
Wilson, Mary Eliza.....	Raleigh
Wimbish, George Scott.....	Raleigh
Winters, Joseph.....	Raleigh

Sophomore Class

Albury, Harold.....	Miami, Fla.
Allen, Ellen Rebecca.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Anthony, Elbert.....	Lumberton, N. C.
Applewhite, Oscar.....	Raleigh
Arthur, Gertrude Mae.....	Detroit, Mich.
Baker, Edna Ernestine.....	New Haven, Conn.

Baker, Holman Leo.....	New York, N. Y.
Blount, John Burgis.....	Raleigh
Blunt, Russell Evans.....	Methuen, Mass.
Boyer, Ruth Frazier.....	Raleigh
Burnside, Harold Stanley.....	East Orange, N. J.
Chavis, Lottie Mae.....	Spring Hope, N. C.
Clifton, Mary Elizabeth.....	Montclair, N. J.
Davis, Frank Kermit.....	Sylva, N. C.
Davis, Marion Austina.....	Raleigh
Davis, William Ewart.....	New York, N. Y.
Duren, Cora Lee.....	Camden, S. C.
Edwards, Lucy Lee.....	Raleigh
Evans, Louis Von.....	Augusta, Ga.
Faison, Etta.....	Wadesboro, N. C.
Ford, Theola Aida.....	New York, N. Y.
Galloway, Charlotte May.....	Asheville, N. C.
Graves, Louise Eleanor.....	Raleigh
Hannibal, John Jacob.....	Monroe, N. C.
Harris, Joseph Howard.....	Barnesville, Ohio
Henry, Joseph.....	Antigua, British West Indies
Jacobs, Woodrow Wilson.....	Hallsboro, N. C.
Jefferson, Eula Jane.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Johnson, James Atwood.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Jones, John Lee.....	Orange, N. J.
Levister, Wilma Cortez.....	Rocky Mount, N. C.
Macbeth, Julia McKinley.....	Charleston, S. C.
Mask, Allen Green.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Mills, Amos Thelmon.....	Winterville, N. C.
Mitchell, Eric Gaston.....	New York, N. Y.
McCaleb, Cecelia Constance.....	Cary, N. C.
Perry, Emma Louise.....	Raleigh
Perry, John Logan.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Perry, Katherine Delany.....	Raleigh
Perry, Mary Elizabeth.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Perry, Nathan Glen.....	Raleigh
Petioni, Julio Augustus.....	New York, N. Y.
Pitt, Edward Nair.....	New York, N. Y.
Scales, Lawrence Edward.....	Raleigh
Severs, William Daniel.....	Barnesville, Ohio
Smith, Birney Walker, Jr.....	Detroit, Michigan
Syms, Edward Prescott.....	Raleigh
Taylor, Minnie Belle.....	Florence, S. C.

Freshman Class

Barclay, Pearl Daphne.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Battle, Vermay.....	Hamlet, N. C.

Burroughs, Leroy	Raleigh
Codrington, Gloria de Octavio.....	Montreal, Quebec
Colson, Edgar Fulton, Jr.....	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Commander, Joseph Cleveland.....	Apex, N. C.
Davis, Sherman Theodore.....	Sylva, N. C.
De Berry, Aurven Colston.....	Raleigh
Everett, Theresa Malease.....	Graham, N. C.
Fletcher, Beatrice Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Froneberger, Charles Ward.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Grady, Luetta.....	Wilson's Mills, N. C.
Hardie, Leonard Bernard.....	Raleigh
Heard, Fannie Mae.....	Abbeville, S. C.
Herndon, James Felton.....	Raleigh
Hilliard, Dora Devolia.....	Louisburg, N. C.
Hoggard, Annie Mc.....	Windsor, N. C.
Holley, Edward Moye.....	Edenton, N. C.
Hopkins, Dollie Mae.....	Farmville, N. C.
Johnson, Charles Merchant.....	New Bern, N. C.
Jones, Lucille Lottie.....	Raleigh
Jones, Matthew Aurelius.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
Kennedy, Henrietta Hamilton Hazel.....	Passaic, N. J.
Kennedy, Wilhelmina Elizabeth.....	Passaic, N. J.
Knight, William Edgar, Jr.....	Warsaw, N. C.
Manuel, Rosa Belle.....	Raleigh
Markley, John Garfield.....	Flat Rock, N. C.
Mask, Joseph Cheshire.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Millin, Raphael.....	St. Thomas, Virgin Islands
Mitchell, Alma Pearson.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
McDonald, Myrtle Young.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
McKinney, Effie.....	Miami, Fla.
Newsome, Floyd Lee.....	Fremont, N. C.
Newsome, Jasper.....	Fremont, N. C.
Nixon, Pencie Catherine.....	Edenton, N. C.
Organ, Mary Frances.....	Raleigh
Paige, Martha Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Phipps, Harold Hilton.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Pryor, H. Watha.....	Garner, N. C.
Reeves, Clarice Suzzanne.....	Miami, Fla.
Risdon, Arthur Benjamin.....	New York, N. Y.
Roberts, Wilhelmina Zelitha.....	Columbia, S. C.
Robinson, Frederick.....	McLean, Va.
Saunders, Virginia Lee.....	Jacksonville, N. C.
Saxon, Ollie Mae.....	Springhouse, Pa.
Scott, William Henry.....	Raleigh
Sills, Sallie Belle.....	Raleigh
Singletary, Rozia.....	Lumberton, N. C.
Slade, Lenora Dorothea.....	Nashville, N. C.

Smith, George Ernest.....	New York, N. Y.
Stewart, Cornelius Garfield.....	Raleigh
Stewart, Frank Maurice.....	East Orange, N. J.
Stover, James Lewis.....	Monroe, N. C.
Thomas, Dorothy Magnolia.....	Montclair, N. J.
Turner, Margaret Virginia.....	Raleigh
Virgil, Maxwell Sinclair.....	New York, N. Y.
Walker, Henryne Annette.....	Okolona, Miss.
Walker, Maxine Rebecca.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Watson, Bettie Lou.....	Selma, N. C.
Wilson, Bessie Lee.....	Raleigh
Woods, John Augustus.....	Statesville, N. C.

Evening Session

Akins, Mattie E.....	Raleigh
Ballentine, Effie Hall.....	Raleigh
Blue, Bessie O. Worsley.....	Raleigh
Brown, Geneva Pailin.....	Raleigh
Davis, Cora H.....	Raleigh
Davis, Joseph S.....	Raleigh
Haywood, Wilhelmina Theodosia.....	Raleigh
Hinton, Addie T.....	Raleigh
June, Ella Louise Ligon.....	Raleigh
Lane, Dorothy S.....	Raleigh
Leake, Bertha Alston.....	Raleigh
Ligon, Clinton Boyer.....	Raleigh
Merritt, L. D.....	Raleigh
Mickens, Thelma Louise.....	Raleigh
McCauley, Rachel H. G.....	Raleigh
McClain, Lenola A.....	Garner, N. C.
Otey, Josephine Hoover.....	Raleigh
Pryor, Daisy L.....	Raleigh
Slocum, Minnie.....	Raleigh
Smith, India Banks.....	Raleigh
Starling, Anna Belle Dunston.....	Raleigh
Williams, Julia Amee.....	Raleigh
Williams, Marion E.....	Wake Forest, N. C.
Wilson, Emily H.....	Raleigh
Yarborough, Kathleen Gill.....	Raleigh

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

Senior Class

Coleman, Millicent.....	Norfolk, Va.
Douglas, Jerome.....	New York, N. Y.
Elias, William.....	New York, N. Y.
Hall, Edgerton Eugene.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Hamlin, Valentin Cortez.....	Raleigh
Harrington, James Clinton.....	Paterson, N. J.
Honableu, Irvin Bennett.....	Creswell, N. C.
Rallos, Lloyd Robert.....	New York, N. Y.
Redding, Blanche Ada.....	New York, N. Y.
Ruffin, Douglas Clinton.....	Raleigh
Scott, Dorothy Lucille.....	Savannah, Ga.
Simpkins, St. Julien Aaron.....	Pineville, S. C.
Slade, Edna Virginia.....	Raleigh
Smith, Annie Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Smith, Mary Louise.....	Raleigh
Strickland, Helon.....	Raleigh
Sumner, Kenneth.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Wheeler, Laura Ann.....	Coldwater, Mich.

Junior Class

Burnett, Mabel Roberts.....	Apex, N. C.
Delany, Logan Drummond.....	Raleigh
Douglas, Reginald Nurse.....	Verdun, Quebec
Evans, Blanche Celestine.....	Raleigh
Freeman, William Norwood.....	Rutherfordton, N. C.
Gates, Amanda Bessie.....	Coldwater, Michigan
Hall, Vivian Elizabeth.....	Maitland, Fla.
Harris, Dorothy Hutchins.....	New York, N. Y.
Johnson, Samuel Douglas.....	Germantown, Pa.
Littlejohn, Rosa Magnolia.....	Creswell, N. C.
Martin, Beatrice Ruth.....	Raleigh
Matthews, Geraldine Eglantine.....	Richmond, Va.
Perry, Della Mae Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Satterwhite, James King, Jr.....	LaGrange, Ga.
Terry, Floyd Willmon, Jr.....	New York, N. Y.
Tucker, Constance Elizabeth.....	Montclair, N. J.
Turner, Helen Inez.....	Edenton, N. C.
Weaver, Vivian Careston.....	Raleigh
Wyche, Sarah Louise.....	Washington, D. C.

SUMMARY

College Department	207
Senior Class	37
Junior Class	36
Sophomore Class	48
Freshman Class	61
Evening Session	25
College Preparatory	37
Senior Class	18
Junior Class	19
St. Agnes Training School for Nurses.....	37
Graduates, 1933	3
Seniors	10
Juniors	11
Freshmen	13
Bishop Tuttle School.....	9
Seniors	4
Juniors	5
<hr/>	
Total	290

ENROLLMENT BY STATES AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES

Alabama	1
Arkansas	2
Connecticut	1
District of Columbia.....	5
Florida	9
Georgia	16
Illinois	1
Massachusetts	4
Michigan	4
Mississippi	1
North Carolina	168
New Jersey	16
New York	22
Ohio	2
Oklahoma	1
Pennsylvania	9
South Carolina	13
Texas	2
Virginia	8
West Virginia	1
Quebec	2
Virgin Islands	1
Antigua, British West Indies.....	1

APPLICATION BLANK

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

To be filled out by applicant in own handwriting and returned to the Registrar with a letter of recommendation from school last attended. Every boarding student must send a deposit of \$15 (\$17 if made after September 10) before this application can be accepted. Be sure to have the Principal of your school send us a complete record of your work.

Date of application.....

Full name.....

Date of birth.....

Married or single.....

Home Postoffice address (in full).....

Names and address of parents or guardians.....

School last attended and when.....

Studies or grade completed.....

Which department do you wish to enter, college or college preparatory?

Are you prepared to pay the regular rates?.....

Names and addresses of two persons who will tell us about your character

TERMS

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

(Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition, \$10 a semester (4 months) payable beginning of each semester. Board, Lodging and Laundry, \$20 a month (8 months) Payable first of each month. See note A.

Registration fee, \$1, payable on entrance.

Athletic fee, \$5, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication fee, \$1.50, payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

COLLEGE

Tuition, \$30 a semester (4 months), payable beginning of each semester. Board, Lodging and Laundry, \$20 a month (8 months). Payable first of each month. See note A.

Registration fee, \$1; Athletic fee, \$5; Program and Publication fee, \$1.50, payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

(See other side)

IMPORTANT

(Note A.) Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5 a month. However, this work cannot be guaranteed in advance and special arrangements must be made after entering the College. In all cases the first month's board must be paid in full on entrance.

An extra fee of \$2 is charged for late application (after September 10) and a fee of \$2 is charged for late registration, after September 29.

All money should be sent by registered mail.

Students must provide clothing for single beds, including spread, pillow, blankets and at least three sheets and three pillow-cases, towels and table napkins. Their names *must be plainly marked* on each article of bed clothing and other clothing. It is very important that every student should see that his or her clothes are marked before leaving home. The best way for marking is to buy some name tape. Your name can be printed 100 times, Style 16, for 75 cents, by writing to the Stirling Name Tape Company, Winsted, Conn.

Each applicant must present, through the Principal, a complete record of High School work, and a certificate of moral character.

No student should leave home before this application is accepted.

All boarding students must be at least fourteen years of age, and must have completed at least the second year of high school.

Read the Catalog carefully before coming to the College, as you are expected to know all its requirements.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number, and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted.

A fee of \$5, to be deducted from the application deposit, will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 1.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College, and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for any one not present at the beginning of the College year.

For information about the Training School for Nurses, write to the Superintendent of Nurses, St. Agnes Hospital, Raleigh, N. C.

For information about the Bishop Tuttle School for Church and Welfare Workers, write to the Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, N. C.

For catalog and further information, address

THE REGISTRAR,
St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, N. C.

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

SIXTY-EIGHTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER

1934-1935



*Announcements for
1935-1936*

Vol. XXX

March-April, 1935

No. III

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S
COLLEGE, ENTERED AS SECOND CLASS MATTER AT THE POST
OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879

CALENDAR 1935-1936

1935

September 24, Tuesday. Registration of New Students.
September 25, Wednesday. Registration of Former Students.
September 26, Thursday. First Semester begins.
September 28, Saturday. Examinations for conditioned students, etc.
November 28, Thursday. Thanksgiving Day.
December 25, Wednesday. Christmas Day.

1936

January 20-25. Examinations.
January 27, Monday. Second Semester begins. Registration of
new students.
February 25. Ash Wednesday.
April 10. Good Friday.
April 12. Easter Day.
May 18-23. Examinations.
May 27, Wednesday morning. Commencement.
May 27, Wednesday afternoon. Meeting of Trustees.

VISITORS
THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE
FOR NEGROES

**A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal
Church Responsible to the National Council
and to General Convention**

THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D.D.....	President
THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D.D.....	Vice President
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL.D.....	Honorary Vice President
WILLIAM C. RIVES, M.D.....	Honorary Vice President
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....	Treasurer
REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D.D.....	Director
REV. CYRIL E. BENTLEY.....	Associate Director
REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS.....	Director of Publicity
MISS ALMA FLEGAL.....	Secretary
WALLACE A. BATTLE, Litt.D.....	Field Secretary

The Rt. Rev. Ernest M. Stires, D.D.

John W. Wood, D.C.L.

James H. Dillard, LL.D.

The Rev. George L. Paine

The Rev. Luke M. White, D.D.

The Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.

The Rev. William H. Milton, D.D.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., *President*.....Raleigh, N. C.

Terms Expire 1935

REV. ROBERT B. DRANE, D.D.....Edenton, N. C.

REV. SAMUEL W. GRICE.....New York, N. Y.

REV. HENRY G. LANE.....Richmond, Va.

COL. JOSEPH HYDE PRATT.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

Terms Expire 1936

REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT.....Orange, N. J.

*REV. THEODORE PATRICK, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.

SAMUEL LAWRENCE.....Raleigh, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.

Terms Expire 1937

RT. REV. THOMAS C. DARST, D.D.....Wilmington, N. C.

RT. REV. ROBERT E. GRIBBIN, D.D.....Asheville, N. C.

REV. MILTON A. BARBER, S.T.D., *Vice President*.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. WALTER R. NOE.....Wilmington, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR., *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, *Secretary and Treasurer*.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, *Assistant Secretary*.....Orange, N. J.

SECURITY NATIONAL BANK, *Treasurer of Endowment Fund*.....Raleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., REV. MILTON A. BARBER, S.T.D.,

Chairman

Vice Chairman

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.

SAMUEL LAWRENCE

*REV. THEODORE PATRICK, JR.

* Deceased.

FACULTY

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University;
B.D., General Theological Seminary
President

COLLEGE DEPARTMENT

CHARLES H. BOYER, A.B., M.A., Yale University
Dean. Greek and Mathematics

MISS THEODORA R. BOYD, A.B., M.A., Radcliffe College
French

MRS. GLADYS BUTLER, A.B., A.M., Colorado Teachers College
Education

ARTHUR P. CHIPPEY, A.B., A.M., Cornell University
Science, Biology

THOMAS COUNTEE, B.S., Lane College; M.A., University of Michigan
Physics and Mathematics

MISS E. DOREEN FROST, A.B., M.A., Cornell University
English

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University
Philosophy and Ethics

MISS JESSIE E. GUERNSEY, B.S., M.A., Columbia University
History

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln; Graduate New York School of
Social Work; M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Social Science

MISS PEARL A. SNODGRASS, B.S., University of Vermont;
M.A., Columbia University
Biblical Literature

LLOYD L. WOODS, A.B., Friends University, Sc.M., Kansas State College
Chemistry

*PERCY YOUNG, B.A., University of Kansas; M.Ed., Harvard University
Education

L. THADDEUS CALDWELL, B.A., St. Augustine's College; M.A., Columbia
University
Music Appreciation

*Absent on Leave.

- MRS. JULIA DELANY, B.A., Shaw University
English, Expression
- REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
Latin and French
- JAMES A. BOYER, A.B., Morehouse College, M.A., Atlanta University
English
-

COLLEGE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT

- REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
Head of Department. French
- CECIL N. COBLE, B.S., St. Augustine's College
Science, Mathematics
- MISS MARY E. JOHNSTON, Oberlin College
English
- MRS. MABEL M. LATHAM, Bates College
English
- GEORGE HENRY MITCHELL, SR., B.S., Shaw University
History
-

- MISS ELSIE M. COOK
Secretary and Registrar
- MISS MARY L. GATES
Assistant to Treasurer and Cashier
- MISS ESTELLA G. GRAYSON, B.A., Simmons University;
B.S., Hampton Institute
Assistant Librarian
- JOHN W. HOLMES, B.S., A. and T. College
Superintendent
- MISS MARY E. JOHNSTON
Assistant Matron
- MRS. MABEL M. LATHAM, Bates College
Matron and Dean of Women
- REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
Summer Registrar
- GEORGE HENRY MITCHELL, B.S., Shaw University
Proctor for Young Men
- NELSON L. PERRY, M.D.
Attending Physician

MISS ALLENE PITTS, St. Augustine's and Cheyney Normal School
Dietitian

MRS. ALICE HALL
Teacher of Laundry Work

MISS PEARL A. SNODGRASS, M.A., Columbia University, A.B., Library
Science, University of North Carolina
Librarian

BERNICE B. TAYLOR, B.A., St. Augustine's College
Assistant to Superintendent

MISS LETTYE H. WHEATON
Assistant Cashier

GENERAL INFORMATION

St. Augustine's was chartered as a Normal School and Collegiate Institute. Its corporate name has since been changed to St. Augustine's College. It is now accredited by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction and by the Southern Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools.

It was founded to provide an opportunity for training worthy and capable young people of the Negro race who might thus become leaders in the advancement of their people. It is under strong Christian influence, and desires only students of good character and serious intentions.

Graduates from the Institution are scattered all over the State of North Carolina and throughout the United States. They are everywhere occupying positions of honor and responsibility in professional and vocational pursuits.

The annual enrollment is about three hundred students who come from all parts of the country. The College property covers one hundred and ten acres, including a beautiful campus of thirty-five acres. There are twenty buildings, most of them of brick or stone. The property is valued at over half a million dollars.

The College enjoys the use of the city water, and has steam heat, electric lights, hot and cold water and modern toilet facilities. A Bus line passes within a two minutes' walk of the grounds. There is a fine athletic field and other ample recreation facilities, including tennis courts.

There is a fully equipped steam laundry for doing the laundry of the students. The College Farm supplies fresh vegetables, meat, milk, etc.

The Institution was incorporated in 1867, began its work in 1868, and is thus in the sixty-eighth year of its history. During this time it has had five Heads: the Rev. J. B. Smith, D.D., 1867-72; the Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-84; the Rev. R. B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-91; the Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916; and the Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916- —.

ADMISSION

Application for admission must be made on a blank furnished by the Registrar, and should be accompanied by a certificate of good character from the school last attended. Boarding students must have completed at least two years of High School.

It is important that students enter on the first day and continue to the end of the session. New students ought to arrive on Monday, September 23. Former students on Tuesday, September 24. The dining room will be opened on Monday for supper.

All boarding students are required to deposit \$15 when their application is made. This will help to cover the cost of books. In some classes it will not cover the cost of all the required books. Any part of the deposit unexpended will, upon application, be returned at the end of the College year.

An extra charge of \$2 will be made for applications received after September 10.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted.

A fee of \$5 to be deducted from the application deposit will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 1.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for any one not present at the beginning of the College year.

An extra fee of \$2 will be charged for registration after September 28.

TERMS

College Preparatory (Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition \$10 per semester (4 months) payable at beginning of each semester.

Board, Lodging and Laundry. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$1, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee, \$5, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication Fee \$1.50, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$2.

Deposit \$15, payable by Boarding students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of Textbooks only.

College Preparatory Boarding Students should therefore be prepared to pay \$37.50 on entrance in addition to the required \$15 Book Deposit.

College

Tuition \$30 per semester (4 months), payable at beginning of each semester.

Board, Lodging and Laundry. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$1, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee \$5, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication Fee \$1.50, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$3.

Deposit \$15, payable by all Boarding students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of Textbooks only.

College Boarding students should therefore be prepared to pay \$57.50 on entrance, in addition to the \$15 required Book Deposit.

SPECIAL NOTES

A. All Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5 per month. This work, however, cannot be guaranteed in advance and students must make arrangements for it after their arrival at the college. In all cases the first month's Board must be paid in advance.

B. Students who are so ill as to go to St. Agnes Hospital will be charged there in the wards a reduced fee of one-half

price. No reduction will be made in the College charges unless a student is absent at least one week. Students who are ill in the Infirmary will be charged 10 cents a day for dining room service.

C. Students from outside the city of Raleigh will not be allowed to board in the city unless with near relatives, except by special permission. The number of city students which the College can accommodate is limited, and admission will be based on character and scholarship.

D. All money should be sent by Registered Mail not Special Delivery.

E. Students are required to have individual textbooks for all courses taken.

COURSES

College Preparatory

The College Preparatory Course covers two years and is open to students who have completed the first two years of high school work.

College

A four year College Course is offered, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science. The College work is rated in Class "A" by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. The Southern Association has rated the College as a "Standard Four-Year College, Class 'B'," which indicates that the general quality of its work is such as to warrant the admission, without condition, of its graduates to any institution requiring the bachelor's degree for entrance.

Teacher Training

Special attention is given to the training of those who are preparing to teach and desire High School teachers' certificates.

Pre-Medical

Special provision, in connection with the regular College Course, is made for students who desire to enter medical or dental schools.

Extension Courses

Certain extension courses are offered for those who are qualified to do college work and who are unable to attend the regular day session of the college. Upon application, more detailed information will be sent by the Registrar.

Music

Piano lessons, including use of piano for practice, are charged at the rate of \$3.50 a month in advance, or \$26.00 a year may be paid, payable \$13.00 on entering and \$13.00 on February 1, provided students enter promptly, take lessons the whole year, and make their payments promptly.

Religious Instruction

The students take part in Morning and Evening Prayers during the College year.

The students are part of a congregation of Christian people, and are expected on each Lord's Day to make an offering which is placed on God's altar to be devoted to some Christian work or charity. All are given instruction in the Bible, Prayer Book and Church Teachings.

Discipline

Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of the students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the College training as the daily recitation. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the College, and a student may be asked to leave the College at any time even without flagrant offense.

Students who are in constant ill health are not desired, and will be requested to withdraw. It is strongly urged that all students be given an examination by a competent physician before being sent to College, and bring with them a certificate of good health. If this is not done the College reserves the right to reject them or cause them to be examined by the College Physician.

CLASS STANDING

College Preparatory

There are two terms of four months each, with examinations in January and May. These examinations count one-third on the year's average. A report is made for each student at the end of each month, which will be sent to the parents in order that they may see the degree of proficiency which each student is showing. The passing mark in each course is 70.

Students must have earned 11 units to be classified as Senior College Preparatory; 7 units as Junior College Preparatory. Students who are conditioned in one or two studies are given an opportunity to pass off their conditions at the beginning of the following school year. A charge of 50 cents is made for each extra or tardy examination. Fee for detailed certificate of class work, \$1.

Students who are found unable or unwilling to do the work of their class will, after due warning, be dropped to the next lower class, or from the Institution.

College

A report for each College student is made twice a year, at the close of each semester. The passing mark in each course is Grade D (60 per cent). To obtain a degree there must be a general average of at least 65 per cent.

A student must have earned 84 semester hours to be classified as a Senior; 54 semester hours as a Junior; 24 semester hours as a Sophomore.

Students who fail to do satisfactory work will be dropped from individual courses or from the college.

Fee for detailed certificate of class work, \$1.

Fee for extra or tardy examination, \$1.

Prizes

Mr. J. C. DuBignon, of Brunswick, Ga., a former student of St. Augustine's, presents, as an annual prize, a handsome banner, to that class below the College Department whose representative delivers the best declamation in the Boys' Inter-Class Declamation Contest. Award, 1934, St. Julian Aaron Simpkins, Jr.

Mrs. Letitia A. Lewis, of Washington, D. C., a friend of St. Augustine's, presents as an annual prize, a handsome banner, to that class below the College Department whose representative delivers the best declamation in the Girls' Inter-Class Declamation Contest. Award, 1934, Amanda Bessie Gates.

An annual prize of ten dollars has been established by the Rev. Milton A. Barber, S.T.D., Rector of Christ Church, Raleigh, to be awarded to that student of the College Department who shall best deliver an address of his own composition. Award, 1934, James Atwood Johnson.

The Beta Chapter of the Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers an award of ten dollars to the young man in the Freshman Class in the College Department who best exemplifies the four cardinal principles of the Fraternity, namely: Manhood, Scholarship, Uplift and Perseverance. Award, 1934, Matthew Aurelius Jones.

ROOM SUPPLIES

All students must furnish their own bedding, including pillows for single beds. They must also supply their own towels, table napkins, bureau scarfs, table covers and rugs, if they desire them. These must be plainly marked, preferably with name tape.

CLOTHING AND DRESS REGULATIONS

All students should come to the college provided with clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. Especially are umbrellas, raincoats and rubbers or galoshes a necessity for the young women.

All girls are expected to dress simply and in good taste at all times. Definite information concerning dress regulations, etc., for young women will be sent on request to the Dean of Women.

COLLEGE

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

For admission to the College Course there is required the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination.

All candidates for a Degree must complete at least 120 semester hours, with a general average of at least 65.

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Foreign Language	12 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	4 Semester Hours
Electives	96 Semester Hours

(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one Subject or Department.)

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Science.

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	4 Semester Hours
Mathematics	8 Semester Hours
Modern Language (in addition to two units of High School credit in same subject)	6 Semester Hours
Science	28 Semester Hours

(At least 14 in same subject.)

Electives	66 Semester Hours
-----------------	-------------------

(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one subject or Department.)

Freshmen are allowed to take four courses or 16 semester hours. All others: 5 courses or 15 semester hours. Written permission to take extra courses must be secured from the Dean. No credit will be allowed unless such permission has been granted. A charge of \$6 a semester will be made for each extra three semester hours taken. All students must take at least fifteen semester hours each semester unless special permission to do otherwise is secured in writing from the Dean.

If courses intended primarily for Freshmen are elected by Juniors or Seniors, one hour per semester will be deducted from credit ordinarily received.

Students desiring to qualify for a State High School Teacher's Certificate must include in their course at least 18 semester hours in the Department of Education.

Students desiring to enter a Medical or Dental School must include in their course the following: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 4 of which must be Organic; Biology, 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; French, 8 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

The Medical Aptitude Test is recommended for all Pre-Medical Students either in the Junior or Senior years. A fee of \$1 is required.

Elective courses are given when a sufficient number elect.

All boarding students are required to take at least two hours of physical exercise a week under the direction of a Physical Director.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

1935-1936

BIBLICAL LITERATURE

- (a) General survey of the Bible as a whole.
- (b) The history of the Hebrews with emphasis on the development of religious beliefs and ethical ideals.
- (c) The background of the New Testament.
- (d) Life of Christ as found in Synoptic Gospels and early life of the church.

Texts—The Bible and required reading such as:

Bewer: Literature of the Old Testament.

Booth: Background of the Bible.

Glover: Jesus of History.

Kent: Historical Bible.

Peake: Critical Introduction to New Testament.

Two hours, each semester.

Required in either Junior or Senior year.

EDUCATION

1. *Introduction to Education.*

Texts: Clapp, Chase and Merriman's *A Technique of Study*, required; Cubberly and Ells'. *An Introduction to the Study of Education*, (rev. 1933) required; Supplementary: Clapp, Chase and Merriman's *Introduction to Education*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *Educational Psychology.*

Texts and Manual: Pinter's *Educational Psychology*, required; Trow's *Manual to accompany Educational Psychology*, required; Supplementary: Trow's *Educational Psychology*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.*

Text: H. R. Douglass' *Secondary Education*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

4. *Principles of Teaching in Secondary Schools.*

Text: Colvin's An Introduction to High School Teaching.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Methods and Materials:*

English 3 semester hours—See English 11

French 3 semester hours—See French 7

History 3 semester hours—See History 8

Mathematics 3 semester hours—See Mathematics 5

Science 3 semester hours—See Science Teaching

First semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

6. *Observation and Practice Teaching.* For a limited number of thoroughly qualified Seniors, selected from those who have had an average of at least B in the Department of Education, and of B in the department in which teaching is done. Only in exceptional cases will this requirement be altered.

Three semester hours throughout the year.

Practice Teaching Fee, \$5.00.

ENGLISH

1. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes.

Texts: Thomas, Manchester & Scott's Composition for College Students.

Webster's Daily Drills for Better English.

Required of Freshmen. Four hours, each semester.

2. (a) *Study of representative works of outstanding English authors*, including Chaucer, Spenser, Bacon, Milton, Lamb and greater poets of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Text: Cunliffe, Pyre and Young's Century Readings. Lectures and Library readings on periods of Literature.

Prerequisite for all later English courses.

(b) Composition based on literature work.

(c) Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Sophomores.

3. *Advanced Composition.* A review of the fundamental principles and technique of prose style; practice writing; a review of English grammar.

Text: Frederic T. Blanchard's The Art of Composition.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

4. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth of dramatic expression, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Text: Hubbell and Beatty's *An Introduction to Drama.*

Three hours, second semester.

5. *Public Speaking and Debating.* A course in the fundamentals of speech preparation, and delivery; and a study of the problems of debating, analysis of questions, and brief building.

Text: Orr's *Effective Speaking.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

6. *Shakespearean Tragedy.* Macbeth, Hamlet, Lear, Othello. Outside reading. Life of Shakespeare.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

7. *Contemporary British and American Poetry.*

Text: Sanders and Nelson's *Chief Modern Poets of England and America.*

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

8. *Victorian Poetry.* A study of Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Swinburne, The Rossettis and others.

Text: George Benjamin Woods' *Poetry of the Victorian Period.*

Not given 1935-36 Alternating with course 7.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Literature Through Music.* This course aims to study selections from world literature that have been set to music. The approach is made from the literary point of view, then follows the musical correlation.

One hour, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

10. *Study of American Literature, including Negro Literature.* Text: *American Poetry and Prose, 1607-1916*; Edited by Norman Foerster.

Three hours, each semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to Seniors.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State certificate for teaching High School English.

Texts: Thomas' *Teaching of English in Secondary Schools* and E. C. Woolley's *New Handbook of Composition.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

HISTORY

1. *History of Civilization A.* The Orient, Greece and Rome. Special emphasis upon Greek civilization.

Lectures and Discussion; use of original sources; term paper.

Text: Breasted's *Ancient Times: A History of the Early World* (Second Edition).

Four hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen.

2. *History of Civilization B.* Emphasis upon Medieval Europe, including some survey of the Far East in India and China, and relating the discussion to Modern Times.

Text: Robinson's *History of Western Europe Vol. I* (New Edition).

Four hours second semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3. *Development of Modern Europe A.* Three Centuries to 1815: English Parliamentary Government, the Age of Louis XIV, the Rise of Russia and Prussia, the "Intellectual Revolt against Authority," Industrial Revolution and the British Empire, the French Revolution and Napoleon, the Congress of Vienna, Europe in 1815.

Text: Higby's *History of Europe, 1492-1815*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *Development of Modern Europe B.* 1815 to 1935. The Rise of the Middle Classes: Reforms of 1830-1848, Unification of Italy and Germany, Eastern Europe, the Congress of Berlin, Imperialism and the Partition of Africa, The Great War and its Origins, the "Modern Quest for International Peace and Understanding," Soviet, Fascist, and National-Socialist Experiments.

Text: Palm and Graham's *Europe Since Napoleon*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

5. *Survey of American History.* A brief course emphasizing the chief elements in our inheritance and history which have produced our modern economic, political, and intellectual tendencies and problems.

Text: Muzzey and Krout's *American History for Colleges*, or Forman's *Our Republic* (Revised Edition).

Three hours first semester.

Open only to Juniors and Seniors except by special permission from the Department.

6. *Latin America.* Mexico, Central and South America, including the Caribbean. An introductory course planned to make intelligible

the present relations of Latin America to the United States and to World Politics.

Text: Rippey's Historical Evolution of Hispanic America.

Three hours second semester.

Open only to Juniors and Seniors except by special permission of the Department.

7. *The Negro in American History*. Introductory study of African civilization and the Partition of Africa. The Negro in different periods of American History with special emphasis upon the racial gifts to American civilization and upon present day development.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

8. *The Teaching of History in Secondary Schools*. Introductory discussion of the "History of History" as outlined by Dr. Shotwell, and of the principles of historical criticism. Principles underlying the teaching of history, use of the sources and other illustrative material, the choice and use of textbooks, acquaintance with recent discussions of the history-teacher's problem.

Text: Tryon's *The Teaching of History in Junior and Senior High Schools*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach history and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

9. *History of Art*. Introductory course, with primary aim of greater understanding and enjoyment of beauty in form and line and color.

Text: Gardner's *Understanding the Arts*.

One hour, each semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

(Not given 1935-36.)

10. *History of Painting*. Same general aims as Course 9 but confined to History of Painting.

Text: Van Dyke's *History of Painting* or Gardner's *Art Through the Ages*.

One hour, each semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

11. *History and Appreciation of Music*. An introduction to the study of music, both from the historical and appreciative bases. The course aims to establish a few fundamental principles of intelligent listening and to build up a repertory of the world's best music. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

LANGUAGES

French

1. A course in the fundamentals of the language; stressing pronunciation, grammar and composition.

Texts: Fraser and Squair's, A Shorter French Course. Pumpelly's French Reader for Beginners.

Four hours, each semester.

2. An intermediate course with intensive review of grammar, and composition; oral drill.

Texts: Malakis' Intermediate French Functional Grammar; Dumas' La Tulipe Noire; Daudet's Contes Choisis.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 1, or 2 units of French from High School. A placement test may be given.

3. Readings from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Texts: Souvestre's Un Philosophe sous les Toits; de Maistre's le Voyage Autour de Ma Chambre; Hennequin's French Idioms.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

4. Survey of French Literature; lectures, collateral reading and reports in French.

Text: Duval's Histoire de la Litterature Francaise; Vreeland & Michaud's Anthology of French Prose and Poetry.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

5. French drama of the 17th Century. Selections from the following authors: Corneille, Racine, Molière. Lectures, reports and class discussions.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, French 4.

6. Methods and Materials for Teaching High School French.

Text: Handschin's Methods of Teaching Modern Languages. This course is designed to meet the requirements of those desiring State Certificates in High School French.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. History of the novel in France, especially works after 1715; lectures, critical study and reports.

Text: Morillot's Le Roman Realiste.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, French 4.

Greek1. *Course for Beginners.*

Texts: White's First Lessons for Beginners in Greek. Goodwin and Gulick's Greek Grammar.

Also lectures and collateral reading on Greek life and thought. Four hours, each semester.

2. *Reading Course.*

(a) Selections from the Anabasis and the New Testament.

(b) Pearson's Greek Prose Composition.

(c) Reading at sight.

(d) Lectures and collateral reading on Greek life and thought.

(e) Goodwin and Gulick's Greek Grammar.

Three hours, each semester.

Not given 1935-1936.

MATHEMATICS

1. *College Algebra.* Problems in quadratics, binomial theorem, determinants, etc.

Text: Hawke's Advanced Algebra.

Four hours, first semester.

2. *Plane Trigonometry.* This course stresses the use and application of the principles of Trigonometry to the sciences and surveying.

Text: Granville, Smith and Mikesh's Plane Trigonometry.

Four hours, second semester.

3. *Analytics.* Equations, and plotting of straight lines, curves, circles, conic sections; tangents, subtangents, normals, subnormals; calculation of areas; polar coördinates; transcendental and parametric equations.

Text: Smith, Gale and Neilley's Analytics.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

4. *Calculus—Differential and Integral.*

Text: Townsend and Goodenough's Essentials of Calculus.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 3.

5. *Methods and Materials for Teaching High School Mathematics.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

PHILOSOPHY AND ETHICS1. *Study of Typical Philosophical Problems.*

Text: Hocking's Types of Philosophy. Supplementary, Durant's Story of Philosophy.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

2. *Study of Typical Ethical Problems.*

Text: Drake's Problems of Human Conduct. Supplementary, Hyde's Five Great Philosophies of Life.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Seniors.

SCIENCE

Biology

1. *General Biology.*

Texts: Menge's Professional and General Biology, Vol. I. Giesen's Laboratory Manual. Volume I.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Comparative Anatomy.*

Texts: Walter's Biology of the Vertebrates; Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Volume 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3 first semester.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

3. *Histology and Embryology.*

Text: Library References and Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Volume 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 2.

Chemistry

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry.* Introductory course. Lectures, recitations and laboratory practice.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

Text: McPherson and Henderson's A Course in General Chemistry—fourth edition; Manual to accompany text, McPherson, Henderson and Evans, third edition.

Four hours each semester.

2. *Analytical Chemistry.* Lectures, recitations and laboratory practice.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Text: Curtman's Qualitative Analysis.

Three hours, first semester.

3. *Introductory Organic Chemistry.* This course is primarily for premedical students and a previous knowledge of Inorganic Chemistry and of Analytical Chemistry is required.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Text: Porter's Carbon Compounds.

Laboratory Manual—Adams and Johnson's Laboratory Experiments in Organic Chemistry.

Four hours, second semester.

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

CAMPUS VIEWS AND STUDENT ACTIVITIES

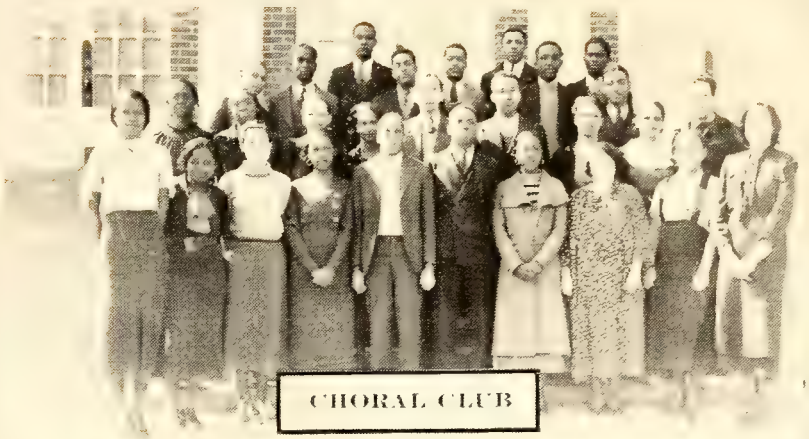


THE CHAPEL



NEW BENSON LIBRARY

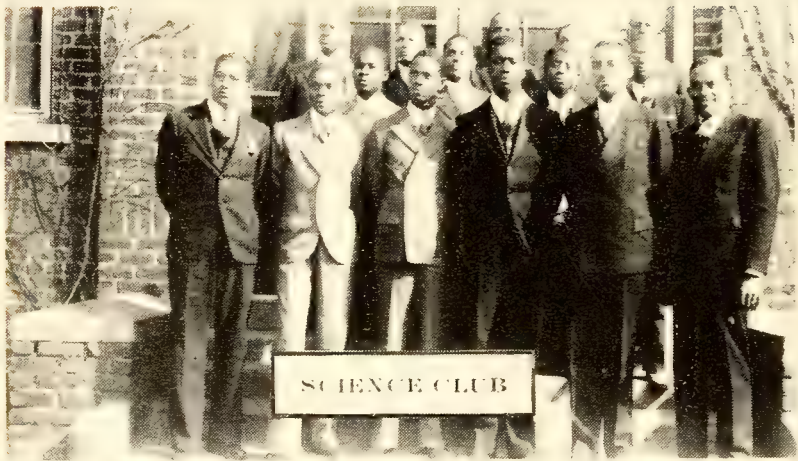
STUDENT



CHORAL CLUB



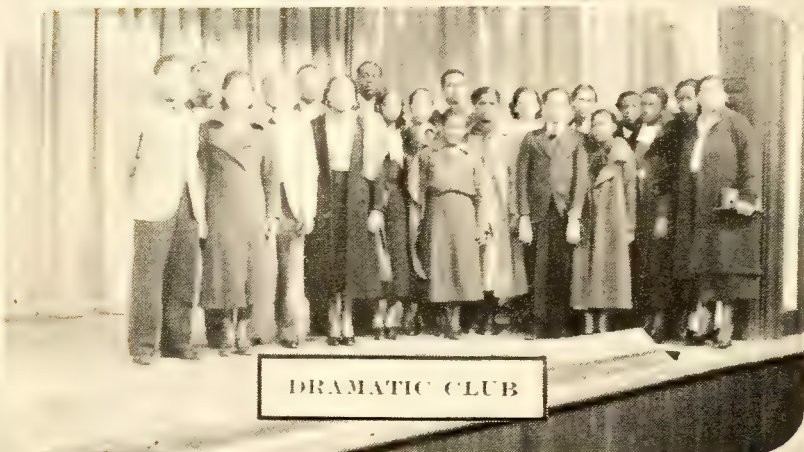
STAFF OFFICERS



SCIENCE CLUB



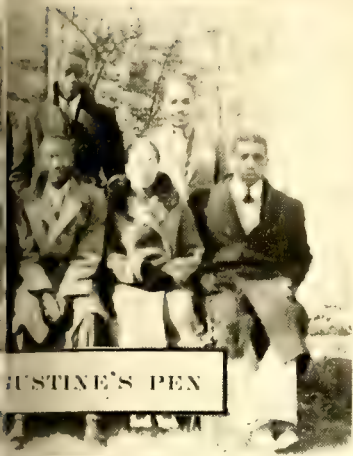
JUNIOR CLASS



DRAMATIC CLUB



ACTIVITIES



HUSTINE'S PEN



ARCHERY



LIBRARY



BASKETBALL



DIR



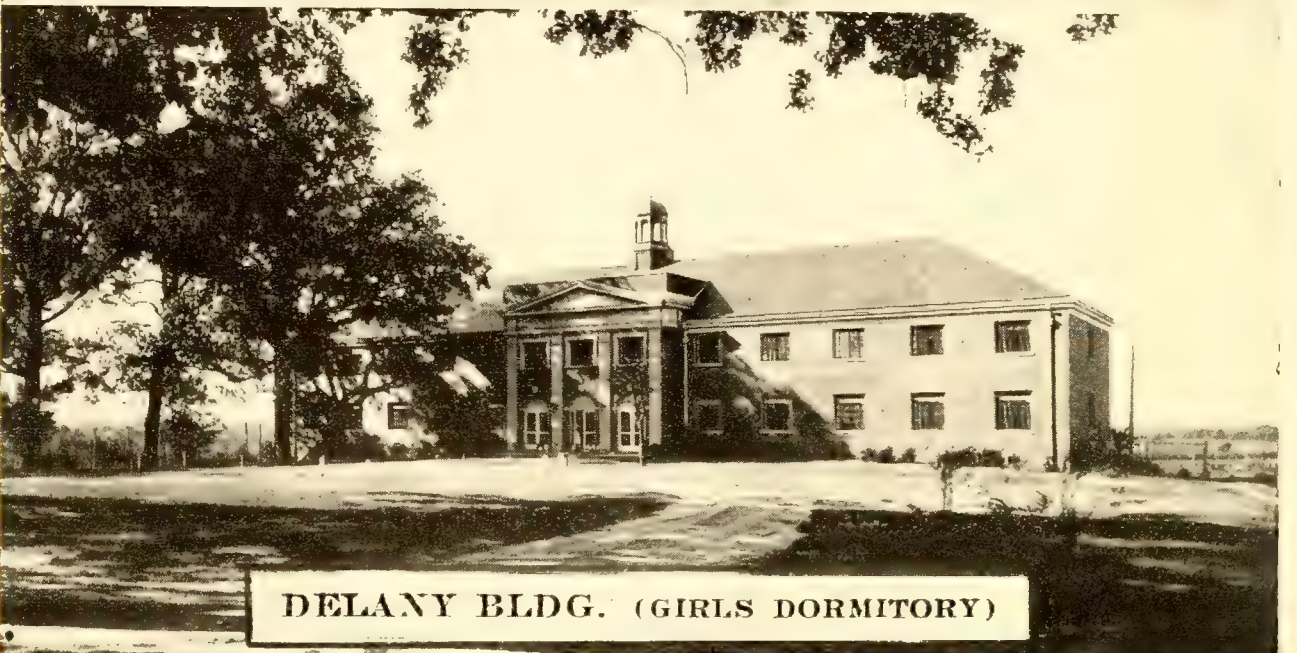
FOOTBALL



SCIENCE BLDG. . HUNTER (ADMINISTRATION) BLDG.



CHESHIRE BLDG. (DINING HALL)



DELANY BLDG. (GIRLS DORMITORY)

4. *Advanced Organic Chemistry.* Advanced organic theory and synthesis. Two lectures and one laboratory period.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Three hours, each semester.

Physics

1. *General College Physics.* This course is designed to form a good foundation for advance work in the physical sciences and at the same time to supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Laboratory fee, \$2 each semester.

Text: Stewart's College Physics.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Mechanics.* A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids, and gases.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

Text: Crew and Smith's Mechanics.

Three hours, first semester.

Laboratory fee, \$1.50.

3. *Light.* An intermediate theoretical course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Text: Robertson's Physical Optics.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$1.50.

4. *Modern Physics.* This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Prerequisite, Physics 1. Admission only after consultation.

Text: "Modern Physics," University of Pittsburgh Physics Staff.

Second semester, three hours.

Science Teaching

Methods and Materials for High School Science. This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

Geography

This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science or History.

Text: Huntington and Cushing's Principles of Human Geography.

Three hours, second semester.

Open only to prospective teachers of Science or History.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

Economics

1. *Principles of Economics.* An introductory course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Text: Edie's Economics—Principles and Problems. Collateral reading.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Elements of Business Practice.* The fundamentals of corporate business and finance, with a survey of the Negro in business.

Text: Mead and Scholz, Rudiments of Business Finance, and collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Economics 1.

3. *Problems of the Wage Earner.* The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement, social insurance, consumers' coöperation. Lectures, discussions and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

4. *Social Economics of Agriculture.* This course is intended to inform our urban constituency in terms of the problems of agriculture and their vital relationship to the prosperity and welfare of the city. It also aims to educate the rural constituency as to the important bearing of the urban, industrialized interests upon those of the agricultural group.

Text: Wilson Gee's Social Economics of Agriculture.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Not given 1935-1936.

Political Science

1. *Government and Politics.* The structure and function of the Federal Government. The Constitution, political parties, and some attention to contemporary movements, domestic and foreign.

Text: Beard's American Government and Politics. Collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

2. *State and Local Government.* A course designed to familiarize the student with the nature of state and local government and politics, with special reference to actual and proposed reforms.

Text: Beard's American Government and Politics. Collateral reading.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: An introductory college course in Political Science.

Sociology

1. *Introduction to Sociology.* A general survey of the social processes and the nature of culture.

Text: Ross' Principles of Sociology.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Family Organization and Problems.* An analysis of contemporary social institutions, especially the family.

Text: Mowrer's The Family.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

3. *Social Problems.* A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Text: Phelps' Contemporary Social Problems.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1 or 2.

4. *Introduction to Social Psychology.* The group and personality adjustment.

Readings, discussion and a supervised project.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Seniors.

Prerequisite, 1. A college course in sociology or psychology.

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

Course of Study

1935-1936

At least seven High School units required for entrance.

JUNIOR YEAR

History—Pahlow's Man's Great Adventure.

Plane Geometry—Text: Smith's Essentials of Plane Geometry.

French—Dondo's Modern French Course; Petits Contes de France; Phonographic Aural Training.

Geography—Text: Packard, Sinnot & Overton's The Nations at Work.

English Composition—Clippinger's Written and Spoken English; Harriet Lockwood's Practice Sheets in English Grammar and Punctuation.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Irving's The Sketchbook; Shakespeare's Macbeth, Julius Caesar; Tennyson's Idylls of the King; Addison's De Coverly Papers; A Collection of Short Stories; and Goldsmith's She Stoops to Conquer.

SENIOR YEAR

Elect three

General Mathematics.

History—Wertenbaker-Smith's, The United States of America; also Southworth's, The Common Sense of the Constitution.

French—Newspaper Clippings; Le Francais et sa Patrie; Dondo's Modern French Course completed. Supplementary work, Phonographic Aural Training.

Physics—Black and Davis, Practical Physics; Black's New Laboratory Experiments.

Laboratory Fee, \$2 each semester.

English Composition—Clippinger's Written and Spoken English; Harriet Lockwood's Practice Sheets in English Grammar and Punctuation.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Shakespeare's Hamlet; Sheridan's The Rivals; Washington's Farewell Address; Burke's Conciliation with America; Lincoln's Gettysburg Speech; Macaulay's Life of Johnson; Palgrave's Golden Treasury; Milton's Minor Poems.

Some attention is given to the history of literature.

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.....President and Treasurer
MRS. FRANCES A. WORRALL, R.N.....Superintendent
MRS. A. B. HUNTER.....Honorary Superintendent
MISS MARY L. GATES.....Assistant to Treasurer
MISS GENEVA S. COLLINS, R.N.....Assistant to Superintendent

Attending Staff

DR. HUBERT A. ROYSTER.....Surgeon
DR. CLAUDE O. ABERNETHY.....Urologist and Dermatologist
DR. HUBERT B. HAYWOOD.....Physician
DR. JOHN B. WRIGHT.....Rhinologist
DR. ALDERT S. ROOT.....Pediatrician
DR. HUGH A. THOMPSON.....Orthopedist
DR. VONNIE M. HICKS.....Ophthalmologist
DR. ADLAI S. OLIVER.....Obstetrician
DR. C. C. CARPENTER.....Pathologist
DR. PETER F. ROBERTS.....Roentgenologist

Associate Staff

DR. LEMUEL T. DELANY.....Assistant Surgeon
DR. WILLIAM H. DEWAR.....Assistant Physician
DR. VERNE S. CAVINESS.....Assistant Physician
DR. R. BRUCE WILKINS.....Assistant Ophthalmologist and Rhinologist
DR. CHARLES R. BUGG.....Assistant Pediatrician
DR. SIDNEY SMITH.....Assistant Urologist
DR. NELSON L. PERRY.....Assistant Ophthalmologist and Rhinologist
DR. WILLIAM B. PETTIFORD.....Assistant Urologist
DR. WILLIAM F. CLARK.....Assistant Orthopedist

MISS W. LUCILE ZIMMERMANN, R.N.....Anaethetist and Laboratory
Technician

Training School for Nurses

MISS ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N.....Director of School
SISTER ANNA MARY.....Matron
MISS MATTIE D. WESCOTT, R.N.....Night Supervisor
MISS FRANCES L. STENSON, R.N.....Operating Room Supervisor

Instructors

DR. A. S. ROOT	MISS PEARL A. SNODGRASS,
DR. L. T. DELANY	B.S., M.A.
DR. V. S. CAVINESS	MISS RUTH L. STEPHENSON, B.A.
DR. J. W. ASHBY	MISS EUGÉNIE R. DORCÉ, B.S.
DR. N. L. PERRY	MISS ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N.
DR. W. B. PETTIFORD	MISS GENEVA S. COLLINS, R.N.
DR. W. F. CLARK	MISS FRANCES L. STENSON, R.N.
DR. J. P. WADE	MISS W. LUCILE ZIMMERMAN, R.N.
DR. WM. G. POLK	

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL TRAINING SCHOOL

The Training School for Nurses is an accredited school whose pupils on graduation are eligible to take the State Board Examinations in order to become Registered Nurses.

To be admitted to the School, an applicant must be at least 18 years of age, in good health as certified to by a physician, and able to furnish a transcript showing that she has completed a four years' course in a standard high school, and has stood in the upper third of her class. A deposit of \$15.00 is required on entering to cover the cost of textbooks.

The course of instruction covers three years.

Preparatory Term: Anatomy, Physiology, Bacteriology, Chemistry, Elementary Materia Medica, Dietetics, Nursing Principles, Bandaging, Hygiene, Ethics, Hospital Case Study.

The balance of the first year is devoted to a continuation of these subjects.

Junior Year: Advanced Materia Medica, Dietetics, Psychology, Social Case Work, History of Nursing, Obstetrical Nursing, Operating Room Technique.

Senior Year: Medicine, Gynecological and Surgical Nursing, Pediatric Nursing, Nursing in Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat, Social and Professional Problems, Psychiatry, Hospital Administration, Massage, and Special Lectures.

To receive the diploma of the school a nurse must have had a rating of 75 per cent in every subject.

Graduates 1934

Elizabeth M. Dunston.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Irene Noble.....	Reidsville, N. C.
Laura Chambers.....	Morganton, N. C.
W. Lucille Zimmerman.....	Anderson, S. C.
Ethel Wright.....	Morganton, N. C.
Marjorie Saunders.....	Key West, Fla.
Martha M. Williams.....	Camden, N. C.
Cornelia Cromartie.....	Lumberton, N. C.
Montie E. Horne.....	Wadeville, N. C.

Seniors

Rosa Lee Brown.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Willie Roberson.....	Reidsville, N. C.
Dorothy C. Baker.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Emma L. Holmes.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Claudia Todd.....	Greenville, S. C.
Rosa Lee Clark.....	Denmark, S. C.
Willie M. Scotton.....	Asheboro, N. C.
Ruby Collins.....	Gastonia, N. C.

Juniors

Johnnie Dean Head.....	Glencove, Long Island, N. Y.
Dorothy Laurette Coleman.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Katie Willie Thompson.....	Greensboro, N. C.
Margarette Rupert Smythe.....	Scotland Neck, N. C.
Mabel Frances Harris.....	Lexington, N. C.
Mattie Lee Shields.....	Scotland Neck, N. C.
Doris Louise Miller.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Mary Beatrice Bartlette.....	Orange, N. J.
Marjorie Jean Anthony.....	Tulsa, Oklahoma
Goldie Clearer Jones.....	Goldsboro, N. C.
Ethel Mae George.....	Greensboro, N. C.

Freshman

Edith Morris Anderson.....	La Mote, Philadelphia, Pa.
Mary Elizabeth Thompson.....	Goldsboro, N. C.
Ferrie Elizabeth Barber.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Dorothy B. Omohundro.....	Henderson, N. C.
Lula Mae Lofton.....	Kinston, N. C.
Claudia Beatrice Alston.....	Burlison, Tenn.
Bessie Mae Bush.....	Gainesville, Ga.
Virginia Ashworth.....	High Point, N. C.
L. Vernice Taylor.....	Weimar, Texas
Gladiola C. Taliaferro.....	Muskogee, Okla.
Amanda C. Fuhr.....	Muskogee, Okla.

Julia E. Reeves.....	Columbia, S. C.
Ophelia M. Jerkins.....	Edenton, N. C.
Juanita Sinclair.....	St. Paul, N. C.
Dorothy L. Turner.....	Columbus, Ohio
Amanda Roundtree.....	Charleston, S. C.
Ethel Piedra.....	Plainfield, N. J.

THE BISHOP TUTTLE SCHOOL

Social Work—Religious Education

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A., *President*
MISS BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean and Administrative Head*
MISS MARY L. GATES, *Treasurer*

FACULTY

BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean*
Bible and Church Teachings

RUTH L. STEVENSON, A.B., University of Pittsburgh*
Sociology and Social Work

LOUISE R. MCKINNEY, A.B., M.A., Oberlin
Religious Education

EUGÉNIE R. DORCÉ, B.S., Cheyney
House Director
Institutional Management

L. THADDEUS CALDWELL, B.A., St. Augustine's College; M.A., Columbia
University
Recreational Leadership

FRANCES LOUISE STENSON, R.N., St. Agnes' Hospital, Raleigh, N. C.
Practical Nursing

REV. JOSEPH F. FLETCHER, A.B., West Virginia University; B.D.,
Berkeley Divinity School
Assistant in Religious Education

†WILLIAM RANDOLPH JOHNSON, A.B., Virginia Union
Graduate work, New York School of Social Work
Consultant and Field Agent for the Board of Public Welfare,
North Carolina
Community Organization

†LILIAN BRINTON, A.B., M.A., University of North Carolina
Case Work

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln; Graduate New York School of
Social Work; M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Assistant in Social Work

MARY E. COLEMAN CARNAGE, Hampton; National Recreation
Association
Director Tuttle Community Centre and playground

* Requirements for Master's Degree practically completed.

† First semester.

SPECIAL LECTURERS, 1934-1935

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.

President St. Augustine's College

REV. C. RANKIN BARNES, Executive Secretary Christian Social
Service, National Council

DR. FRANKLIN O. NICHOLS

National Health Council, New York City

LESTER B. GRANGER

National Urban League

REV. JOHN R. HART, JR., Ph.D.

College Student Worker

CHARLES H. HOUSTON

Dean, School of Law, Howard University

EDWARD P. LOVETT

Washington, D. C.

MRS. E. T. ALLISON

Secretary New York School of Social Work

N. L. PERRY, M.D.

V. CAVINESS, M.D.

A. S. OLIVER, M.D.

J. C. KNOX, M.D.

W. F. CLARK, M.D.

A. ROOT, M.D.

W. B. PETTIFORD, M.D.

C. O. ABERNETHY, M.D.

B. E. LANE, M.D.

Medical Aspects of Social Work

GENERAL INFORMATION

The following fields of study dominate the curriculum of the Bishop Tuttle School:

- I Personality development and mental hygiene
- II Community problems and relationships
- III Social case work, child welfare, community organization and group work
- IV Religious education
- V Technical principles and methods in institutional administration

For admission to the school applicants should offer evidence of graduation from a standard four-year college. In exceptional cases the completion of two years of college work or its equivalent, with suitable experience in some recognized social or religious agency, will be accepted. All students are required to

offer for admission an introductory course of college grade in biology and in sociology.

The course covers a two-year period of class instruction with field work in all departments. The school diploma is awarded after a year's successful experience in a suitable position which the student has secured after graduation. There is a probationary period of two months for all students.

The school year extends from the end of September to the last Wednesday in May.

The student is charged \$250 per year for tuition, board and lodging with additional fees of \$15. There is work in the house by which these expenses may be slightly reduced.

The school furnishes all linen, and all required books with the exception of a revised version of the Bible, which the student is asked to supply.

Application for admission should be addressed to the Admission Committee, care Miss Bertha Richards, Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, North Carolina.

COURSES OFFERED

Social Work

1	The Family	2 semesters
2	Child Welfare	2 semesters
3	History and Fields of Social Work.....	1 semester
4	Principles of Social Case Work.....	1 semester
5	Interviewing and Recording	2 semesters
6	Medical Aspects of Social Work.....	1 semester
	Field work with St. Agnes' Hospital.	
7	Legal Aspects of Social Work.....	1 semester
8	Social Pathology	1 semester
9	Social Aspects of Mentally Handicapped.....	1 semester
10	Family Case Work	2 semesters
	Field work with local agency.	
11	Community Organization	2 semesters
	Field work with local agency.	
12	Case Work Problems of Children.....	1 semester
13	Medical Social Work	1 semester
	Field work at St. Agnes' Hospital.	
14	Labor Problems in American Industry.....	1 semester

Religious Education

1	Mental Hygiene	1 semester
2	Philosophy of Religion	1 semester

3	Psychology of Character	1 semester
4	Group Work	1 semester
	Program Making.	
	Curriculum Building.	
	Field Work at Tuttle Community Center.	
5	Approach to Understanding Human Behavior.....	1 semester
6	Function and Organization of the Church.....	1 semester

Bible

1	Old Testament	1 semester
2	The Synoptic Gospels	1 semester
3	The Acts and Epistles	1 semester
4	Developing Christianity	1 semester
	Christian History.	
	The Prayer Book.	
	Modern Missions.	
	Gospel of St. John.	

Home Economics

1	Home Management	1 semester
	Field trips.	
2	Household Economics	1 semester
	Field trips.	
3	Institutional Management	1 semester
	Field trips.	
4	Child Care	1 semester
5	Recreational Activities	1 semester
6	Practical Nursing	1 semester
	Hospital demonstrations.	

Senior Class

Hilda Carolyn Allen, A.B.....	Washington, D. C.
Althea Harris Jones	Hampton, Va.
Eunice Imogene Pendergrass, A.B.....	Springfield, Ill.

Junior Class

Emma Mae Allen, B.S.....	Washington, D. C.
Sarah Allyn Busby.....	Kinston, N. C.
Nellie Brewington Coble, A.B.....	Calypso, N. C.
Delia Garrett Coleman, B.S.....	Uniontown, Ala.
Louise Des Verney Crawford.....	Savannah, Ga.
Vera Mary Gang.....	Galveston, Texas
Anna Ball Gill, A.B.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Sara Leuvenia Shade, A.B.....	Wilson, N. C.
Annie Alwilda Stiles, A.B.....	Savannah, Ga.
Arrianna Cassandra Tucker, A.B.....	Washington, D. C.
Lottie Margaret Williams, A.B.....	Savanah, Ga.

CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS

COLLEGE

Senior Class

Adams, Margaret Geneva.....	Raleigh
Alston, Earl Carl.....	Raleigh
Applewhite, Oscar Lewis.....	Raleigh
Bond, Humphrey	Littleton, N. C.
Bowden, Artemesia	San Antonio, Texas
Browning, Olivia Beatrice.....	Raleigh
Clarke, Eric Rudolph.....	New York, N. Y.
Corbett, Gloria Marguerite.....	Englewood, N. J.
Denning, Oliver Trenton.....	Garner, N. C.
Dent, Adele Jones.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Finch, Okay	Weldon, N. C.
Freeman, Amanda Jane.....	Raleigh
Gadsden, Abraham Frank.....	Savannah, Ga.
Harris, Helen Christiana.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Jones, Stella Christina.....	Asheville, N. C.
Keck, Charles Dotson.....	Graham, N. C.
Kennedy, Almira Jessie.....	Passaic, N. J.
Kornegay, Helen Elizabeth.....	Kinston, N. C.
Lane, David Pulaski.....	Raleigh
Mask, James Washington, Jr.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Merritt, Leonidas D.....	Raleigh
Morten, Susie Lee.....	Raleigh
Oger, Fernando Paul.....	Washington, D. C.
Oxley, Ann Morgan.....	Raleigh
Oxley, Leo	New York, N. Y.
Perry, Maryland LeRoy.....	Raleigh
Shavers, Gretchen	Leaksville, N. C.
Stirrup, William	Miami, Fla.
Thomas, Josephine Louise.....	Galveston, Texas
Washington, Dorothy Mae.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Williams, Henry Robert.....	New York, N. Y.
Williams, Kathleen Merceline.....	Savannah, Ga.
Wimbish, George Scott.....	Raleigh

Junior Class

Albury, Harold Arnold.....	Miami, Fla.
Allen, Ellen Rebecca.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Baker, Edna Ernestine.....	New Haven, Conn.
Baker, Holman Leo.....	New York, N. Y.
Blount, John Burgis.....	Raleigh

Blunt, Russell Evans.....	Methuen, Mass.
Boyer, Ruth Frazier.....	Raleigh
Burnside, Harold Stanley.....	East Orange, N. J.
Clifton, Mary Elizabeth.....	Montclair, N. J.
Davis, Frank Kermit.....	Sylva, N. C.
Duren, Cora Lee.....	Camden, S. C.
Faison, Etta	Wadesboro, N. C.
Graves, Louise Eleanor.....	Raleigh
Hannibal, John Jacob.....	Monroe, N. C.
Henry, Joseph.....	Antigua, British West Indies
Jacobs, Woodrow Wilson.....	Hallsboro, N. C.
Johnson, James Atwood.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Johnson, Robert Albert.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Jones, John Lee.....	Orange, N. J.
Levister, Wilma Cortez.....	Rocky Mount, N. C.
Macbeth, Julia McKinley.....	Charleston, S. C.
Markley, John Garfield.....	Flat Rock, N. C.
Mask, Allen Green.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Mills, Amos Thelmon.....	Winterville, N. C.
Newsome, Theola Ford.....	New York, N. Y.
Perry, Emma Louise.....	Raleigh
Perry, John Logan.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Perry, Mary Elizabeth.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Pitt, Edward Nair.....	New York, N. Y.
Powell, John Clifton.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Scales, Lawrence Edward.....	Raleigh
Smith, Birney Walker, Jr.....	Detroit, Mich.
Sullivan, Robert Burns.....	Greer, S. C.
Syms, Edward Prescott.....	Raleigh
Taylor, Minnie Belle.....	Florence, S. C.
Thorpe, Lula Pearl.....	Raleigh
Tims, Edward James.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Winters, Joseph	Raleigh

Sophomore Class

Anthony, Elbert	Raleigh
Battle, Vermay	Hamlet, N. C.
Burroughs, Leroy	Raleigh
Chavis, Lottie Mae.....	Spring Hope, N. C.
Codrington, Gloria de Octavio.....	Montreal, Quebec
Commander, Joseph Cleveland.....	Apex, N. C.
Davis, Marion Austina.....	Raleigh
DeBerry, Aurven Colston.....	Raleigh
Everette, Theresa Malease.....	Graham, N. C.
Garris, James Lorenzo.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Gaskin, Livingston Emmanuel.....	New York, N. Y.

Grady, Luetta	Wilson's Mills, N. C.
Hardie, Leonard Bernard.....	Raleigh
Jackson, Lawrence Wilhoite.....	Raleigh
Johnson, Charles Merchant.....	New Bern, N. C.
Jones, Lucille Lottie.....	Raleigh
Jones, Matthew Aurelius.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
Kennedy, Henrietta Hamilton.....	Passaic, N. J.
Kennedy, Wilhelmina Elizabeth.....	Passaic, N. J.
Manuel, Rosa Belle.....	Raleigh
Mask, Joseph Cheshire.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Millin, Raphael	St. Thomas, Virgin Islands
McDonald, Myrtle Young.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Nixon, Pencie Catherine.....	Edenton, N. C.
Organ, Mary Frances.....	Raleigh
Phipps, Harold Hilton.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Reeves, Clarice Suzzanne.....	Miami, Fla.
Roberts, Wilhelmina Zelitha.....	Columbia, S. C.
Saunders, Virginia Lee.....	Jacksonville, N. C.
Saxon, Ollie Mae.....	Springhouse, Pa.
Scott, William Henry.....	Raleigh
Sills, Sallie Belle.....	Raleigh
Singletery, Rozia	Lumberton, N. C.
Slade, Lenora Dorothea.....	Nashville, N. C.
Smith, George Ernest.....	New York, N. Y.
Solomon, Eugene	Orange, N. J.
Stewart, Frank Maurice.....	East Orange, N. J.
Syms, Harold	Raleigh
Thomas, Dorothy	Montclair, N. J.
Walker, Henryne Annette.....	Okolona, Miss.
Walker, Maxine Rebecca.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Woods, John Augustus.....	Statesville, N. C.
Woodward, Mary Frances.....	Columbia, S. C.

Freshman Class

Allen, Emanuel	Cary, N. C.
Alston, Mary Mitchell.....	Warrenton, N. C.
Artis, Amanda Bell.....	Wilson, N. C.
Bolden, Cleopatra	Norfolk, Va.
Boyce, Thelma Virginia.....	Burgaw, N. C.
Brown, Harold	Savannah, Ga.
Brown, Vernon Williams, Jr.....	Newark, Del.
Bullock, Dorothy Josephine.....	Henderson, N. C.
Caison, Frankie	Atlanta, Ga.
Chapman, Elsie Deloris.....	Belhaven, N. C.
Clarke, Pearl Luisita.....	New York, N. Y.
Coley, Harvey	Wilson's Mills, N. C.

Commander, Doris Marie.....	Apex, N. C.
Denning, Ethel Beatrice.....	Garner, N. C.
Dixon, Miller Adrian.....	Washington, D. C.
Dunstan, Charles Francis.....	Raleigh
Durham, Demetra Adanna.....	Columbia, S. C.
Durham, Isalene Elizabeth.....	Wilson's Mills, N. C.
Epps, John Dublin, Jr.....	Houston, Texas
Evans, Louis Von.....	Augusta, Ga.
Evans, Phillip Lee.....	Augusta, Ga.
Evans, Walter Gray.....	Apex, N. C.
Fain, James Neill.....	Rogersville, Tenn.
Fenner, Robert Edgar.....	Passaic, N. J.
Fleming, Eleanora Luvenia.....	Lawnside, N. J.
Foster, Rachel Winnie.....	Louisburg, N. C.
Frazer, Thomas Allan.....	Raleigh
Gibson, James Durward.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Gibson, Theodore Roosevelt.....	Miami, Fla.
Grant, Albert Victor.....	New York, N. Y.
Graves, Dorothy Martin.....	Raleigh
Hannon, Ella Mervelle.....	Tryon, N. C.
Harrington, James Clinton.....	Paterson, N. J.
Harris, Margaret Burgess.....	Baltimore, Md.
Harris, Percy, Jr.....	Raleigh
Hayes, George Washington.....	Raleigh
Hearn, Otis James, Jr.....	New York, N. Y.
Herndon, Thomas Sellers.....	Raleigh
Hicks, John Maurice.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Holden, Peter Graham.....	Nazareth, N. C.
Holley, Rebecca Inez.....	Edenton, N. C.
Hopkins, Dollye Mae.....	Farmville, N. C.
Hunt, Douglas Lorenzo.....	Raleigh
Jackson, Elinor Winston.....	Montpelier, Va.
Jackson, Marion Frances.....	Montpelier, Va.
Jackson, Wessie Lee.....	Tryon, N. C.
Jackson, William Henry.....	New Brunswick, N. J.
Johnson, Carl.....	Denver, Colo.
Johnson, Ruth Naomi.....	Miami, Fla.
Jones, Ada Elizabeth.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Joyner, William Lawrence.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Kelly, Samuel Wellington.....	Key West, Fla.
King, Catherine Marie.....	Clayton, N. J.
LeCompte, Elizabeth Jennie.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
Lee, Marjorie Constance.....	South Orange, N. J.
Logan, Raymond.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Mitchell, Diana Ophelia.....	Pinewood, S. C.
McFarlane, Charles Augustus.....	St. Thomas, Virgin Island

McKinney, Effie	Miami, Fla.
Newbold, Joycelyn Veronica.....	Miami, Fla.
Parrish, Rufus, Jr.....	Donora, Pa.
Reaves, Reba Frances.....	Raleigh
Roberts, Edward Richard.....	Salisbury, Md.
Robinson, Jones Oliver.....	Asheville, N. C.
Robinson, Margaret Seals.....	Stratford, Conn.
Robinson, Mary Elizabeth.....	Lutherville, Md.
Ruffin, Douglas Clinton.....	Raleigh
Scurlock, David Pinkerton, Jr.....	Raeford, N. C.
Simpkins, St. Julian Aaron, Jr.....	Pineville, S. C.
Singleton, Agnes Teressa.....	Asheville, N. C.
Slade, Edna Virginia.....	Raleigh
Stover, James Lewis.....	Monroe, N. C.
Taylor, Junius Alvarro.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Thomas, Paul	Method, N. C.
Thornton, Hattie Person.....	Warrenton, N. C.
Watkins, Mary Elizabeth.....	Henderson, N. C.
Weston, Grace Violet.....	Tarboro, N. C.
Williams, Susie Payton.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Wilson, Bessie Lee.....	Raleigh
Young, Elizabeth	Henderson, N. C.

Extension Classes

Ballentine, Effie H.....	Raleigh
Blue, Bessie O.....	Raleigh
Brown, Geneva P.....	Raleigh
Hayes, Ethel H.....	Raleigh
Haywood, Katie M.....	Raleigh
Hopkins, Amelia A.....	Raleigh
Hunt, Carol L.....	Raleigh
Leake, Bertha A.....	Raleigh
Ligon, Clinton B.....	Raleigh
Miller, Mary A.....	Raleigh
McClain, Len Nola A.....	Raleigh
Otey, Josephine H.....	Raleigh
Smith, India B.....	Raleigh
Smith, Margaret	Raleigh
Watson, Mary E.....	Raleigh
Watts, Garnelle S.....	Raleigh
Wilcox, Pearl	Raleigh
Williams, Louise R.....	Raleigh
Williams, Marion E.....	Raleigh
Williams, Virginia G.....	Raleigh

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

Senior Class

Clanton, Cloris	Savannah, Ga.
Clark, James William.....	Detroit, Mich.
Delany, Logan Drummond.....	Raleigh
Evans, Blanche Celestine.....	Raleigh
Freeman, William Norwood.....	Rutherfordton, N. C.
Gates, Amanda Bessie.....	Coldwater, Mich.
Gonzalez, Reginald Nurse.....	Verdun, Quebec
Higginbotham, Thelma LaNier.....	Savannah, Ga.
Hutchins, Dorothy Harris.....	New York, N. Y.
Iler, Vivian	Memphis, Tenn.
Johnson, Samuel Douglas.....	Germantown, Pa.
Kennedy, William Augustus.....	Passaic, N. J.
Pope, Irene Sealy.....	Savannah, Ga.
Rhea, Francis Lawrence.....	Indianapolis, Ind.
Satterwhite, James King, Jr.....	LaGrange, Ga.
Terry, Floyd Wellman.....	New York, N. Y.
Tucker, Constance Elizabeth.....	Montclair, N. J.
Turner, Helen Inez.....	Edenton, N. C.
Weaver, Vivian Careston.....	Raleigh
Wyche, Sara Louise.....	Washington, D. C.

Junior Class

Cobb, Josephine	Lincolnton, N. C.
Howard, Mary Dade.....	Washington, D. C.
Lucas, Marjorie Rowena.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
McDowell, Melvin Robert.....	Mount Vernon, N. Y.
Simpkins, John Speight.....	Pineville, S. C.
Ward, Cornelia Montrose.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Ward, Elizabeth Julia.....	Plainfield, N. J.

1934-1935

SUMMARY

College Department	214
Senior Class	33
Junior Class	38
Sophomore Class	43
Freshman Class	80
Extension Classes	20
College Preparatory	27
Senior Class	20
Junior Class	7
St. Agnes Training School for Nurses.....	45
Graduates, 1934	3
Seniors	8
Juniors	11
Freshmen	17
Bishop Tuttle School	14
Seniors	3
Juniors	11
<hr/>	
Total	300

ENROLLMENT BY STATES AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES

Alabama	1
Arkansas	4
Colorado	1
Connecticut	2
Delaware	1
District of Columbia	7
Florida	10
Georgia	20
Illinois	1
Indiana	1
Maryland	3
Massachusetts	2
Michigan	3
Mississippi	1
New Jersey	25
New York	17
North Carolina	153
Ohio	1
Oklahoma	3
Pennsylvania	10
South Carolina	16
Tennessee	3
Texas	5
Virginia	5
Quebec	2
Virgin Islands	2
Antigua, British West Indies.....	1

APPLICATION BLANK

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

To be filled out by applicant in own handwriting and returned to the Registrar with a letter of recommendation from school last attended. Every boarding student must send a deposit of \$15 (\$17 if made after September 10) before this application can be accepted. Be sure to have the Principal of your school send us a complete record of your work.

Date of application.....

Full name.....

Date of birth.....

Married or single.....

Home Postoffice address (in full).....

Names and address of parents or guardians.....

School last attended and when.....

Studies or grade completed.....

Which department do you wish to enter, college or college preparatory?

Are you prepared to pay the regular rates?.....

Names and addresses of two persons who will tell us about your character

TERMS

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

(Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition, \$10 a semester (4 months) payable beginning of each semester. Board, Lodging and Laundry, \$20 a month (8 months) Payable first of each month. See note A.

Registration fee, \$1, payable on entrance.

Athletic fee, \$5, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication fee, \$1.50, payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

COLLEGE

Tuition, \$30 a semester (4 months), payable beginning of each semester. Board, Lodging and Laundry, \$20 a month (8 months). Payable first of each month. See note A.

Registration fee, \$1; Athletic fee, \$5; Program and Publication fee, \$1.50, payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

(See other side)

IMPORTANT

(Note A.) Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5 a month. However, this work cannot be guaranteed in advance and special arrangements must be made after entering the College. In all cases the first month's board must be paid in full on entrance.

An extra fee of \$2 is charged for late application (after September 10) and a fee of \$2 is charged for late registration, after September 28.

All money should be sent by registered mail.

Students must provide clothing for single beds, including spread, pillow, blankets and at least three sheets and three pillow-cases, towels and table napkins. Their names *must be plainly marked* on each article of bed clothing and other clothing. It is very important that every student should see that his or her clothes are marked before leaving home. The best way for marking is to buy some name tape. Your name can be printed 100 times, Style 16, for 75 cents, by writing to the Stirling Name Tape Company, Winsted, Conn.

Each applicant must present, through the Principal, a complete record of High School work, and a certificate of moral character.

No student should leave home before this application is accepted.

All boarding students must be at least fourteen years of age, and must have completed at least the second year of high school.

Read the Catalog carefully before coming to the College, as you are expected to know all its requirements.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number, and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted.

A fee of \$5, to be deducted from the application deposit, will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 1.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College, and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for any one not present at the beginning of the College year.

For information about the Training School for Nurses, write to the Superintendent of Nurses, St. Agnes Hospital, Raleigh, N. C.

For information about the Bishop Tuttle School for Church and Welfare Workers, write to the Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, N. C.

For catalog and further information, address

THE REGISTRAR,
St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, N. C.

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

SIXTY-NINTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER

1935-1936



Announcements for
1936-1937

Vol. XXXI

March-April, 1936

No. III

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S
COLLEGE, ENTERED AS SECOND CLASS MATTER AT THE POST
OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879

CALENDAR 1936-1937

1936

- September 22, Tuesday. Registration of New Students.
September 23, Wednesday. Registration of Former Students.
September 24, Thursday. First Semester begins.
September 26, Saturday. Examinations for conditioned students, etc.
November 26, Thursday. Thanksgiving Day.
December 25, Friday. Christmas Day.

1937

- January 18-23. Examinations.
January 25, Monday. Second Semester begins. Registration of
new students.
February 10. Ash Wednesday.
March 26. Good Friday.
March 28. Easter Day.
May 17-22. Examinations.
May 26, Wednesday morning. Commencement.
May 26, Wednesday afternoon. Meeting of Trustees.

VISITORS

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

**A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal
Church Responsible to the National Council
and to General Conventions**

THE RT. REV. JAMES DEWOLF PERRY, D.D.....President
 THE RT. REV. ARTHUR S. LLOYD, D.D.....Vice President
 GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL.D.....Honorary Vice President
 WILLIAM C. RIVES, M.D.....Honorary Vice President
 MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....Treasurer
 REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D.D.....Director
 REV. CYRIL E. BENTLEY.....Associate Director
 REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS.....Director of Publicity
 MISS ALMA FLEGAL.....Secretary
 WALLACE A. BATTLE, Litt.D.....Field Secretary

The Rt. Rev. Ernest M. Stires, D.D.

John W. Wood, D.C.L.	The Rev. Luke M. White, D.D.
James H. Dillard, LL.D.	The Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.
The Rev. George L. Paine	The Rev. William H. Milton, D.D.

FACULTY

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University;
B.D., General Theological Seminary
President

COLLEGE DEPARTMENT

CHARLES H. BOYER, A.B., M.A., Yale University
Dean. Greek and Mathematics

THEODORA R. BOYD, A.B., M.A., Radcliffe College
French

ARTHUR P. CHIPPEY, A.B., A.M., Cornell University
Science, Biology

THOMAS COUNTEE, B.S., Lane College; M.S., University of Michigan
Physics and Mathematics

E. DOREEN FROST, A.B., M.A., Cornell University
English

EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University
Philosophy and Ethics

JESSIE E. GUERNSEY, B.S., M.A., Columbia University
History

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln; Graduate, New York School of
Social Work; M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Social Science

*PEARL A. SNODGRASS, B.S., University of Vermont;
M.A., Columbia University
Biblical Literature

LLOYD L. WOODS, A.B., Friends University, ScM., Kansas State College
Chemistry

PERCY YOUNG, B. A., University of Kansas; M.Ed., Harvard University
Education

JAMES A. BOYER, A.B., Morehouse College, M.A., Atlanta University
English and History

LILLIAN BRINTON, A.B., M.A., University of North Carolina
Social Science

L. THADDEUS CALDWELL, B.A., St. Augustine's College; M.A., Columbia
University
Music Appreciation

*Absent on leave.

JULIA DELANY, B.A., Shaw University
English, Expression

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
Latin and French

COLLEGE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
Head of Department. French

CECIL N. COBLE, B.S., St. Augustine's College
Science, Mathematics

MARY E. JOHNSTON, Oberlin College
English

MABEL M. LATHAM, Bates College
English

GEORGE HENRY MITCHELL, B.S., Shaw University
History

ELSIE M. COOK
Secretary and Registrar

ESTELLA G. GRAYSON, B.A., Simmons University;
B.S., Hampton Institute
Assistant Librarian

ALICE HALL
Teacher of Laundry Work

JOHN W. HOLMES, B.S., A. and T. College
Superintendent

MARY E. JOHNSTON
Assistant Matron

MABEL M. LATHAM, Bates College
Matron and Dean of Women

GEORGE HENRY MITCHELL, B.S., Shaw University
Proctor for Young Men

NELSON L. PERRY, M.D.
Attending Physician

ALLENE PITTS, St. Augustine's and Cheyney Normal School
Dietitian

*PEARL A. SNODGRASS, M.A., Columbia University, A.B., Library
Science, University of North Carolina
Librarian

*Absent on leave.

BERNICE B. TAYLOR, B.A., St. Augustine's College
Assistant to Superintendent

LETTYE H. WHEATON
Cashier

DOROTHY G. WILLIAMS, A.B., Hunter College; B.S., Library Science,
Simmons College
Librarian

ELIZABETH YOUNG, B.S., in Education, Boston University
Physical Education

GENERAL INFORMATION

St. Augustine's was chartered as a Normal School and Collegiate Institute. Its corporate name has since been changed to St. Augustine's College. It is now accredited by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction and by the Southern Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools.

It was founded to provide an opportunity for training worthy and capable young people of the Negro race who might thus become leaders in the advancement of their people. It is under strong Christian influence, and desires only students of good character and serious intentions.

Graduates from the Institution are scattered all over the State of North Carolina and throughout the United States. They are everywhere occupying positions of honor and responsibility in professional and vocational pursuits.

The annual enrollment is about three hundred students who come from all parts of the country. The College property covers one hundred and ten acres, including a beautiful campus of thirty-five acres. There are twenty buildings, most of them of brick or stone. The property is valued at over half a million dollars.

The College enjoys the use of the city water, and has steam heat, electric lights, hot and cold water and modern toilet facilities. A Bus line passes within a two minutes' walk of the grounds. There is a fine athletic field and other ample recreation facilities, including tennis courts.

There is a fully equipped steam laundry for doing the laundry of the students. The College Farm supplies fresh vegetables, meat, milk, etc.

The Institution was incorporated in 1867, began its work in 1868, and is thus in the sixty-ninth year of its history. During this time it has had five Heads: the Rev. J. B. Smith, D.D., 1867-72; the Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-84; the Rev. R. B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-91; the Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916; and the Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916—.

ADMISSION

Application for admission must be made on a blank furnished by the Registrar, and should be accompanied by a certificate of good character from the school last attended.

It is important that students enter on the first day and continue to the end of the session. New students ought to arrive on Monday, September 21—former students on Tuesday, September 22. The dining room will be opened on Monday for supper.

All boarding students are required to deposit \$15 when their application is made. This will help to cover the cost of books. In some classes it will not cover the cost of all the required books. Any part of the deposit unexpended will, upon application, be returned at the end of the College year.

An extra charge of \$2 will be made for applications received after September 10.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted.

A fee of \$5 to be deducted from the application deposit will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 10.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for any one not present at the beginning of the College year.

An extra fee of \$2 will be charged for registration after September 26.

TERMS

College Preparatory

(Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition \$10 per semester (4 months) payable at beginning of each semester.

Board, Lodging and Laundry. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$2, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee, \$6, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication Fee \$2.00, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$2.

Deposit \$15, payable by Boarding students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of Textbooks only.

College Preparatory Boarding Students should therefore be prepared to pay \$40.00 on entrance in addition to the required \$15 Book Deposit.

College

Tuition \$32.50 per semester (4 months), payable at beginning of each semester.

Board, Lodging and Laundry. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$2, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee, \$6, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication Fee \$2, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$3.

Deposit \$15, payable by all Boarding students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of Textbooks only.

College Boarding students should therefore be prepared to pay \$62.50 on entrance, in addition to the \$15 required Book Deposit.

SPECIAL NOTES

A. All Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5 per month. This work, however, cannot be guaranteed in advance and students must make arrangements for it after their arrival at the college. In all cases the first month's Board must be paid in advance.

B. Students who are so ill as to go to St. Agnes Hospital will be charged there in the wards a reduced fee of one-half price. No reduction will be made in the College charges unless a student is absent at least one week. Students who are ill

in the Infirmary will be charged 10 cents a day for dining room service.

C. Students from outside the city of Raleigh will not be allowed to board in the city unless with near relatives, except by special permission. The number of city students which the College can accommodate is limited, and admission will be based on character and scholarship.

D. All money should be sent by Registered Mail not Special Delivery.

E. Students are required to have individual textbooks for all courses taken.

COURSES

College Preparatory

The College Preparatory Course covers two years and is open to students who have completed the first two years of high school work. The work of the Junior College Preparatory class will be offered provided a sufficient number apply.

College

A four year College Course is offered, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science. The College work is rated in Class "A" by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. The Southern Association has rated the College as a "Standard Four-Year College, Class 'B'," which indicates that the general quality of its work is such as to warrant the admission, without condition, of its graduates to any institution requiring the bachelor's degree for entrance.

Teacher Training

Special attention is given to the training of those who are preparing to teach and desire High School teachers' certificates.

Pre-Medical

Special provision, in connection with the regular College Course, is made for students who desire to enter medical or dental schools.

Extension Courses

Certain extension courses are offered for those who are qualified to do college work and who are unable to attend the regular day session of the college. Upon application, more detailed information will be sent by the Registrar.

Music

Piano lessons, including use of piano for practice, are charged at the rate of \$3.50 a month in advance, or \$26.00 a year may be paid, payable \$13.00 on entering and \$13.00 on February 1, provided students enter promptly, take lessons the whole year, and make their payments promptly.

Religious Instruction

The students take part in Morning and Evening Prayers during the College year.

The students are part of a congregation of Christian people, and are expected on each Lord's Day to make an offering which is placed on God's altar to be devoted to some Christian work or charity. All are given instruction in the Bible, Prayer Book and Church Teachings.

Discipline

Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of the students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the College training as the daily recitation. The use of intoxicants is strictly forbidden as are also hazing and all forms of physical violence. Offenders are liable to suspension. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the College, and a student may be asked to leave the College at any time even without flagrant offense.

Students who are in constant ill health are not desired, and will be requested to withdraw. It is strongly urged that all students be given an examination by a competent physician before being sent to College, and bring with them a certificate of good health. If this is not done the College reserves the right to reject them or cause them to be examined by the College Physician.

CLASS STANDING

College Preparatory

There are two terms of four months each, with examinations in January and May. These examinations count one-third on the year's average. A report is made for each student at the end of each month, which will be sent to the parents in order that they may see the degree of proficiency which each student is showing. The passing mark in each course is 70.

College

A report for each College student is made twice a year, at the close of each semester. The passing mark in each course is Grade D (60 per cent). To obtain a degree there must be a general average of at least 65 per cent.

A student must have earned 84 semester hours to be classified as a Senior; 54 semester hours as a Junior; 24 semester hours as a Sophomore.

Students who fail to do satisfactory work will be dropped from individual courses or from the college.

Fee for detailed certificate of class work, \$1.

Fee for extra or tardy examination, \$1.

Prizes

Mr. J. C. DuBignon, of Brunswick, Ga., a former student of St. Augustine's, presents, as an annual prize, a handsome banner, to that class below the College Department whose representative delivers the best declamation in the Boys' Inter-Class Declamation Contest. Award, 1935, John Speight Simpkins.

Mrs. Letitia A. Lewis, of Washington, D. C., a friend of St. Augustine's, presents as an annual prize, a handsome banner, to that class below the College Department whose representative delivers the best declamation in the Girls' Inter-Class Declamation Contest. Award, 1935, Irene Sealy Pope.

An annual prize of ten dollars has been established by the Rev. Milton A. Barber, S.T.D., Rector Emeritus of Christ Church, Raleigh, to be awarded to that student of the College Department who shall best deliver an address of his own composition. Award, 1935, Mary Elizabeth Clifton.

The Beta Chapter of the Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers an award of ten dollars to the young man in the Freshman Class in the College Department who best exemplifies the four cardinal principles of the Fraternity, namely: Manhood, Scholarship, Uplift and Perseverance. Award, 1935, Rufus Parrish.

Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College offers a prize of \$10 to the student having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award, 1935, John Perry.

The Rev. D. LeRoy Ferguson, a graduate of St. Augustine's College and Rector of St. Cyprian's Church, Boston, Massachusetts offers a prize of \$10 to the student in Freshman English making the greatest improvement during the year. Award, 1935, Dorothy Bullock.

ROOM SUPPLIES

All students must furnish their own bedding, including pillows for single beds. They must also supply their own towels, table napkins, bureau scarfs, table covers and rugs, if they desire them. These must be plainly marked, preferably with name tape.

CLOTHING AND DRESS REGULATIONS

All students should come to the college provided with clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. Especially are umbrellas, raincoats and rubbers or galoshes a necessity for the young women.

All girls are expected to dress simply and in good taste at all times. Definite information concerning dress regulations, etc., for young women will be sent on request to the Dean of Women.

COLLEGE

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

For admission to the College Course there is required the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination.

All candidates for a Degree must complete at least 120 semester hours, with a general average of at least 65.

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Foreign Language	12 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	4 Semester Hours
Electives	96 Semester Hours

(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one Subject or Department.)

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Science.

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	4 Semester Hours
Mathematics	8 Semester Hours
Modern Language (in addition to two units of High School credit in same subject).....	6 Semester Hours
Science	28 Semester Hours
Electives	66 Semester Hours

(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one subject or Department.)

Freshmen are allowed to take four courses or 16 semester hours. All others: 5 courses or 15 semester hours. Written permission to take extra courses must be secured from the Dean. No credit will be allowed unless such permission has been granted. A charge of \$6 a semester will be made for each extra three semester hours taken. All students must take at least fifteen semester hours each semester unless special permission to do otherwise is secured in writing from the Dean.

If courses intended primarily for Freshmen are elected by Juniors or Seniors, one hour per semester will be deducted from credit ordinarily received.

Students desiring to qualify for a State High School Teacher's Certificate must include in their course at least 18 semester hours in the Department of Education.

Students desiring to enter a Medical or Dental School must include in their course the following: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 4 of which must be Organic; Biology, 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; French, 8 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

The Medical Aptitude Test is recommended for all Pre-Medical Students either in the Junior or Senior years. A fee of \$1 is required.

Elective courses are given when a sufficient number elect.

All boarding students are required to take at least two hours of physical exercise a week under the direction of a Physical Director.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

1936-1937

BIBLICAL LITERATURE

- (a) General survey of the Bible as a whole.
- (b) The history of the Hebrews with emphasis on the development of religious beliefs and ethical ideals.
- (c) The background of the New Testament.
- (d) Life of Christ as found in Synoptic Gospels and early life of the church.

Texts—The Bible and required reading such as:

Bewer: Literature of the Old Testament.

Booth: Background of the Bible.

Glover: Jesus of History.

Kent: Historical Bible.

Peake: Critical Introduction to New Testament.

Two hours, each semester.

Required in either Junior or Senior year.

EDUCATION

1. *Introduction to Education.*

Texts: Clapp, Chase and Merriman's A Technique of Study, required; Cubberly and Ells'. An Introduction to the Study of Education, (rev. 1933) required; Supplementary: Clapp, Chase and Merriman's Introduction to Education. (Revised 1936)

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *Educational Psychology.*

Texts and Manual: Benson-Skinner-Lough-West's Educational Psychology, required.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.*

Text: H. R. Douglass' Secondary Education.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

4. *Principles of Teaching in Secondary Schools.*

Text: Colvin's *An Introduction to High School Teaching.*

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Educational Sociology.* The adjustment of education to the needs of society and including a survey of the city schools for Negroes.

Text: Kulp's *Educational Sociology.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Texts: Thomas' *Teaching of English in Secondary Schools* and E. C. Woolley's *New Handbook of Composition.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Text: Handschin's *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching History in High Schools.* Introductory discussion of the "History of History" as outlined by Dr. Shotwell, and of the principles of historical criticism. Principles underlying the teaching of history, use of the sources and other illustrative material, the choice and use of textbooks, acquaintance with recent discussions of the history-teacher's problem.

Text: Tryon's *The Teaching of History in Junior and Senior High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach History and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.* This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

11. *Observation and Practice Teaching.* For a limited number of selected seniors, preference being given to those who have had an average of at least B in the Department of Education and B in the teaching field.

Three semester hours throughout the year.

Practice Teaching Fee, \$5.00.

ENGLISH

1. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes.

Texts: Composition text to be announced later. Webster's Daily Drills for Better English, and Jefferson's Essays and Essay Writings.

Required of Freshmen. Four hours, each semester.

2. (a) *Study of representative works of outstanding English authors*, including Chaucer, Spenser, Bacon, Milton, Lamb and greater poets of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Text: Cunliffe, Pyre and Young's Century Readings. Lectures and Library readings on periods of Literature.

Prerequisite for all later Literary courses except course 4.

(b) Composition based on literature work.

(c) Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Sophomores.

3. *Advanced Composition.* A review of the fundamental principles and technique of prose style; practice writing; a review of English grammar.

Text: Frederic T. Blanchard's The Art of Composition.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors and a few sophomores who have made excellent records in Freshman English. Required of all who major in English.

4. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth of dramatic expression, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Text: Hubbell and Beatty's An Introduction to Drama.

Three hours, second semester.

5. *Public Speaking and Debating.* A course in the fundamentals of speech preparation, and delivery; and a study of the problems of debating, analysis of questions, and brief building.

Text: Joseph A. Mosher's A Complete Course in Public Speaking.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

6. *Dramatics*. A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups and other problems of stage-craft.

Text: Milton Smith's *The Book of Play Production*.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to a limited number of selected Juniors and Seniors.

7. *Shakespearean Tragedy*. Macbeth, Hamlet, Lear, Othello. Outside reading. *Life of Shakespeare*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

8. *Contemporary British and American Poetry*.

Text: Sanders and Nelson's *Chief Modern Poets of England and America*.

Not given 1936-37 alternating with course 9.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Victorian Poetry*. A study of Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Swinburne, The Rossettis and others.

Text: George Benjamin Woods' *Poetry of the Victorian Period*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

10. *Literature Through Music*. This course aims to study selections from world literature that have been set to music. The approach is made from the literary point of view, then follows the musical correlation.

One hour, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

11. *Study of American Literature*, including Negro Literature.

Text: *American Poetry and Prose, 1607-1916*; Edited by Norman and Foerster, and James Weldon Johnson's *The Book of American Negro Poetry* with Brown's *Outline for the Study of the Poetry of American Negroes*.

Three hours, each semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to Seniors.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools*.

See Education 6.

HISTORY

1. *History of Civilization A.* The Orient, Greece and Rome. Special emphasis upon Greek civilization.

Lectures and Discussion; use of original sources; term paper.

Text: Breasted's *Ancient Times: A History of the Early World* (Second Edition).

Four hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen.

2. *History of Civilization B.* Emphasis upon Medieval Europe, including some survey of the Far East in India and China, and relating the discussion to Modern Times.

Text: Robinson's *History of Western Europe Vol. I* (New Edition).

Four hours, second semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3. *Development of Modern Europe A.* Three Centuries to 1815: English Parliamentary Government, the Age of Louis XIV, the Rise of Russia and Prussia, the "Intellectual Revolt against Authority," Industrial Revolution and the British Empire, the French Revolution and Napoleon, the Congress of Vienna, Europe in 1815.

Text: Higby's *History of Europe, 1492-1815*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *Development of Modern Europe B.* 1815 to 1935. The Rise of the Middle Classes: Reforms of 1830-1848, Unification of Italy and Germany, Eastern Europe, the Congress of Berlin, Imperialism and the Partition of Africa, The Great War and its Origins, the "Modern Quest for International Peace and Understanding," Soviet, Fascist, and National-Socialist Experiments.

Text: Palm and Graham's *Europe Since Napoleon*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

5. *Survey of American History.* A brief course emphasizing the chief elements in our inheritance and history which have produced our modern economic, political, and intellectual tendencies and problems.

Text: Muzzey and Krout's *American History for Colleges*, or Forman's *Our Republic* (Revised Edition).

Three hours, first semester.

Open only to Juniors and Seniors except by special permission from the Department.

6. *Latin America.* Mexico, Central and South America, including the Caribbean. An introductory course planned to make intelligible

the present relations of Latin America to the United States and to World Politics.

Text: Rippy's Historical Evolution of Hispanic America.

Three hours, second semester.

Open only to Juniors and Seniors except by special permission from the Department.

7. *The Negro in American History*. Introductory study of African civilization and the Partition of Africa. The Negro in different periods of American History with special emphasis upon the racial gifts to American civilization and upon present day development.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching History in High Schools*. See Education 8.

9. *History of Art*. Introductory course, with primary aim of greater understanding and enjoyment of beauty in form and line and color.

Text: Gardner's Understanding the Arts.

One hour, each semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

10. *History of Painting*. Same general aims as Course 9 but confined to History of Painting.

Text: Jean Jarrett Brooks' A Guide to Painters and Paintings.

One hour, each semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

Not given 1936-37.

History 9 and 10 are ordinarily year courses. Under special circumstances, permission may be given to take either course for a single semester for credit.

11. *History and Appreciation of Music*. An introduction to the study of music, both from the historical and appreciative bases. The course aims to establish a few fundamental principles of intelligent listening and to build up a repertory of the world's best music. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

LANGUAGES

French

1. A course in the fundamentals of the language; stressing pronunciation, grammar and composition.

Text: Mercier's College French, Part I; Pumpelly's French Reader for Beginners.

Four hours, each semester.

2. An intermediate course with intensive review of grammar, and composition; oral drill.

Texts: Mercier's College French, Part II (French 2a); Dondo and Ernst's Principes de Grammaire et de Style (French 2b) Selected readings.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 1, or 2 units of French from High School. A placement test may be given.

3. Readings from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Texts: Souvestre's Un Philosophe sous les Toits; de Maistre's le Voyage Autour de Ma Chambre; Hennequin's French Idioms.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

Note: Those majoring in the department and those electing courses 4, 5, 6, 7 should consult members of the department before enrolling.

4. Survey of French Literature; lectures, collateral reading and reports in French.

Texts: Chinard's Petite Histoire des Lettres Françaises; Vreeland & Michaud's Anthology of French Prose and Poetry.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

5. French drama of the 17th Century. Selections from the following authors: Corneille, Racine, Molière. Lectures, reports and class discussions.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, French 4.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* See Education 7.

7. History of the novel in France, especially works after 1715; lectures, critical study and reports.

Text: Morillot's Le Roman Realiste.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, French 4.

Greek

1. *Course for Beginners.*

Texts: White's First Lesson for Beginners in Greek. Goodwin and Gulick's Greek Grammar.

Also lectures and collateral reading on Greek life and thought.

Four hours, each semester.

Not given 1936-37.

2. *Reading Course.*

- (a) Selections from the Anabasis and the New Testament.
- (b) Pearson's Greek Prose Composition.
- (c) Reading at sight.
- (d) Lectures and collateral reading on Greek life and thought.
- (e) Goodwin and Gulick's Greek Grammar.

Three hours, each semester.

Latin

1. *Intermediate Latin.* Selected orations, word order, sentence structure, general review of the rules of syntax, six orations of Cicero, study of Roman life.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite two units of Latin from High School.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores.

2. *Intermediate Latin.* Selections from the First Six Books of the Aeneid, rules of syntax peculiar to poetry; poetical diction, rhetorical figures, elementary prosody, study of Roman life.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite Latin 1 or three units of Latin from High School.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores.

MATHEMATICS

1. *College Algebra.* Problems in quadratics, binomial theorem, determinants, etc.

Text: Hawke's Advanced Algebra.

Four hours, first semester.

2. *Plane Trigonometry.* This course stresses the use and application of the principles of Trigonometry to the sciences and surveying.

Text: Granville, Smith and Mikesh's Plane Trigonometry.

Four hours, second semester.

3. *Analytics.* Equations, and plotting of straight lines, curves, circles, conic sections; tangents, subtangents, normals, subnormals; calculation of areas; polar coördinates; transcendental and parametric equations.

Text: Smith, Gale and Neilley's Analytics.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

4. *Calculus—Differential and Integral.*

Text: Townsend and Goodenough's Essentials of Calculus.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 3.

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

CAMPUS VIEWS AND STUDENT ACTIVITIES



THE CHAPEL



NEW BENSON LIBRARY

STUDENT A



CHOIR - 1936



PEN STAFF 1935-36



DRAMATIC CLUB 1936



BASKETBALL



CHOIR CLUB

TIVITIES



STUDENT COUNCIL 1935-36

BROTHERHOOD OF ST. ANDREW - 1936



1936



FOOTBALL



BASKETBALL 1935-36



SCIENCE BLDG. . HUNTER (ADMINISTRATION) BLDG.



CHESHIRE BLDG. (DINING HALL)



DELANY BLDG. (GIRLS DORMITORY)

5. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.* See Education 9.

PHILOSOPHY AND ETHICS

1. *Study of Typical Philosophical Problems.*

Text: Hocking's Types of Philosophy. Supplementary, Durant's Story of Philosophy.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

2. *Study of Typical Ethical Problems.*

Text: Drake's Problems of Human Conduct. Supplementary, Hyde's Five Great Philosophies of Life.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Seniors.

SCIENCE

Biology

1. *General Biology.*

Texts: Menge's Professional and General Biology, Vol. I. Giesen's Laboratory Manual. Volume I.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Comparative Anatomy.*

Texts: Walter's Biology of the Vertebrates; Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Volume 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3 first semester.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

3. *Histology and Embryology.*

Text: Library References and Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Volume 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 2.

Chemistry

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry.* Introductory course. Lectures, recitations and laboratory practice.

Text: Smith's College Chemistry by Kendall. Laboratory Manual to accompany the text.

Four hours, each semester.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

2. *Qualitative Analysis*. Laboratory work on the systematic analysis of the cations and anions. Lectures on oxidation reduction, ionization, and chemical equilibrium.

Text: Curtmans' Brief Course in Qualitative Analysis.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. Prerequisite, Chemistry 1. Laboratory fee, \$3.

3. *Introductory Organic Chemistry*. This course is primarily designed for premedical students.

Text: The Chemistry of Organic Compounds by Conant. Laboratory Manual: Adams and Johnson—Laboratory Experiments in Organic Chemistry.

Four hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2. Laboratory fee, \$3.

4. *Advanced Organic Chemistry*. Study of carbocyclic compounds, condensation reactions and rearrangements.

Second semester study of heterocyclic compounds of both isocyclic and aliphatic nature.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, 3.

Three hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

(Offered alternate years.)

Not offered 1936-37.

5. *Quantitative Analysis*. Gravimetric and Volumetric analysis. Strongly advised for students preparing to teach Chemistry or general science.

Text: Quantitative Chemical Analysis by George McPhail Smith.

Three hours, first semester.

One lecture, two laboratory periods.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Prerequisites Chemistry 1, 2, 3.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

6. *Organic Analysis*. Identification of organic substances and analyzing unknowns. Strongly advised for students taking the course in premedical work.

Text: Qualitative Organic Analysis by Oliver Kamm.

Three hours, second semester.

One lecture, two laboratory periods.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Prerequisite, Chemistry 1, 2, 3.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Physics

1. *General College Physics*. This course is designed to form a good foundation for advance work in the physical sciences and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Text: Black's College Physics.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$2 each semester.

2. *Modern Physics*. This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Text: Atomic Physics: University of Pittsburgh Physics Staff.

First Semester, three hours.

Prerequisite, Physice 1.

3. *Light*. An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Text: Physical Optics by Robertson.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$2.

Prerequisite, Physics I.

4. *Mechanics*. A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids and gases.

Text: Crew & Smith—Mechanics.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

Science Teaching

1. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools*. See Education 10.

Geography

1. This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science or History.

Text: Huntington and Cushing's Principles of Human Geography.

Three hours, second semester.

Open only to prospective teachers of Science or History.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

Introduction to Social Science. To bring together the various lines of present thought in the Social Sciences and to show how they bear on the central problem of making life happier.

Text: Folsom's Culture and Social Progress.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

Economics

1. *Principles of Economics*. An introductory course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Text: Edie's Economics — Principles and Problems. Collateral reading.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Elements of Business Practice*. The fundamentals of corporate business and finance, with a survey of the Negro in business.

Text: Mead and Scholz, Rudiments of Business Finance, and collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Economics 1.

3. *Problems of the Wage Earner*. The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement, social insurance, consumers' coöperation. Lectures, discussions and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Political Science

1. *Government and Politics*. The structure and function of the Federal Government. The Constitution, political parties, and some attention to contemporary movements, domestic and foreign.

Text: Beard's American Government and Politics. Collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

2. *State and Local Government*. A course designed to familiarize the student with the nature of state and local government and politics, with special reference to actual and proposed reforms.

Text: Beard's American Government and Politics. Collateral reading.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, An introductory college course in Political Science.

Sociology

1. *Introduction to Sociology*. A general survey of the social processes and the nature of culture.

Text: Ross' Principles of Sociology.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Family Organization and Problems.* The family in the present social order, with special emphasis on its function in personality adjustment.

Text: Mowrer's *The Family*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

3. *Social Problems.* A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Text: Phelps' *Contemporary Social Problems*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

4. *Introduction to Social Psychology.* The group and personality adjustment.

Readings, discussion and a supervised project.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Seniors.

Prerequisite, 1. A college course in sociology or psychology.

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

Course of Study

1936-1937

At least seven High School units required for entrance.

* JUNIOR YEAR

History—Pahlow's Man's Great Adventure.

Plane Geometry—Text: Smith's Essentials of Plane Geometry.

French—Dondo's Modern French Course; Petits Contes de France; Phonographic Aural Training.

Geography—Text: Packard, Sinnot and Overton's The Nations at Work.

English Composition—Clippinger's Written and Spoken English; Harriet Lockwood's Practice Sheets in English Grammar and Punctuation.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Irving's The Sketchbook; Shakespeare's Macbeth, Julius Caesar; Tennyson's Idylls of the King; Addison's De Coverly Papers; A Collection of Short Stories; and Goldsmith's She Stoops to Conquer.

SENIOR YEAR

General Mathematics.

History—Wertenbaker-Smith's, The United States of America; also Southworth's, The Common Sense of the Constitution.

French—Newspaper Clippings, Le Francais et sa Patrie; Dondo's Modern French Course completed. Supplementary work, Phonographic Aural Training.

Physics—Black and Davis, Practical Physics; Black's New Laboratory Experiments.

Laboratory Fee, \$2 each semester.

Elect three

English Composition—Clippinger's Written and Spoken English; Harriet Lockwood's Practice Sheets in English Grammar and Punctuation.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Shakespeare's Hamlet; Sheridan's The Rivals; Washington's Farewell Address; Burke's Conciliation With America; Lincoln's Gettysburg Speech; Macaulay's Life of Johnson; Palgrave's Golden Treasury; Milton's Minor Poems.

Some attention is given to the history of literature.

*The Junior year course will be offered provided a sufficient number apply for it.

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.....President and Treasurer
FRANCES A. WORRALL, R.N.....Superintendent
MRS. A. B. HUNTER.....Honorary Superintendent
LETTYE H. WHEATON.....Assistant to Treasurer
MARJORIE C. SAUNDERS, R.N.....Historian

Attending Staff

DR. HUBERT A. ROYSTER.....Surgeon
DR. CLAUDE O. ABERNETHY.....Urologist and Dermatologist
DR. HUBERT B. HAYWOOD.....Physician
DR. JOHN B. WRIGHT.....Rhinologist
DR. ALDERT S. ROOT.....Pediatrician
DR. HUGH A. THOMPSON.....Orthopedist
DR. VONNIE M. HICKS.....Ophthalmologist
DR. ADLAI S. OLIVER.....Obstetrician
DR. C. C. CARPENTER.....Pathologist
DR. PETER F. ROBERTS.....Roentgenologist

Associate Staff

DR. LEMUEL T. DELANY.....Assistant Surgeon
DR. WILLIAM B. DEWAR.....Assistant Physician
DR. VERNE S. CAVINESS.....Assistant Physician
DR. CHARLES R. BUGG.....Assistant Pediatrician
DR. SIDNEY SMITH.....Assistant Urologist
DR. NELSON L. PERRY.....Assistant Ophthalmologist and Rhinologist
DR. WILLIAM B. PETTIFORD.....Assistant Urologist
DR. WILLIAM F. CLARK.....Assistant Orthopedist

W. LUCILE ZIMMERMAN, R.N.....Anaesthetist and Laboratory
Technician

Training School for Nurses

ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N.....Director of School
SISTER ANNA MARY.....Matron
MATTIE D. WESCOTT, R.N.....Night Supervisor
FRANCES L. STENSON, R.N.....Day Supervisor
MAMIE L. DONALDSON, R.N.....Operating Room Supervisor

Instructors

DR. A. S. ROOT
 DR. L. T. DELANY
 DR. V. S. CAVINESS
 DR. J. W. ASHBY
 DR. N. L. PERRY
 DR. W. B. PETTIFORD
 DR. W. F. CLARK
 DR. J. P. WADE
 DR. RUPERT R. TAYLOR

DR. HAROLD H. CULMER
 FRANCES A. WORRALL, R.N.
 RUTH L. STEPHENSON, B.A.
 EUGÉNIE R. DORCÉ, B.S.
 ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N.
 FRANCES L. STENSON, R.N.
 W. LUCILE ZIMMERMAN, R.N.
 MARJORIE C. SAUNDERS, R.N.
 MAMIE L. DONALDSON, R.N.

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL TRAINING SCHOOL

The Training School for Nurses is an accredited school whose pupils on graduation are eligible to take the State Board Examinations in order to become Registered Nurses.

To be admitted to the School, an applicant must be at least 18 years of age, in good health as certified to by a physician, and able to furnish a transcript showing that she has completed a four years' course in a standard high school, and has stood in the upper third of her class. A deposit of \$15.00 is required on entering to cover the cost of textbooks.

The course of instruction covers three years.

Preparatory Term: Anatomy, Physiology, Bacteriology, Chemistry, Elementary Materia Medica, Dietetics, Nursing Principles, Bandaging, Hygiene, Ethics, Hospital Case Study.

The balance of the first year is devoted to a continuation of these subjects.

Junior Year: Advanced Materia Medica, Dietetics, Psychology, Social Case Work, History of Nursing, Obstetrical Nursing, Operating Room Technique.

Senior Year: Medicine, Gynecological and Surgical Nursing, Pediatric Nursing, Nursing in Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat, Social and Professional Problems, Psychiatry, Hospital Administration, Massage, Urology, Orthopaedics, Pathology and Special Lectures.

To receive the diploma of the school a nurse must have had a rating of 75 per cent in every subject.

Graduates 1935

Rosa Lee Brown.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Willie Roberson.....	Reidsville, N. C.
Claudia Todd.....	Greenville, S. C.
Rosa Lee Clark.....	Denmark, S. C.
Willie M. Scotton.....	Asheboro, N. C.
Ruby Collins.....	Gastonia, N. C.

Seniors

Johnnie Dean Head.....	Glencove, Long Island, N. Y.
Dorothy Lurette Coleman.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Katie Willie Thompson.....	Greensboro, N. C.
Mabel Frances Harris.....	Lexington, N. C.
Doris Louise Miller.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Marjorie Jean Anthony.....	Tulsa, Oklahoma

Juniors

Edith Morris Anderson.....	La Mote, Philadelphia, Pa.
Dorothy B. Omohundro.....	Henderson, N. C.
Lula Mae Lofton.....	Kinston, N. C.
Claudia Beatrice Alston.....	Burlison, Tenn.
Bessie Mae Bush.....	Gainesville, Ga.
Virginia Ashworth.....	High Point, N. C.
Julia E. Reeves.....	Columbia, S. C.
Ophelia M. Jerkins.....	Edenton, N. C.

Freshmen

Grace DeVentur Brownlee.....	Anderson, S. C.
Ruby Verdell Carson.....	Anderson, S. C.
Mamie Esther Flannagan.....	Dudley, N. C.
Minnie Edythe Gore.....	Gabbothville, Ga.
Doris Lucille Johnson.....	Waycross, Ga.
Marie Janette Lee.....	Mt. Olive, N. C.
Margaret Ellen Little.....	Troy, N. C.
Leola Eloise Little.....	Cocoanut Grove, Fla.
Sarah Minnie Powell.....	Whitakers, N. C.
Sammie Mae Rice.....	Laurens, S. C.
Katherine Church Thompson.....	Cocoanut Grove, Fla.
Edessa Olympia Williams.....	Yazoo City, Miss.
Louise Wise.....	High Point, N. C.
Beatrice Cheek.....	Siler City, N. C.
Irene Daniels.....	Acme, N. C.
Martha Mitchell.....	Leaksville, N. C.
Frances Henderson.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
Louise Stringer.....	Cleveland, N. C.

THE BISHOP TUTTLE SCHOOL

Social Work—Religious Education

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A., *President*

BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean, Administrative Head and Treasurer*

FACULTY

BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean*
Bible and Church Teachings

RUTH L. STEVENSON, A.B., M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Sociology and Social Work

LOUISE R. MCKINNEY, A.B., M.A., Oberlin
Religious Education

EUGÉNIE R. DORCÉ, B.S., Cheyney
House Director
Institutional Management

ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N., Freedmen Hospital
Practical Nursing

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln; Graduate New York School of
Social Work; M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Assistant in Social Work

MARY E. COLEMAN CARNAGE, Hampton; National Recreation
Association
Director Tuttle Community Centre and Playground

GENERAL INFORMATION

The following fields of study dominate the curriculum of the Bishop Tuttle School:

- I Personality development and mental hygiene
- II Community problems and relationships
- III Social case work, child welfare, community organization and group work
- IV Religious education
- V Technical principles and methods in institutional administration

For admission to the school applicants should offer evidence of graduation from a standard four-year college. All students are required to offer for admission an introductory course of college grade in general and social sciences.

The course of instruction covers two years. For graduation a student must complete satisfactorily a total number of sixty semester hours, of which thirty hours are in field work in all departments. The school diploma is awarded after a year's successful experience in a suitable position which the student has secured after graduation. There is a probationary period of two months for all students.

The school year extends from the end of September to the last Wednesday in May.

The student is charged \$250 per year for tuition, board and lodging with additional fees of \$15. There is work in the house by which these expenses may be slightly reduced.

The school furnishes all linen, and all required books with the exception of a revised version of the Bible, which the student is asked to supply.

Application for admission should be addressed to the Admission Committee, care Miss Bertha Richards, Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, North Carolina.

COURSES OFFERED

JUNIOR YEAR

Social Work

The family and social control, The child in society, Child welfare, Interviewing and recording, History and fields of social work, Social pathology, Principles of social case work.

Religious Education

Philosophy of religion, Psychology of character, Mental hygiene, Group work—program making and curriculum building, Social ideals of the Old Testament, Synoptic Gospels.

Home Economics

Home management, Household economics, Practical nursing.

SENIOR YEAR

Social Work

Community organization, Legal aspects of social work, Medical aspects of social work, Medical social work, Case work problems of children, The handicapped child, Family case work, Social control of the mentally handicapped, Analysis of social case work, Administration of unemployment relief, Labor problems in American industry.

Religious Education

Function and organization of the Church, An approach to understanding human behavior, Bible—Acts and Epistles, Developing Christianity—Christian history, Modern missions, Prayer Book, St. John's Gospel.

Home Economics

Institutional management, Child care.

Senior Class

Emma Mae Allen, B.S.....	Washington, D. C.
Nellie Brewington Coble, A.B.....	Calypso, N. C.
Louise DesVerney Crawford.....	Savannah, Ga.
Vera Mary Gang, A.B.....	Galveston, Texas
Anna Ball Gill, A.B.....	Raleigh
Sara Leuvenia Shade, A.B.....	Wilson, N. C.
Annie Alwilda Stiles, A.B.....	Savannah, Ga.
Arrieanna Cassandra Tucker, A.B.....	Washington, D. C.
Lottie Margaret Williams, A.B.....	Savannah, Ga.

Junior Class

Charlotte Elizabeth Callaway, A.B.....	East Orange, N. J.
Beuna Mae Elizabeth Eagleson, A.B.....	Bloomington, Ind.
Edna Maginley, B.S.....	New York City
Margaret Moore, A.B.....	St. Louis, Mo.
Louise Ann Sanford, B.S.....	Larchmont, N. Y.
Mrs. Aurelia Tate Smith.....	Charlotte, N. C.

CATALOG OF STUDENTS

COLLEGE

Senior Class

Albury, Harold Arnold.....	Miami, Fla
Allen, Ellen Rebecca.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Applewhite, Oscar Lewis.....	Raleigh
Baker, Edna Ernestine.....	New Haven, Conn.
Baker, Holman Leo.....	New York, N. Y.
Blunt, Russell Evans.....	Methuen, Mass.
Boyer, Ruth Frazier.....	Raleigh
Burnside, Harold Stanley.....	East Orange, N. J.
Clifton, Mary Elizabeth.....	Montclair, N. J.
Corbett, Gloria Marguerite.....	Englewood, N. J.
Davis, Frank Kermit.....	Sylva, N. C.
Denning, Oliver Trenton.....	Garner, N. C.
Duren, Cora Lee.....	Camden, S. C.
Garris, Amanda Freeman.....	Raleigh
Hannibal, John Jacob.....	Monroe, N. C.
Henry, Joseph.....	Antigua, British West Indies
Jacobs, Woodrow Wilson.....	Hallsboro, N. C.
Johnson, James Edward.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Johnson, Robert Albert.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Jones, John Lee.....	Orange, N. J.
Levister, Wilma Cortez.....	Rocky Mount, N. C.
Mask, Allen Green.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Mills, Amos Thelmon.....	Winterville, N. C.
Newsome, Theola Ford.....	New York, N. Y.
Perry, Emma Louise.....	Raleigh
Perry, John Logan.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Perry, Mary Elizabeth.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Pitt, Edward Mair.....	New York, N. Y.
Powell, John Clifton.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Scales, Lawrence Edward.....	Raleigh
Simmons, Annie Marie.....	Raleigh
Smith, Birney Walker, Jr.....	Detroit, Michigan
Sullivan, Robert Burns.....	Greer, S. C.
Syms, Edward Prescott.....	Raleigh
Taylor, Minnie Belle.....	Florence, S. C.
Thomas, Emory Johnson.....	Crisfield, Md.
Thorpe, Lula Pearl.....	Raleigh
Winters, Joseph B.....	Raleigh

Junior Class

Anthony, Elbert.....	Lumberton, N. C.
Blount, John Burgis.....	Raleigh
Burroughs, Leroy.....	Raleigh
Carey, Bertice Elizabeth.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Chavis, Lottie Mae.....	Spring Hope, N. C.
Codrington, Gloria de Octavia.....	Montreal, Quebec
Commander, Joseph Cleveland.....	Apex, N. C.
Davis, Jonah R.....	Raleigh
Davis, Marion Austina.....	Raleigh
DeBerry, Aurven Colston.....	Raleigh
Epps, Thelma Maudeistean.....	Houston, Texas
Everette, Theresa Malease.....	Graham, N. C.
Faison, Etta.....	Wadesboro, N. C.
Frazier, Corinne Mance.....	New York, N. Y.
Fulford, Fergus Maurice.....	Norfolk, Va.
Garris, James Lorenzo.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Gaskin, Livingston Emmanuel.....	New York, N. Y.
Graves, Eleanor Louise.....	Washington, D. C.
Hardie, Leonard Bernard.....	Raleigh
Harper, George E.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Jackson, Clarissa Albertha.....	Croix, Virgin Islands
Jackson, Lawrence Wilhoite.....	Raleigh
Johnson, Charles Merchant.....	New Bern, N. C.
Jones, Lottie Lucille.....	Raleigh
Jones, Matthew Aurelius.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
Kearney, Elizabeth Mildred.....	Raleigh
Kennedy, Henrietta Hamilton.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Manuel, Rosa Belle.....	Raleigh
Markley, John Garfield.....	Flat Rock, N. C.
Mask, Joseph Cheshire.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Millen, Raphael.....	St. Thomas, Virgin Islands
Morrison, Virginia Katherine.....	Bluefield, W. Va.
McCoy, Irene Mozelle.....	Clinton, S. C.
McDonald, Myrtle Young.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Nixon, Pencie Catherine.....	Edenton, N. C.
Organ, Mary Frances.....	Raleigh
Phipps, Harold Hilton.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Reeves, Clarice Suzzanne.....	Miami, Fla.
Roberts, Wilhelmina.....	Columbia, S. C.
Scott, John Henry, Jr.....	West Point, Va.
Scott, William Henry, Jr.....	Raleigh
Slade, Lenora Dorothea.....	Nashville, N. C.
Singletary, Rozia.....	Lumberton, N. C.
Smith, George Ernest.....	New York, N. Y.

Solomon, Eugene Anthony.....	Orange, N. J.
Stewart, Frank Maurice.....	East Orange, N. J.
Thomas, Dorothy.....	Montclair, N. J.
Walker, Henryne Annette.....	Okolona, Miss.
Woodward, Mary Frances.....	Columbia, S. C.

Sophomore Class

Battle, Vermay.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Bean, Jesse, Jr.....	Badin, S. C.
Brown, Vernon William, Jr.....	Newark, Del.
Bullock, Dorothy Josephine.....	Henderson, N. C.
Clarke, Pearl Luisita.....	New York, N. Y.
Coley, Harvey.....	Wilson's Mills, N. C.
Denning, Ethel Beatrice.....	Garner, N. C.
Durham, Demetra Adanna.....	Columbia, S. C.
Evans, Edna Rosser.....	Lynchburg, Va.
Fleming, Eleanora.....	Lawnside, N. J.
Ford, Esther Carolyn.....	Whiteville, N. C.
Gibson, James Durward.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Gibson, Theodore Roosevelt.....	Miami, Fla.
Grady, Luetta.....	Wilson's Mills, N. C.
Graves, Dorothy Martin.....	Washington, D. C.
Hammond, Earl V.....	Baltimore, Md.
Harrington, James Clinton.....	Paterson, N. J.
Harris, Margaret Burgess.....	Baltimore, Md.
Hayes, George Washington.....	Raleigh
Hearn, Otis James, Jr.....	New York, N. Y.
Hicks, John Maurice.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Holden, Peter Graham.....	Nazareth, N. C.
Holley, Rebecca Inez.....	Edenton, N. C.
Hopkins, Dollye Mae.....	Farmville, N. C.
Hunt, Douglas Lorenzo.....	Raleigh
Jackson, Elinor Winston.....	Montpelier, Va.
Jackson, Marion Frances.....	Montpelier, Va.
Jackson, William Henry.....	New Brunswick, N. J.
Kelly, Samuel Wellington.....	Key West, Fla.
King, Catherine Marie.....	Clayton, N. J.
LeCompte, Elizabeth Jennie.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
Lee, Marjorie Constance.....	South Orange, N. J.
Middleton, Agnes Bratton.....	Vicksburg, Miss.
Moore, Flora.....	Clinton, N. C.
McFarlane, Charles Augustus.....	St. Thomas, Virgin Islands
McKinney, Effie.....	Miami, Fla.
McLaughlin, William Henry.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Paige, Martha Elizabeth.....	Raleigh

Parrish, Rufus, Jr.....	Donora, Pa.
Roberts, Edward Richard.....	Salisbury, Md.
Robinson, Mary Elizabeth.....	Lutherville, Md.
Saunders, James Bradford.....	Tuscaloosa, Ala.
Scott, William Afton.....	West Point, Va.
Sills, Sallie Belle.....	Raleigh
Simpkins, St. Julian Aaron, Jr.....	Pineville, S. C.
Singleton, Agnes Teressa.....	Asheville, N. C.
Slade, Edna Virginia.....	Raleigh
Stephens, Florence B.....	Detroit, Michigan
Taylor, Junius Alvarro.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Thomas, Paul.....	Method, N. C.
Weston, Grace Violet.....	Tarboro, N. C.
Wiley, Christie Estelle.....	Garner, N. C.
Williams, Susie Payton.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Williams, Thelma Louise.....	Mobile, Ala.

Freshman Class

Alston, Mary Mitchell.....	Warrenton, N. C.
Baird, Jennie Alma.....	Asheville, N. C.
Battle, Alexander.....	Whitakers, N. C.
Baxter, Leo Washington.....	Henderson, N. C.
Beech, Elizabeth Alberta.....	Kinston, N. C.
Bembry, Edward Nathaniel.....	Edenton, N. C.
Bentley, Phyllis Miriam.....	New Haven, Conn.
Birchette, Roma Virginia.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Birdsall, Mildred Evelyn.....	Raleigh
Bolden, Cleopatra.....	Norfolk, Va.
Brown, Jason William.....	Atlanta, Ga.
Brown, John Henry, Jr.....	Raleigh
Caison, Frankie.....	Atlanta, Ga.
Carpenter, Otha Van.....	Wake Forest, N. C.
Carroll, Louis Anderson.....	New Haven, Conn.
Chippey, Arthur Peter, Jr.....	Wilmington, Del.
Clark, James William.....	Detroit, Michigan
Delany, Logan Drummond.....	Raleigh
Dixon, Miller Adrian.....	Washington, D. C.
Elliott, Inez Elizabeth.....	Raeford, N. C.
Epps, Clara Margarette.....	Houston, Texas
Epps, John Dublin, Jr.....	Houston, Texas
Evans, Blanche Celestine.....	Raleigh
Farrar, Nannie Belle.....	Raleigh
Farrar, Thomas Henry.....	Raleigh
Fobbs, Alvira Ella Lee.....	Bricks, N. C.
Fobbs, Benjamin Franklin.....	Bricks, N. C.
Ford, Robert Debnam.....	South Orange, N. J.

Goodwin, Willie.....	Edenton, N. C.
Harris, Henry Clinton, Jr.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Harrison, Ojetta Clara.....	Wilson, N. C.
Harris, Percy, Jr.....	Raleigh
Henry, John Robert, Jr.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Hodges, Velma Rose.....	Henderson, N. C.
Hunt, Christopher Lincoln.....	Raleigh
Hunter, Exton.....	Garner, N. C.
Jackson, Julia Ella.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Johns, Thomas Samuel.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Johnson, Francis Goodwin.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Johnson, Karl.....	Denver, Colo.
Johnson, Ruth Naomi.....	Miami, Fla.
Jones, Ada Elizabeth.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Kennedy, William Augustus.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Latimore, Kathleen Dorothy.....	Columbia, S. C.
Law, Donald.....	Donora, Pa.
Levister, Cecil Countee.....	Mount Vernon, N. Y.
Lockhart, Dorothy Lynne.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Mack, Louis Danver.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Manuel, Norma Mae.....	Raleigh
Mills, Sadie Belle Alberta.....	New Haven, Conn.
Mitchell, Sadie Mae Catherine.....	Wilmington, N. C.
McAlpine, Margaret Alice.....	Springfield, Mass.
McDaniel, Jessie Elizabeth.....	Ensley, Ala.
Naylor, William Samuel Stokes, Jr.....	Washington, D. C.
Noble, Efrid Kalamaole.....	Raleigh
Peebles, William Warrington, Jr.....	Omaha, Neb.
Perry, Frank Hargrave.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Petty, Louise.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Pope, George E., Jr.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Pope, Irene Sealy.....	Savannah, Ga.
Portal, Norma Anita.....	New York, N. Y.
Roach, Callie Mae.....	New Bern, N. C.
Robinson, Frederick.....	New York, N. Y.
Robinson, Jones Oliver.....	Asheville, N. C.
Robinson, Margaret Seals.....	Stratford, Conn.
Robinson, Marion Eleanor Constance.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Rogers, Arthur.....	Natchitoches, La.
Roque, Collins Francis.....	Natchez, La.
Sanders, Hypatha Aquilla.....	Raleigh
Satterwhite, James King, Jr.....	LaGrange, Ga.
Sawyer, Omega Riggins.....	Stuart, Fla.
Scurlock, David Pinkerton, Jr.....	Raeford, N. C.
Skelly, George Robert.....	Cambridge, Mass.

Slade, Walter Raleigh, Jr.....	Raleigh
Spells, David Abraham.....	Washington, D. C.
Stanley, John Simpson.....	Raleigh
Stewart, Atwell.....	Belmont, N. Y.
Syms, Sarah Louise.....	Raleigh
Thornton, Hattie Person.....	Warrenton, N. C.
Washington, Jane Foster.....	Gary, Indiana
Weaver, Vivian Careston Davette.....	Raleigh
Williams, Ellen Ethel Elizabeth.....	Savannah, Ga.
Williams, Janie Ruth.....	Raleigh
Williams, Llewellyn Ernest.....	St. Joseph, Mo.
Williams, Robert Perry.....	Louisburg, N. C.
Williams, Sadie Thomascina.....	Bamberg, S. C.
Winters, Samuel B.....	Raleigh

Extension Classes

Ballentine, Effie H.....	Raleigh
Bryant, Josephine Artis.....	Raleigh
Carnage, Mary E.....	Raleigh
Cheek, Jonnsie Debnan.....	Raleigh
Haywood, Katie Magnolia.....	Raleigh
Hayes, Ethel H.....	Raleigh
Herndon, Sadie Perry.....	Raleigh
Hunt, Carol L. Walker.....	Raleigh
Lane, Dorothy.....	Raleigh
Latham, Mabel May.....	Raleigh
Laws, Gladys.....	Garner, N. C.
McClain, Lennola Avery.....	Garner, N. C.
Mann, Phyllis Brower.....	Raleigh
Meadows, Annie L.....	Cary, N. C.
Meadows, J. W.....	Cary, N. C.
O'Kelly, Anna Price.....	Raleigh
Pryor, Daisy L.....	Garner, N. C.
Rhone, Amanda B.....	Raleigh
Sims, Fannie J.....	Raleigh
Smith, India Banks.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Thorpe, Walter.....	Raleigh
Watson, Mary E. Williams.....	Raleigh
Watts, Garnelle Smith.....	Raleigh
Wiley, Eva P.....	Garner, N. C.
Williams, Louise Redd.....	Raleigh
Williams, Marion B.....	Raleigh
Williams, Virginia G.....	Raleigh

1935-1936

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

Senior Class

Banner, Elizabeth Virginia.....	Winchester, Mass.
Freeman, Charles R.....	Raleigh
Lucas, Marjorie.....	New York, N. Y.
McDowell, Melvin Robert.....	Bronx, N. Y.
Simpkins, John Speight.....	Pineville, S. C.
Ward, Cornelia Montrose.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Ward, Julia Elizabeth.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Whitener, William.....	Greenville, S. C.
Wimbish, Della Perry.....	Raleigh

Junior Class

Hinton, Dezola Frances.....	Raleigh
McPherson, Clarence.....	New York, N. Y.
Mebane, Jessye Ross.....	Raleigh
Page, Sherman.....	Pass Christian, Miss.
Rawlins, Earl Ivison.....	New York, N. Y.
Stephens, Charles Jr.....	Detroit, Michigan
Unthank, John Harmon.....	New York, N. Y.
Weaver, Sarah Louise.....	Raleigh

SUMMARY

College Department.....	255
Seniors ✓.....	38
Juniors 	49
Sophomores.....	54
Freshmen ✓.....	87
Extension Classes.....	27
College Preparatory.....	17
Seniors.....	9
Juniors.....	8
St. Agnes Hospital.....	38
Graduates 1935.....	6
Seniors.....	6
Juniors.....	8
Freshmen.....	18
Bishop Tuttle School.....	15
Seniors.....	9
Juniors.....	6
<hr/> Total.....	<hr/> 325

ENROLLMENT BY STATES AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES

Alabama	3
Arkansas	6
Colorado	1
Connecticut	5
Delaware	2
District of Columbia	7
Florida	9
Georgia	19
Indiana	2
Louisiana	2
Maryland	5
Massachusetts	5
Michigan	4
Mississippi	4
Missouri	2
Nebraska	1
New Jersey	18
New York	23
North Carolina	154
Oklahoma	1
Pennsylvania	8
South Carolina	21
Tennessee	1
Texas	4
Virginia	12
West Virginia	1
Virgin Islands	3
British West Indies	1
Quebec	1
Total	325

APPLICATION BLANK
ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE
RALEIGH, N. C.

To be filled out by applicant in own handwriting and returned to the Registrar with a letter of recommendation from school last attended. Every boarding student must send a deposit of \$15 (\$17 if made after September 10) before this application can be accepted. Be sure to have the Principal of your school send us a complete record of your work.

Date of application.....

Full name.....

Date of birth.....

Married or single.....

Home Postoffice address (in full).....

Names and addresses of parents or guardians.....

School last attended and when.....

Studies or grade completed.....

Are you prepared to pay the regular rates?.....

Names and addresses of two persons who will tell us about your character

TERMS

COLLEGE PREPARATORY
(Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition, \$10 a semester (4 months) payable beginning of each semester. Board, Lodging and Laundry, \$20 a month (8 months) Payable first of each month. See note A.

Registration fee, \$2, payable on entrance.

Athletic fee, \$6, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication fee, \$2.00, payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

COLLEGE

Tuition, \$32.50 a semester (4 months), payable beginning of each semester. Board, Lodging and Laundry, \$20 a month (8 months). Payable first of each month. See note A.

Registration fee, \$2; Athletic fee, \$6; Program and Publication fee, \$2.00, payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

(See other side)

IMPORTANT

(*Note A.*) Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5 a month. However, this work cannot be guaranteed in advance and special arrangements must be made after entering the College. In all cases the first month's board must be paid in full on entrance.

An extra fee of \$2 is charged for late application (after September 10) and a fee of \$2 is charged for late registration, after September 26.

All money should be sent by registered mail.

Students must provide clothing for single beds, including spread, pillow, blankets and at least three sheets and three pillow-cases, towels and table napkins. Their names *must be plainly marked* on each article of bed clothing and other clothing. It is very important that every student should see that his or her clothes are marked before leaving home. The best way for marking is to buy some name tape. Your name can be printed 100 times, Style 16, for 75 cents, by writing to the Stirling Name Tape Company, Winstead, Conn.

Each applicant must present, through the Principal, a complete record of High School work, and a certificate of moral character.

No student should leave home before this application is accepted.

Read the Catalog carefully before coming to the College, as you are expected to know all its requirements.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number, and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted.

A fee of \$5, to be deducted from the application deposit, will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 10.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College, and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for anyone not present at the beginning of the College year.

For information about the Training School for Nurses, write to the Superintendent of Nurses, St. Agnes Hospital, Raleigh, N. C.

For information about the Bishop Tuttle School for Church and Welfare Workers, write to the Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, N. C.

For catalog and further information, address

THE REGISTRAR,
St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, N. C.

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

SEVENTIETH
CATALOGUE NUMBER

1936-1937



Announcements for
1937-1938

Vol. XXXII

March-April 1937

No. III

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S
COLLEGE, ENTERED AS SECOND CLASS MATTER AT THE POST
OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879

CALENDAR 1937-1938

1937

- September 21, Tuesday. Registration of New Students.
September 22, Wednesday. Registration of Former Students.
September 23, Thursday. First Semester begins.
September 25, Saturday. Examinations for conditioned students, etc.
November 25, Thursday. Thanksgiving Day.
December 25, Saturday. Christmas Day.

1938

- January 17-22. Examinations.
January 24, Monday. Second Semester begins. Registration of
New Students.
March 2. Ash Wednesday.
April 15. Good Friday.
April 17. Easter Day.
May 16-21. Examinations.
May 25. Wednesday morning. Commencement.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., *President*.....Raleigh, N. C.

Terms Expire 1937

RT. REV. THOMAS C. DARST, D.D., *Vice President*,
Wilmington, N. C.
 RT. REV. ROBERT E. GRIBBIN, D.D. Asheville, N. C.
 REV. SAMUEL W. GRICE.....New York, N. Y.
 REV. MILTON A. BARBER, S.T.D.....Charlotte, N. C.
 REV. WALTER R. NOE.....Wilmington, N. C.

Terms Expire 1938

REV. HENRY G. LANE.....Richmond, Va.
 REV. JOHN R. TOLAR.....Fayetteville, N. C.
 JUSTICE GEORGE W. CONNOR.....Raleigh, N. C.
 COL. JOSEPH HYDE PRATT.....Chapel Hill, N. C.
 HENRY T. STETSON.....West Orange, N. J.

Terms Expire 1939

REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, D.D.....Orange, N. J.
 REV. J. McDOWELL DICK.....Raleigh, N. C.
 JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.
 DEAN JOHN W. HARRELSON.....Raleigh, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR., *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.
 REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, *Secretary and Treasurer*.....Raleigh, N. C.
 REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, D.D., *Assistant Secretary*...Orange, N. J.
 Security National Bank, *Treasurer of Endowment*
FundRaleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D. <i>Chairman</i>	JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR. <i>Vice Chairman</i>
REV. MILTON A. BARBER, S.T.D. JUSTICE GEORGE W. CONNOR	REV. J. McDOWELL DICK DEAN JOHN W. HARRELSON

FACULTY

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University;
B.D., General Theological Seminary
President

COLLEGE DEPARTMENT

* CHARLES H. BOYER, A.B., M.A., Yale University
Dean. Greek and Mathematics

* THEODORA R. BOYD, A.B., M.A., Radcliffe College
French

ARTHUR P. CHIPPEY, A.B., A.M., Cornell University
Science, Biology

E. DOREEN FROST, A.B., M.A., Cornell University
English

EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University
Philosophy and Ethics

JESSIE E. GUERNSEY, B.S., M.A., Columbia University
History

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln University; Graduate, New
York School of Social Work; M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Social Science

PEARL A. SNODGRASS, B.S., University of Vermont;
M.A., Columbia University
Biblical Literature

JAMES R. LAWSON, B.A., Fisk University; M.S., University of Michigan
Physics and Mathematics

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University; M.A., Pennsylvania
State College
Acting Dean. French and Latin

LYDIA J. MARTIN, A.B., Ohio State University; M.A., Western
Reserve University
French

LLOYD L. WOODS, A.B., Friends University, ScM., Kansas State College
Chemistry

PERCY YOUNG, B. A., University of Kansas; M.Ed., Harvard University
Education

JAMES A. BOYER, A.B., Morehouse College, M.A., Atlanta University
English and History

*Absent on leave.

MARGARET B. BUGG, A.B., Howard University
Greek

JULIA DELANY, B.A., Shaw University
English, Expression

RUSSELL F. HOUSTON, Mus.B., University of Redlands
Music Appreciation

COLLEGE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University; M.A., Pennsylvania
State College

Head of Department. French

CECIL N. COBLE, B.S., St. Augustine's College
Science, Mathematics

MARY E. JOHNSTON, B.A., Oberlin College
English

MABEL M. LATHAM, B.A., Columbia University
English

GEORGE HENRY MITCHELL, B.S., Shaw University
History

ELSIE M. COOK

Secretary and Registrar

ESTELLA G. GRAYSON, B.A., Simmons University;
B.S., Hampton Institute
Assistant Librarian

ALICE HALL

Teacher of Laundry Work

JOHN W. HOLMES, B.S., A. and T. College
Superintendent

MARY E. JOHNSTON, B.A., Oberlin College
Assistant Matron

MABEL M. LATHAM, B.A., Columbia University
Matron and Dean of Women

GEORGE HENRY MITCHELL, B.S., Shaw University
Proctor for Young Men

NELSON L. PERRY, M.D.
Attending Physician

ALLENE PITTS, St. Augustine's and Cheyney Normal School
Dietitian

PEARL A. SNODGRASS, M.A., Columbia University, A.B., Library
Science, University of North Carolina
Librarian

BERNICE B. TAYLOR, B.A., St. Augustine's College
Assistant to Superintendent

LETTYE H. WHEATON
Cashier

ELIZABETH YOUNG, B.S., in Education, Boston University
Physical Education

GENERAL INFORMATION

St. Augustine's was chartered as a Normal School and Collegiate Institute. Its corporate name has since been changed to St. Augustine's College. It is now accredited by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction and by the Southern Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools.

It was founded to provide an opportunity for training worthy and capable young people of the Negro race who might thus become leaders in the advancement of their people. It is under strong Christian influence, and desires only students of good character and serious intentions.

Graduates from the Institution are scattered all over the State of North Carolina and throughout the United States. They are everywhere occupying positions of honor and responsibility in professional and vocational pursuits.

The annual enrollment is about three hundred students who come from all parts of the country. The College property covers one hundred and ten acres, including a beautiful campus of thirty-five acres. There are twenty buildings, most of them of brick or stone. The property is valued at over half a million dollars.

The College enjoys the use of the city water, and has steam heat, electric lights, hot and cold water and modern toilet facilities. A Bus line passes within a two minutes' walk of the grounds. There is a fine athletic field and other ample recreation facilities, including tennis courts.

There is a fully equipped steam laundry for doing the laundry of the students. The College Farm supplies fresh vegetables, meat, milk, etc.

The Institution was incorporated in 1867, began its work in 1868, and is thus in the seventieth year of its history. During this time it has had five Heads: the Rev. J. B. Smith, D.D., 1867-72; the Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-84; the Rev. R. B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-91; the Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916; and the Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916—.

ADMISSION

Application for admission must be made on a blank furnished by the Registrar, and should be accompanied by a certificate of good character from the school last attended.

It is important that students enter on the first day and continue to the end of the session. New students ought to arrive on Monday, September 20—former students on Tuesday, September 21. The dining room will be opened on Monday for supper.

All boarding students are required to deposit \$15 when their application is made. This will help to cover the cost of books. In some classes it will not cover the cost of all the required books. Any part of the deposit unexpended will, upon application, be returned at the end of the College year.

An extra charge of \$2 will be made for applications received after September 10.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted.

A fee of \$5 to be deducted from the application deposit will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 10.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for any one not present at the beginning of the College year.

An extra fee of \$2 will be charged for registration after September 25.

TERMS

College Preparatory

(Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition \$10 per semester (4 months) payable at beginning of each semester. Total for year \$20.

Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. Total for year, \$160. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$2, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee, \$6, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication Fee \$2.00, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$2.

Deposit \$15, payable by Boarding Students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of textbooks only.

College Preparatory Boarding Students should therefore be prepared to pay \$40.00 on entrance in addition to the required \$15 Book Deposit. (See Note E.) Total charge per year for Boarding Students is \$205 excluding laboratory and diploma fees and books in excess of \$15.

College

Tuition \$32.50 per semester (4 months), payable at beginning of each semester. Total for year, \$65.

Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. Total for year \$160. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$2, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee, \$6, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication Fee \$2, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$3.

Deposit \$15, payable by all Boarding Students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of textbooks only.

College Boarding students should therefore be prepared to pay \$62.50 on entrance, in addition to the \$15 required book deposit. See Note E. Total charge for year for Boarding Students \$250 exclusive of laboratory fees, diploma fee and books in excess of \$15.

SPECIAL NOTES

A. All Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5 per month. This work, however, cannot be guaranteed in advance and students must make arrangements for it after their arrival at the college. In all cases the first month's

Board must be paid in advance. A continued increase of food prices may necessitate an increase in the charge for board.

B. Students who are so ill as to go to St. Agnes Hospital will be charged there in the wards a reduced fee of one-half price. No reduction will be made in the College charges unless a student is absent at least one week. Students who are ill in the Infirmary will be charged 10 cents a day for dining room service.

C. Students from outside the city of Raleigh will not be allowed to board in the city unless with near relatives, except by special permission. The number of city students which the College can accommodate is limited, and admission will be based on character and scholarship.

D. All money should be sent by Registered Mail not Special Delivery. All checks and money orders should be made payable to St. Augustine's College.

E. In special cases a smaller sum will be accepted on entrance provided permission from the cashier has been secured in advance and a definite arrangement made for payment of the balance.

F. There will be no refund to students suspended or expelled from the college.

ROOM SUPPLIES

All students must furnish their own bedding, including pillows for single beds. They must also supply their own towels, table napkins, bureau scarfs, table covers and rugs, if they desire them. These must be plainly marked, preferably with name tape.

CLOTHING AND DRESS REGULATIONS

All students should come to the college provided with clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. Especially are umbrellas, raincoats and rubbers or galoshes a necessity for the young women.

All girls are expected to dress simply and in good taste at all times.

LAUNDRY

All clothes should be plainly marked with indelible ink, as the laundry assumes no responsibility for returning any unmarked or improperly marked clothes. Every precaution will be taken to insure the return of every piece of clothing to its owner; however, the laundry cannot replace any article lost through accident.

COURSES

College Preparatory

The College Preparatory Course covers two years and is open to students who have completed the first two years of high school work. The work of the Junior College Preparatory class will be offered provided a sufficient number apply.

COLLEGE

A four year college course is offered leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science. This course is accredited by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction and by the Southern Association of Colleges, indicating that the general quality of the work is such as to warrant the admission, without condition, of graduates to any institution requiring a bachelor's degree for entrance.

Teacher Training

Special attention is given to the training of those who are preparing to teach and desire High School teachers' certificates.

The North Carolina State Board of Education requires for a State High School Teachers Certificate the completion of 18 semester hours in Education (including Methods courses) and of the following number of semester hours in the subject for which a Teachers Certificate is issued:

English	24 Semester Hours.
French	18 Semester Hours based on two units of High School French; otherwise 24 Semester Hours.
History	24 Semester Hours, including Political Science.
Mathematics	15 Semester Hours.
Science	30 Semester Hours.

Pre-Medical

Special provision, in connection with the regular College Course, is made for students who desire to enter medical or dental schools.

Students desiring to enter a Medical or Dental School must include in their course the following: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 4 of which must be Organic; Biology, 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; French, 8 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

The Medical Aptitude Test is recommended for all Pre-Medical Students either in the Junior or Senior years. A fee of \$1 is required.

Extension Courses

Certain extension courses are offered for those who are qualified to do college work and who are unable to attend the regular day session of the college. Upon application, more detailed information will be sent by the Registrar.

Music

Piano lessons, including use of piano for practice, are charged at the rate of \$3.50 a month in advance, or \$26.00 a year may be paid, payable \$13.00 on entering and \$13.00 on February 1, provided students enter promptly, take lessons the whole year, and make their payments promptly.

Religious Instruction

The students take part in Morning and Evening Prayers during the College year.

The students are part of a congregation of Christian people, and are expected on each Lord's Day to make an offering which is placed on God's altar to be devoted to some Christian work or charity. All are given instruction in the Bible, Prayer Book and Church Teachings.

DISCIPLINE

Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of the students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the College training as

the daily recitation. The use of intoxicants is strictly forbidden as are also the possession of firearms, hazing and all forms of physical violence. Offenders are liable to suspension. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the College, and a student may be asked to leave the College at any time even without flagrant offense.

Students who are in constant ill health are not desired, and will be requested to withdraw. It is strongly urged that all students be given an examination by a competent physician before being sent to College, and bring with them a certificate of good health. If this is not done the College reserves the right to reject them or cause them to be examined by the College Physician.

CLASS STANDING

College Preparatory

There are two terms of four months each, with examinations in January and May. These examinations count one-third on the year's average. A report is made for each student at the end of each month, which will be sent to the parents in order that they may see the degree of proficiency which each student is showing. The passing mark in each course is 70.

College

A report for each College student is made twice a year, at the close of each semester. The passing mark in each course is Grade D (60 per cent). To obtain a degree there must be a general average of at least 65 per cent.

A student must have earned 84 semester hours to be classified as a Senior; 54 semester hours as a Junior; 24 semester hours as a Sophomore.

Students who fail to do satisfactory work will be dropped from individual courses or from the college.

Fee for detailed certificate of class work, \$1.

Fee for extra or tardy examination, \$1.

Prizes

An annual prize of ten dollars has been established by the Rev. Milton A. Barber, S.T.D., Rector Emeritus of Christ

Church, Raleigh, to be awarded to that student of the College Department who shall best deliver an address of his own composition. Award, 1936, Wilhelmina Roberts.

Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College offers a prize of ten dollars to the student having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award 1936, Frank Maurice Stewart.

The Rev. D. LeRoy Ferguson, a graduate of St. Augustine's College and Rector of St. Cyprian's Church, Boston, Massachusetts, offers a prize of ten dollars to the student in the Freshman Class making the greatest improvement during the year. Award 1936, Nannie B. Farrar.

The Beta Chapter of the Omega Psi Fraternity offers an award of ten dollars to the young man in the Freshman Class in the College Department who best exemplifies the four cardinal principles of the Fraternity, viz: Manhood, Scholarship, Uplift, and Perseverance. Award 1936, Christopher Hunt.

Mr. J. C. DuBignon of Brunswick, Georgia, a former student of St. Augustine's, and Mrs. Letitia A. Lewis of Washington, D. C., a friend of St. Augustine's, have combined in giving a prize of ten dollars for excellence in Dramatic Expression. Award 1936, Edward Richards Roberts.

COLLEGE

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

For admission to the College Course there is required the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination.

All candidates for a Degree must complete at least 120 semester hours, with a general average of at least 65.

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Foreign Language	12 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	4 Semester Hours
Electives	96 Semester Hours

(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one Subject or Department.)

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Science.

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	4 Semester Hours
Mathematics	8 Semester Hours
Modern Language (in addition to two units of High School credit in same subject).....	6 Semester Hours
Science	28 Semester Hours
Electives	66 Semester Hours

(At least 14 in same subject.)
(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one subject or Department.)

Freshmen are allowed to take four courses or 16 semester hours. All others: 5 courses or 15 semester hours. Written permission to take extra courses must be secured from the Dean. No credit will be allowed unless such permission has been granted. A charge of \$6 a semester will be made for each extra three semester hours taken. All students must take at least fifteen semester hours each semester unless special permission to do otherwise is secured in writing from the Dean.

If courses intended primarily for Freshmen are elected by Juniors or Seniors, one hour per semester will be deducted from credit ordinarily received.

No credit will be given for Summer School work unless written permission to take it is secured in advance from the Dean.

Students are required to have individual textbooks for all courses taken. As textbooks may be changed from year to year students are cautioned against securing them before the opening of the college year.

Elective courses are given when a sufficient number elect.

All boarding students are required to take at least two hours of physical exercise a week under the direction of a Physical Director.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

1937-1938

BIBLICAL LITERATURE

- (a) General survey of the Bible as a whole.
- (b) The history of the Hebrews with emphasis on the development of religious beliefs and ethical ideals.
- (c) The background of the New Testament.
- (d) Life of Christ as found in Synoptic Gospels and early life of the church.

Texts—The Bible and required reading such as:

- Bewer: Literature of the Old Testament.
- Booth: Background of the Bible.
- Glover: Jesus of History.
- Kent: Historical Bible.
- Peake: Critical Introduction to New Testament.

Two hours, each semester.

Required in either Junior or Senior year.

EDUCATION

1. *Introduction to Education.*

Texts: Clapp, Chase and Merriman's A Technique of Study, required; Cubberly and Ells'. An Introduction to the Study of Education, (rev. 1933) required; Supplementary: Clapp, Chase and Merriman's Introduction to Education. (Revised 1936)

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *Educational Psychology.*

Texts and Manual: Benson-Skinner-Lough-West's Educational Psychology, required.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.*

Text: H. R. Douglass' Secondary Education.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

4. *Principles of Teaching in Secondary Schools.*

Text: Colvin's An Introduction to High School Teaching.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.*

This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Texts: Thomas' Teaching of English in Secondary Schools and E. C. Woolley's New Handbook of Composition.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.*

This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Text: Handschin's Methods of Teaching Modern Languages.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching History in High Schools.*

Introductory discussion of the "History of History" as outlined by Dr. Shotwell, and of the principles of historical criticism. Principles underlying the teaching of history, use of the sources and other illustrative material, the choice and use of textbooks, acquaintance with recent discussions of the history-teacher's problem.

Text: Tryon's The Teaching of History in Junior and Senior High Schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach History and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.*

This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. *Observation and Practice Teaching.* For a limited number of selected seniors, preference being given to those who have had an average of at least B in the Department of Education and B in the teaching field.

Three semester hours throughout the year.

Practice Teaching Fee, \$5.00.

ENGLISH

1. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of

errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes; also training in speech.

Texts: Canby, Pierce, MacCracken and Thompson's English Composition in Theory and Practice; Webster's Daily Drills for Better English, and Jefferson's Essays and Essay Writings.

Required of Freshmen. Four hours, each semester.

2. (a) *Study of representative works of outstanding English authors*, including Chaucer, Spenser, Bacon, Milton, Lamb and greater poets of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Text: Cunliffe, Pyre and Young's Century Readings. Lectures and Library readings on periods of Literature.

Prerequisite for all later Literary courses except course 4.

(b) Composition based on literature work.

(c) Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Sophomores.

3. *Advanced Composition*. A review of the fundamental principles and technique of prose style; practice writing; a review of English grammar.

Text: Frederic T. Blanchard's The Art of Composition.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors and a few sophomores who have made excellent records in Freshman English. Required of all who major in English.

4. *Development of the Drama*. A study of the growth of dramatic expression, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Text: Hubbell and Beatty's An Introduction to Drama.

Three hours, second semester.

5. *Public Speaking and Debating*. A course in the fundamentals of speech preparation, and delivery; and a study of the problems of debating, analysis of questions, and brief building.

Text: Joseph A. Mosher's A Complete Course in Public Speaking.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

6. *Dramatics*. A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups and other problems of stage-craft.

Text: Milton Smith's The Book of Play Production.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to a limited number of selected Juniors and Seniors.

7. *Shakespearean Tragedy*. Macbeth, Hamlet, Lear, Othello. Outside reading. Life of Shakespeare.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

8. *Contemporary British and American Poetry*.

Text: Sanders and Nelson's Chief Modern Poets of England and America.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Victorian Poetry*. A study of Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Swinburne, The Rossettis and others.

Text: George Benjamin Woods' Poetry of the Victorian Period.

Not given 1937-1938 alternating with course 8.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

10. *Literature Through Music*. This course aims to study selections from world literature that have been set to music. The approach is made from the literary point of view, then follows the musical correlation.

One hour, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

11. *Study of American Literature*, including Negro Literature.

Text: American Poetry and Prose, 1607-1916; Edited by Norman and Foerster; and James Weldon Johnson's The Book of American Negro Poetry with Brown's Outline for the Study of the Poetry of American Negroes.

Three hours, each semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to Seniors.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools*. See Education 5.

Special Note. All students at the end of the Sophomore year are required to take a Comprehensive Test in Composition including a brief examination in speech and reading. Those who fail will be required to take a special two-hour non-credit course in Composition the first semester of their Junior year and will not be allowed to graduate until they have passed this. Juniors entering from other colleges will be required to meet this test. Those who receive D in Freshman English will be required in their Sophomore year to take the special two-hour course named above.

HISTORY

1. *History of Civilization A.* The Orient, Greece and Rome. Special emphasis upon Greek civilization.

Lectures and Discussion; use of original sources; term paper.

Text: Breasted's *Ancient Times: A History of the Early World* (Second Edition).

Four hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen.

2. *History of Civilization B.* Emphasis upon Medieval Europe, including some survey of the Far East in India and China, and relating the discussion to Modern Times.

Text: Robinson's *History of Western Europe Vol. I* (New Edition).

Four hours, second semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3. *Development of Modern Europe A.* Three Centuries to 1815: English Parliamentary Government, the Age of Louis XIV, the Rise of Russia and Prussia, the "Intellectual Revolt against Authority," Industrial Revolution and the British Empire, the French Revolution and Napoleon, the Congress of Vienna, Europe in 1815.

Text: Higby's *History of Europe, 1492-1815.*

Not given 1937-1938.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *Development of Modern Europe B.* 1815 to 1935. The Rise of the Middle Classes: Reforms of 1830-1848, Unification of Italy and Germany, Eastern Europe, the Congress of Berlin, Imperialism and the Partition of Africa, The Great War and its Origins, the "Modern Quest for International Peace and Understanding," Soviet, Facisti, and National-Socialist Experiments.

Text: Palm and Graham's *Europe Since Napoleon.*

Not given 1937-1938.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

12. *Modern Europe.* Survey Course. Fundamental movements in the development of Modern Europe.

Text: Riker's *Short History of Modern Europe.*

Three hours first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

Given in alternation with History 3. (Cannot be taken for credit by students who have taken History 3 and 4.)

13. *Europe Since 1914*. The World War and Peace Treaties. New Nations and experiments in government. An essay in understanding the problems of today.

Text: Slosson's *Europe Since 1870*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

Given in alternation with History 4. (May be taken for credit by students who have taken History 3 and 4.)

5. *Survey of American History*. A brief course emphasizing the chief elements in our inheritance and history which have produced our modern economic, political, and intellectual tendencies and problems.

Text: Muzzey and Krout's *American History for Colleges*, or Forman's *Our Republic* (Revised Edition).

Three hours, first semester.

Open only to Juniors and Seniors except by special permission from the Department.

6. *Latin America*. Mexico, Central and South America, including the Caribbean. An introductory course planned to make intelligible the present relations of Latin America to the United States and to World Politics.

Text: Rippey's *Historical Evolution of Hispanic America*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open only to Juniors and Seniors except by special permission from the Department.

7. *The Negro in American History*. Introductory study of African civilization and the Partition of Africa. The Negro in different periods of American History with special emphasis upon the racial gifts to American civilization and upon present day development.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching History in High Schools*. See Education 7.

9. *History of Art*. Introductory course, with primary aim of greater understanding and enjoyment of beauty in form and line and color.

Text: Gardner's *Understanding the Arts*.

One hour, each semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

Not given 1937-1938.

10. *History of Painting*. Same general aims as Course 9 but confined to History of Painting.

Text: Jean Jarrett Brooks' *A Guide to Painters and Paintings*.

One hour, each semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

11. *History and Appreciation of Music.* An introduction to the study of music, both from the historical and appreciative bases. The course aims to establish a few fundamental principles of intelligent listening and to build up a repertory of the world's best music. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

LANGUAGES

French

1. A course in the fundamentals of the language; stressing pronunciation, grammar and composition.

Text: Mercier's College French, Part I; Pumpelly's French Reader for Beginners.

Four hours, each semester.

2. An intermediate course with intensive review of grammar, and composition; oral drill.

Texts: Mercier's College French, Part II (French 2a); Dondo and Ernst's Principes de Grammaire et de Style (French 2b) Selected readings.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 1, or 2 units of French from High School. A placement test may be given.

3. Readings from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Texts: Souvestre's Un Philosophe sous les Toits; de Maistre's le Voyage Autour de Ma Chambre; Hennequin's French Idioms.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

Note: Those majoring in the department and those electing courses 4, 5, 6, 7 should consult members of the department before enrolling.

4. Survey of French Literature; lectures, collateral reading and reports in French.

Texts: Chinard's Petite Histoire des Lettres Françaises; Vreeland & Michaud's Anthology of French Prose and Poetry.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

5. French drama of the 17th Century. Selections from the following authors: Corneille, Racine, Molière. Lectures, reports and class discussions.

Three hours, first semester.

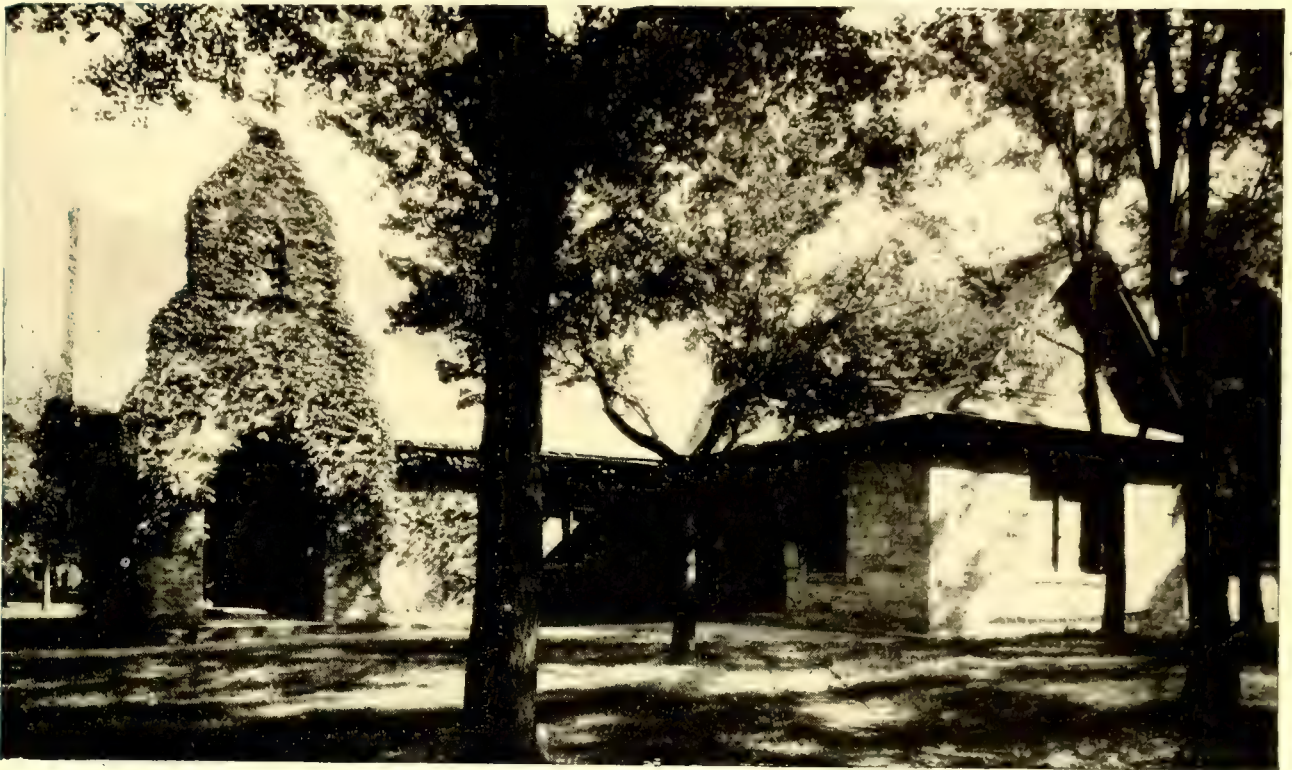
Prerequisite, French 4.

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

For Catalogue write The Registrar

CAMPUS VIEWS AND STUDENT ACTIVITIES

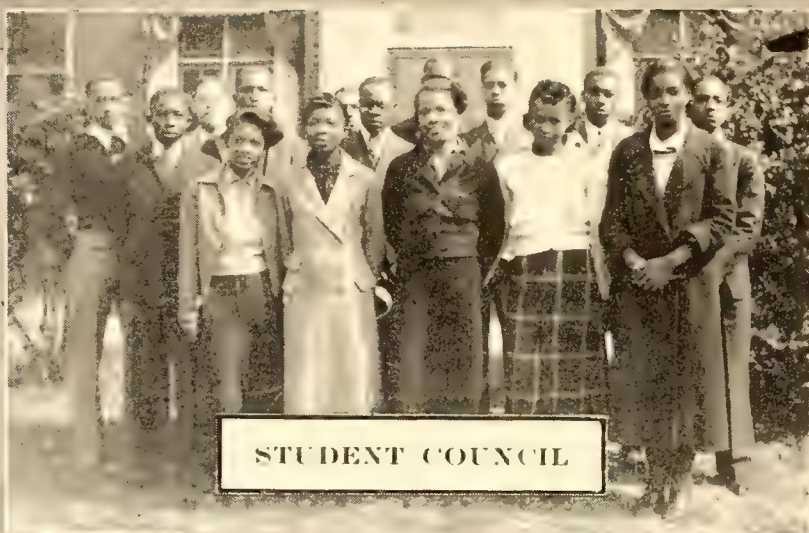


THE CHAPEL



NEW BENSON LIBRARY

STUDENT A



STUDENT COUNCIL



STAFF OF ST. AUGUSTINE'S PEN



DRAMATIC CLUB



CH



CHORAL

ACTIVITIES





SCIENCE BLDG. . HUNTER (ADMINISTRATION) BLDG.



CHESHIRE BLDG. (DINING HALL)



DELANY BLDG. (GIRLS DORMITORY)

6. History of the novel in France, especially works after 1715; lectures, critical study and reports.

Text: Morillot's *Le Roman Realiste*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, French 4.

7. *French Phonetics*. A course in French pronunciation, articulation, diction and elementary phonetics. Ample practice in reading for the theory and principles of French pronunciation.

Text: Churchman and Hacker's *First Phonetic French Course*.

Three hours, second semester.

Given 1936-1937.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools*. See Education 6.

Latin

1. *Intermediate Latin*. Selected orations, word order, sentence structure, general review of the rules of syntax, six orations of Cicero, study of Roman life.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, two units of Latin from High School.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores.

2. *Intermediate Latin*. Selections from the First Six Books of the *Aeneid*, rules of syntax peculiar to poetry; poetical diction, rhetorical figures, elementary prosody, study of Roman life.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Latin 1 or three units of Latin from High School.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores.

MATHEMATICS

1. *College Algebra*. Problems in quadratics, binomial theorem, determinants, etc.

Text: Brink's *College Algebra*.

Four hours, first semester.

2. *Plane Trigonometry*. This course stresses the use and application of the principles of Trigonometry to the sciences and surveying.

Text: J. Shilbi's *Plane and Spherical Trigonometry*.

Four hours, second semester.

3. *Analytics*. Equations, and plotting of straight lines, curves, circles, conic sections; tangents, subtangents, normals, subnormals; calculation of areas; polar coördinates; transcendental and parametric equations.

Text: Love's *Analytic Geometry*.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

4. *Calculus—Differential and Integral.*

Text: Ford's First Course in Differential and Integral Calculus.
Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 3.

5. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.* See Education 8.

PHILOSOPHY AND ETHICS

1. *Study of Typical Philosophical Problems.*

Text: Hocking's Types of Philosophy. Supplementary, Durant's Story of Philosophy.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

2. *Study of Typical Ethical Problems.*

Text: Drake's Problems of Human Conduct. Supplementary, Hyde's Five Great Philosophies of Life.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Seniors.

SCIENCE

Biology

1. *General Biology.*

Texts: Menge's Professional and General Biology, Vol. I. Giesen's Laboratory Manual. Volume I.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Comparative Anatomy.*

Texts: Walter's Biology of the Vertebrates; Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Volume 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3 first semester.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

3. *Histology and Embryology.*

Text: Library References and Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Volume 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 2.

Chemistry

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry.* Introductory course. Lectures, recitations and laboratory practice.

Text: Holmes' General Chemistry. Laboratory manual to accompany text.

Four hours, each semester.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

2. *Qualitative Analysis.* Laboratory work on the systematic analysis of the cations and anions. Lectures on oxidation reduction, ionization, and chemical equilibrium.

Text: Curtmans' Brief Course in Qualitative Analysis.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. Prerequisite, Chemistry 1. Laboratory fee, \$3.

3. *Introductory Organic Chemistry.* This course is primarily designed for premedical students.

Text: The Chemistry of Organic Compounds by Conant. Laboratory Manual: Adams and Johnson—Laboratory Experiments in Organic Chemistry.

Four hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

4. *Advanced Organic Chemistry.* Study of carbocyclic compounds, condensation reactions and rearrangements.

Second semester study of heterocyclic compounds of both isocyclic and aliphatic nature.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, 3.

Three hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

(Offered alternate years.)

5. *Quantitative Analysis.* Gravimetric and Volumetric analysis. Strongly advised for students preparing to teach Chemistry or general science.

Text: Quantitative Chemical Analysis by George McPhail Smith.

Three hours, first semester.

One lecture, two laboratory periods.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Prerequisites Chemistry 1, 2, 3.

Laboratory fee, \$3. Will be given if enough elect.

6. *Organic Analysis.* Identification of organic substances and analyzing unknowns. Strongly advised for students taking the course in premedical work.

Text: Qualitative Organic Analysis by Oliver Kamm.

Three hours, second semester.

One lecture, two laboratory periods.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Prerequisite, Chemistry 1, 2, 3.

Laboratory fee, \$3. Will be given if enough elect.

Physics

1. *General College Physics*. This course is designed to form a good foundation for advance work in the physical sciences and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Text: Hausmann & Slack's Physics.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$2 each semester.

2. *Modern Physics*. This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Text: Atomic Physics: University of Pittsburgh Physics Staff.

First Semester, three hours.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

3. *Light*. An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Text: Physical Optics by Robertson.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$2.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

4. *Mechanics*. A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids and gases.

Text: Crew & Smith—Mechanics.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

Science Teaching

1. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools*. See Education 9.

Geography

1. This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science or History.

Text: Huntington and Cushing's Principles of Human Geography.

Three hours, second semester.

Open only to prospective teachers of Science or History.

SOCIAL SCIENCES**Economics**

1. *Principles of Economics*. An introductory course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Text: Gemmill's Fundamentals of Economics—Principles and Problems. Collateral reading.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Elements of Business Practice*. The fundamentals of corporate business and finance, with a survey of the Negro in business.

Text: Mead and Scholz, Rudiments of Business Finance, and collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Economics 1.

3. *Problems of the Wage Earner*. The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement, social insurance, consumers' coöperation. Lectures, discussions and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Political Science

1. *Government and Politics*. The structure and function of the Federal Government. The Constitution, political parties, and some attention to contemporary movements, domestic and foreign.

Text: Beard's American Government and Politics. Collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

2. *State and Local Government*. A course designed to familiarize the student with the nature of state and local government and politics, with special reference to actual and proposed reforms.

Text: Beard's American Government and Politics. Collateral reading.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, An introductory college course in Political Science.

Sociology

1. *Introduction to Sociology*. A study of groups, culture, institutions and social processes.

Text: Kimball Young's An Introductory Sociology.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Family Organization and Problems.* The family in the present social order, with special emphasis on its function in personality adjustment.

Text: Mowrer's *The Family*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

3. *Social Problems.* A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Text: Phelps' *Contemporary Social Problems*.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

4. *Introduction to Social Psychology.* The group and personality adjustment.

Readings, discussion and a supervised project.

Text: Krueger and Reckless' *Social Psychology*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, 1. A college course in sociology or general psychology.

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

Course of Study

1937-1938

At least seven High School units required for entrance.

*** JUNIOR YEAR**

History—Pahlow's Man's Great Adventure.

Plane Geometry—Text: Smith's Essentials of Plane Geometry.

French—Dondo's Modern French Course; Petits Contes de France; Phonographic Aural Training.

Geography—Text: Packard, Sinnot and Overton's The Nations at Work.

English Composition—Clippinger's Written and Spoken English; Harriet Lockwood's Practice Sheets in English Grammar and Punctuation.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Irving's The Sketchbook; Shakespeare's Macbeth, Julius Caesar; Tennyson's Idylls of the King; Addison's De Coverly Papers; A Collection of Short Stories; and Goldsmith's She Stoops to Conquer.

SENIOR YEAR

General Mathematics.

History—Wertenbaker-Smith's, The United States of America; also Southworth's, The Common Sense of the Constitution.

French—Newspaper Clippings, Le Francais et sa Patrie; Dondo's Modern French Course completed. Supplementary work, Phonographic Aural Training.

Physics—Black and Davis, Practical Physics; Black's New Laboratory Experiments.

Laboratory Fee, \$2 each semester.

English Composition—Clippinger's Written and Spoken English; Harriet Lockwood's Practice Sheets in English Grammar and Punctuation.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Shakespeare's Hamlet; Sheridan's The Rivals; Washington's Farewell Address; Burke's Conciliation With America; Lincoln's Gettysburg Speech; Macaulay's Life of Johnson; Palgrave's Golden Treasury; Milton's Minor Poems.

Some attention is given to the history of literature.

*The Junior year course will be offered provided a sufficient number apply for it.

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.....President and Treasurer
FRANCES A. WORRALL, R.N.....Superintendent
MRS. A. B. HUNTER.....Honorary Superintendent
LETTYE H. WHEATON.....Assistant to Treasurer
JOHNNYE D. HEAD, R.N.....Office Assistant and Historian

Attending Staff

DR. HUBERT A. ROYSTER.....Surgeon
DR. CLAUDE O. ABERNETHY.....Urologist and Dermatologist
DR. HUBERT B. HAYWOOD.....Physician
DR. JOHN B. WRIGHT.....Rhinologist
DR. ALDERT S. ROOT.....Pediatrician
DR. HUGH A. THOMPSON.....Orthopedist
DR. VONNIE M. HICKS.....Ophthalmologist
DR. ADLAI S. OLIVER.....Obstetrician
DR. C. C. CARPENTER.....Pathologist
DR. PETER F. ROBERTS.....Roentgenologist

Associate Staff

DR. LEMUEL T. DELANY.....Assistant Surgeon
DR. WILLIAM B. DEWAR.....Assistant Physician
DR. VERNE S. CAVINESS.....Assistant Physician
DR. CHARLES R. BUGG.....Assistant Pediatrician
DR. SIDNEY SMITH.....Assistant Urologist
DR. NELSON L. PERRY.....Assistant Ophthalmologist and Rhinologist
DR. WILLIAM B. PETTIFORD.....Assistant Urologist
DR. WILLIAM F. CLARK.....Assistant Orthopedist
W. LUCILLE ZIMMERMAN, R.N.
Anaesthetist and Laboratory and X-ray Technician

Training School for Nurses

* ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N.....Director of School
ANNA S. CURTIS, B.S., R.N.....Director of School
SISTER ANNA MARY.....Matron
MATTIE D. WESCOTT, R.N.....Night Supervisor
KATIE W. THOMPSON.....Day Supervisor
ALVIE N. JACKSON, R.N.....Operating Room Supervisor
IRENE R. PITT, R.N.....Instructor

* Absent on leave.

APPLICATION BLANK

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

To be filled out by applicant in own handwriting and returned to the President with a letter of recommendation from school last attended. Every boarding student must send a deposit of \$25 (\$27 if made after September 10) for uniform (High School), books, registration and athletic fees before this application can be accepted. Be sure to have the Principal of your school send us a complete record of your work there.

Date of application.....

Full name

Date of birth.....

Married or single.....

Home Postoffice address (in full).....

Names and address of parents or guardians.....

School last attended and when.....

Studies or grade completed.....

Which department do you wish to enter, college or high school?.....

Are you prepared to pay the regular rates?.....

Names and addresses of two persons who will tell us about your character.....

TERMS

BOARDING STUDENTS

High School\$18 a month (See Note A.)

College\$25 a month (See Note B.)

The above charges are for eight months and cover the cost of tuition, board, light, heat, and laundry.

For less than eight months an additional charge of \$1 a month is made.

Registration fee, \$1.

Athletic fee, \$5.

Concert and Program fee (not included in the deposit), \$1.

CITY STUDENTS

High School\$10 a semester

College\$20 a semester

Registration fee, payable on entrance, \$1.

Athletic fee, payable on entrance, \$5.

Concert and Program fee, payable on entrance, \$1.

SPECIAL NOTES

A. Boarding students of the High School Department are under obligation to perform thirty hours of work each month. In emergencies they may be required to do extra work, for which credit will be given them.

B. Boarding students of the College Department who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5 a month.

IMPORTANT

Students must provide clothing for beds 2 ft. 6 in. wide, including spread, pillow, blankets and at least three sheets and three pillow-cases, towels and table napkins. Their names *must be plainly marked* on each article of bed clothing and other clothing. It is very important that every student should see that his or her clothes are marked before leaving home. The best way for marking is to buy some name tape. Your name can be printed 100 times, Style 16, for 75 cents, by writing to the Stirling Name Tape Company, Winsted, Conn.

Each applicant must present, through the Principal, a complete record of his or her High School work, and a certificate of moral character.

No student should leave home before this application is accepted.

All boarding students must be at least fourteen years of age, and should have completed at least the Seventh Grade, and be prepared to enter High School.

Read the Catalog carefully before coming to the College, as you are expected to know all its requirements.

Students who wish to reduce their expenses by doing extra work must make special arrangements after their arrival at the College. This work cannot be guaranteed in advance, and, in all cases, the first month's board must be paid in advance.

All boarding students of the High School Department are required to do thirty hours of work each month.

All money should be sent by *Registered Mail*.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number, and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted.

A fee of \$5, to be deducted from the application deposit, will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 1.

An extra fee of \$2 will be charged for all applications made after September 10.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College, and whose records have been satisfactory.

An extra fee of \$2 will be charged for registration after October 1.

The College cannot guarantee a place for any one not present at the beginning of the College year.

For information about the Training School for Nurses, write to the Superintendent of Nurses, St. Agnes Hospital, Raleigh, N. C.

For information about the Bishop Tuttle School for Church and Welfare Workers, write to the Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, N. C.

For catalog and further information, address

THE REGISTRAR,

St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, N. C.

Instructors

DR. A. S. ROOT	DR. D. P. ALLEN
DR. L. T. DELANY	PEARL A. SNODGRASS, A.B., M.A.
DR. C. L. LILES	FRANCES A. WORRALL, R.N.
DR. N. L. PERRY	RUTH L. STEPHENSON, B.A., M.A.
DR. W. B. PETTIFORD	EUGÉNIE R. DORCÉ, B.S.
DR. W. F. CLARK	*ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N.
DR. J. P. WADE	KATIE W. THOMPSON
DR. RUPERT R. TAYLOR	W. LUCILE ZIMMERMAN, R.N.
DR. B. H. REID	JOHNNYE D. HEAD, R.N.
DR. F. M. LIVERPOOL	ALVIE N. JACKSON, R.N.
	IRENE R. PITT, R.N.

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL TRAINING SCHOOL

The Training School for Nurses is an accredited school whose pupils on graduation are eligible to take the State Board Examinations in order to become Registered Nurses.

To be admitted to the School, an applicant must be at least 18 years of age, in good health as certified to by a physician, and able to furnish a transcript showing that she has completed a four years' course in a standard high school, and has stood in the upper third of her class. A deposit of \$15.00 is required on entering to cover the cost of textbooks.

The course of instruction covers three years.

Preparatory Term: Anatomy, Physiology, Bacteriology, Chemistry, Elementary Materia Medica, Dietetics, Nursing Principles, Bandaging, Hygiene, Ethics, Hospital Case Study.

The balance of the first year is devoted to a continuation of these subjects.

Junior Year: Advanced Materia Medica, Dietetics, Psychology, Social Case Work, History of Nursing, Obstetrical Nursing, Operating Room Technique.

Senior Year: Medicine, Gynecological and Surgical Nursing, Pediatric Nursing, Nursing in Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat, Social and Professional Problems, Psychiatry, Hospital Administration, Massage, Urology, Orthopaedics, Pathology and Special Lectures.

To receive the diploma of the school a nurse must have had a rating of 75 per cent in every subject.

* Absent on leave.

Graduates 1936

Johnnye Dean Head.....	Glencove, Long Island, N. Y.
Dorothy Lauretta Coleman.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Katie Willie Thompson.....	Greensboro, N. C.
Mabel Frances Harris.....	Lexington, N. C.
Doris Louisa Miller.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Marjorie Jean Anthony.....	Tulsa, Oklahoma

Seniors

Edith Morris Anderson.....	La Mote, Philadelphia, Pa.
Dorothy B. Omohundro.....	Henderson, N. C.
Claudia Beatrice Alston.....	Burlison, Tenn.
Bessie Mae Bush.....	Gainesville, Ga.
Julia E. Reeves.....	Columbia, S. C.
Ophelia M. Jerkins.....	Edenton, N. C.

Juniors

Grace DeVentur Brownlee.....	Anderson, S. C.
Ruby Verdell Carson.....	Anderson, S. C.
Mamie Esther Flannagan.....	Dudley, N. C.
Minnie Edythe Gore.....	Gabbothville, Ga.
Marie Janette Lee.....	Mt. Olive, N. C.
Margaret Ellen Little.....	Troy, N. C.
Leola Eloise McLeod.....	Cocoanut Grove, Fla.
Sarah Minnie Powell.....	Whitakers, N. C.
Sammie Mae Rice.....	Laurens, S. C.
Katherine Church Thompson.....	Cocoanut Grove, Fla.
Edessa Olympia Williams.....	Yazoo City, Miss.
Louise Wise.....	High Point, N. C.

Freshmen

Ossie Lillian Byers.....	Kings Mountain, N. C.
Martha Virginia Coble.....	Severn, N. C.
Zelda Olzen Deberry.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Mildred Martha Elkins.....	Paris, Ky.
Juanita Elizabeth Majett.....	Woodland, N. C.
Lollie Zell Marshall.....	Navasota, Texas
Johnsie Cornell Patterson.....	Lenoir, N. C.
Anna Eliza Phillips.....	Ramseur, N. C.
Debirdia Evelyn Reid.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
Hazel Eloise Rattray.....	Ridgewood, N. J.
Ruth Armetter Williams.....	Statesville, N. C.
Callie Beatrice Cobbs.....	Mt. Olive, N. C.
Esther Lucille Dacons.....	Statesville, N. C.
Ida Mae Doughins.....	Clinton, N. C.
Eugenia Jessie Dula.....	Lenoir, N. C.
Cora Bell Miller.....	Greenville, N. C.

THE BISHOP TUTTLE SCHOOL

A national center under the auspices of the Protestant Episcopal Church for the training of Negro men and women for leadership in Christian Social Service.

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A., *President*

MISS BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean, Administrative Head and Treasurer*

FACULTY

BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean*
Bible and Church Teachings

RUTH L. STEVENSON, A.B., M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Sociology and Social Work

LOUISE R. MCKINNEY, A.B., M.A., Oberlin
Religious Education

EUGÉNIE R. DORCÉ, B.S., Cheyney
House Director
Institutional Management

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln; Graduate New York School of Social Work; M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Assistant in Social Work

REV. ALFRED S. LAWRENCE, *Rector Chapel of the Cross,*
Chapel Hill, N. C.
Church History and Worship

MARY E. CARNAGE, Hampton; National Recreation Association

Director Tuttle Community Centre and Playground
Special Lecturers, 1936-1937

Special Lecturers, 1936-1937

MRS. T. W. BICKETT, Superintendent of Wake County Public Welfare

LT. L. A. OXLEY, United States Department of Labor

MR. J. H. COLEMAN, Biology Department, Shaw University

MR. F. J. CARNAGE, Attorney

MISS ELMA ASHTON, Assistant Director Field Social Work and Training, State Public Welfare

MRS. ANNA CURTIS, R.N., Educational Director, St. Agnes' Training School for Nurses

L. E. McCAULEY, M.D.	J. F. OWEN, M.D., State Hospital
L. T. DELANY, M.D.	H. H. CULMER, M.D., State Sanitarium
N. L. PERRY, M.D.	A. S. ROOT, M.D.
E. B. DAVIS, M.D.	H. A. ROYSTER, M.D.
A. C. BULLA, Health Officer, Wake County	
MRS. MAE EVANS, State Employment Office	
MRS. E. T. ALLISON, Secretary of the New York School of Social Work	

GENERAL INFORMATION

The Bishop Tuttle School was established in 1925 to train in social work for both the Church and secular fields, and offers a two year course in social work and religious education.

For admission to the school applicants should submit evidence of graduation from a standard four-year college and offer introductory courses of college grade in general and social sciences. A health examination accompanied by a properly certified Wassermann report is required of all applicants. There is a probationary period of two months for all students.

The school year extends from September 23 to May 25. All holiday privileges, including Christmas and Easter, are arranged at the convenience of the field work program.

A standard first year course in social work is required of all students. In the second year students may major in either the social or religious field.

Sixty credit hours are required for graduation, of which between one-third and one-half must be in field work.

The school diploma is awarded after a year's successful experience in a suitable position which the student has secured after graduation.

Boarding students are charged \$250 per year for tuition, board and lodging. Men and married women are accepted as day students and are charged \$70 per year for tuition. There is an annual charge of \$15 for all students, payable at the beginning of the school year, to cover athletic and concert fees, the use of required books and a large part of the field work expense.

The school furnishes all linen except towels.

Application for admission should be addressed to the Admission Committee, care Miss Bertha Richards, Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, North Carolina.

The Tuttle Community Center, the gift of Dr. and Mrs. A. B. Hunter in 1931 to the Negroes of the community, affords an opportunity to use leisure time in creative and recreative activities, stimulating interest in simple things, spiritual development, skill with the

hands, and better health habits; thus preventing juvenile delinquency and training into useful happy citizenship. The Center provides a laboratory for the Tuttle School in its departments of social service and religious education.

COURSES OFFERED

Social Work

Family adjustment, Child welfare, Social case work, I, II, III, Medical aspects of social work, History and fields of social work, Labor problems, Social research, Community organization, Administration of unemployment relief, Field work, Mental hygiene, Community planning for social work, Case work problems of children.

Religious Education

Philosophy of religion, Psychology of character, Functions of the Church, Group techniques, Recreational leadership, Christian ethics, Missions, Educational program of the church, Psychology of religious experience, Church history and worship.

Home Economics

Home management, Household economics, Institutional management.

Senior Class

Charlotte Elizabeth Callaway, A.B.....East Orange, N. J.

Junior Class

Edna Baker, A.B.....New Haven, Conn.
 Anna Lanier Caution.....Savannah, Ga.
 Frank Kermit Davis, B.S.....Sylva, N. C.
 Myrtle Inez Deane.....Key West, Fla.
 Maxine Ophelia McDew, A.B.....Savannah, Ga.
 Evelyn Lucile Parker, A.B.....Denver, Colo.
 Emma Louise Perry, A.B.....Raleigh, N. C.
 Laurence Edward Scales, B.S.....Raleigh, N. C.
 Robert Burns Sullivan, A.B.....Greer, S. C.

CATALOG OF STUDENTS

COLLEGE DEPARTMENT

Graduates of 1936

Bachelor of Arts

*Ellen Rebecca Allen.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Oscar Lewis Applewhite.....	Raleigh
*Edna Ernestine Baker.....	New Haven, Conn.
Russell Evans Blunt.....	Methuen, Mass.
Ruth Frazier Boyer.....	Raleigh
Mary Elizabeth Clifton.....	Montclair, N. J.
*Gloria Marguerite Corbett.....	New York, N. Y.
Cora Lee Duren.....	Camden, S. C.
Amanda Freeman Garris.....	Raleigh
John Jacob Hannibal.....	Monroe, N. C.
Joseph Henry.....	Antigua, B. W. I.
James Edward Johnson.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
*John Lee Jones.....	Orange, N. J.
Amos Thelmon Mills.....	Winterville, N. C.
Thelma Ford Newsome.....	New York, N. Y.
Emma Louise Perry.....	Raleigh
Mary Elizabeth Perry.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Edward Mair Pitt.....	New York, N. Y.
Annie Marie Simmons.....	Raleigh
Birney Walker Smith, Jr.....	Detroit, Mich.
Robert Burns Sullivan.....	Greer, S. C.
Lula Pearl Thorpe.....	Raleigh

Bachelor of Science

Harold Arnold Albury.....	Miami, Fla.
Halman Leo Baker.....	New York, N. Y.
Harold Stanley Burnside.....	East Orange, N. J.
Frank Kermit Davis.....	Sylva, N. C.
Oliver Trenton Denning.....	Garner, N. C.
Woodrow Wilson Jacobs.....	Hillsboro, N. C.
Robert Albert Johnson.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
*Wilma Cortez Levister.....	Rocky Mount, N. C.
Allen Green Mask.....	Hamlet, N. C.
John Logan Perry.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Lawrence Edward Scales.....	Raleigh
Edward Prescott Syms.....	Raleigh
Joseph B. Winters.....	Raleigh

* Cum Laude.

COLLEGE

Senior Class

Blount, John Burgis.....	Raleigh
*Burroughs, Leroy	Raleigh
Carey, Bertice Elizabeth.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Chavis, Lottie Mae.....	Spring Hope, N. C.
Codrington, Gloria de Octavia.....	Montreal, Quebec
Commander, Joseph Cleveland.....	Apex, N. C.
Davis, Marion Austina.....	Raleigh
DeBerry, Aurven Colston.....	Raleigh
Epps, Thelma Maudeistean.....	Houston, Texas
Frazier, Corinne Mance.....	New York, N. Y.
Fulford, Fergus Maurice.....	Norfolk, Virginia
Garris, James Lorenzo.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Gaskin, Livingston Emmanuel.....	New York, N. Y.
Graves, Louise Eleanor.....	New York, N. Y.
Hardie, Leonard Bernard.....	Raleigh
Harper, George Emanuel.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Jackson, Clarissa Albertha.....	Croix, Virgin Islands
Jackson, Lawrence Wilhoite.....	Raleigh
Johnson, Charles Merchant.....	New Bern, N. C.
Jones, Lucille Lottie.....	Raleigh
Jones, Matthew Aurelius, Sr.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
Kennedy, Henrietta Hamilton.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Manuel, Rosa Belle.....	Raleigh
Markley, John Garfield.....	Flat Rock, N. C.
Mask, Joseph Cheshire.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Millin, Raphael O.....	St. Thomas, Virgin Islands
Nixon, Pencie Catherine.....	Edenton, N. C.
Organ, Mary Holmes.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Phipps, Harold Hilton.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Reeves, Clarice Suzanne.....	Miami, Florida
Roberts, Wilhelmina Telitha.....	Columbia, S. C.
Scott, John Henry, Jr.....	West Point, Va.
Scott, William Francis, Jr.....	Raleigh
Singletary, Rozia.....	Lumberton, N. C.
Slade, Lenora Doroithine.....	Nashville, N. C.
Smith, Ernest George.....	New York, N. Y.
Solomon, Eugene Anthony.....	Orange, N. J.
Stewart, Frank Maurice.....	East Orange, N. J.
Thomas, Dorothy.....	Montclair, N. J.
Walker, Henryne Annette.....	Okolona, Miss.
Woods, John Augustus.....	Raleigh
Woodward, Mary Frances.....	Columbia, S. C.

* Deceased.

Junior Class

Anthony, Elbert.....	Lumberton, N. C.
Battle, Vermay.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Brown, Vernon William, Jr.....	Newark, Del.
Bullock, Dorothy Josephine.....	Henderson, N. C.
Cole, Edith Marion.....	LaGrange, Ga.
Durham, Demetra Adonna.....	Columbia, S. C.
Evans, Edna Rosser.....	Lynchburg, Va.
Fleming, Eleanora.....	Lawnside, N. J.
Ford, Esther Carolyn.....	Whiteville, N. C.
Gibson, James Durward.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Gibson, Theodore Roosevelt.....	Miami, Fla.
Grady, Luetta	Wilsons Mills, N. C.
Graves, Dorothy Martin.....	New York, N. Y.
Hall, Henry C.....	Conyers, Ga.
Hanley, Jay Frank.....	Indianapolis, Ind.
Harrington, James Clinton.....	Paterson, N. J.
Hayes, George Washington.....	Raleigh
Hearn, Otis James, Jr.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Holden, Peter Graham.....	Nazareth, N. C.
Holmes, Pauline Adessa.....	Chicago, Ill.
Jackson, Elinor Winston.....	Montpelier, Va.
Jackson, Marion Frances.....	Montpelier, Va.
King, Catherine Marie.....	Woodbury, N. J.
Lee, Marjorie Constance.....	South Orange, N. J.
Middleton, Agness Bratton.....	St. Louis, Mo.
McFarlane, Charles Augustus.....	St. Thomas, Virgin Islands
McKinney, Effie.....	Miami, Fla.
McLaughlin, William Henry.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Nious, L. V.....	San Antonio, Tex.
Paige, Martha Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Parrish, Rufus Herald, Jr.....	Pittsburgh, Pa.
Saunders, James Bradford.....	Tuscaloosa, Ala.
Scott, William Ashton.....	West Point, Va.
Sills, Sallie Belle.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Simpkins, St. Julian Aaron, Jr.....	Pineville, S. C.
Singleton, Agnes Teresa.....	Asheville, N. C.
Slade, Edna Virginia.....	Raleigh
Stephens, Florence B.....	Detroit, Mich.
Tatum, Angerlyne Mary.....	Norfolk, Va.
Thomas, Paul Lyman.....	Method, N. C.
Wiley, Christie Estelle.....	Garner, N. C.
Williams, Susie Payton.....	Portsmouth, Va.

Sophomore Class

Bean, Jesse Dulus, Jr.....	Badin, N. C.
Bembry, Edward Nathaniel.....	Edenton, N. C.
Bentley, Phyllis Miriam.....	New Haven, Conn.
Bolden, Cleopatra.....	Norfolk, Va.
Boykin, James Handy.....	Garland, N. C.
Brown, John Henry, Jr.....	Raleigh
Carroll, Louis Anderson.....	New Haven, Conn.
Chippey, Arthur Peter, Jr.....	Wilmington, Del.
Clark, James William.....	Detroit, Mich.
Cloud, Forrest Cornelius.....	Cedarhurst, N. Y.
Coley, Harvey.....	Wilsons Mills, N. C.
Delany, Logan Drummond.....	Raleigh
Denning, Ethel Beatrice.....	Garner, N. C.
Dixon, Miller Adrian.....	Washington, D. C.
Elliott, Inez Elizabeth.....	Raeford, N. C.
Epps, Clara Margarette.....	Tyler, Texas
Epps, John Dublin, Jr.....	Tyler, Texas
Evans, Blanche Celestine.....	Raleigh
Evans, Phillip.....	New York, N. Y.
Farrar, Nannie Belle.....	Raleigh
Goodwin, Willie.....	Edenton, N. C.
Hammond, Earl Vatel.....	Baltimore, Md.
Harris, Henry Clinton, Jr.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Hopkins, Dollie Mae.....	Farmville, N. C.
Hunt, Christopher Lincoln.....	Raleigh
Hunt, Douglas Lorenzo.....	Raleigh
Jackson, Julia Ella.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Johnson, Francis Goodwin.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Joyner, William Lawrence.....	Dudley, N. C.
Kelly, Samuel Wellington.....	Key West, Fla.
Kennedy, William Augustus.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Lattimore, Kathleen Dorothy.....	Columbia, S. C.
Law, Donald.....	Donora, Pa.
Lockhart, Dorothy Lynne.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Logan, Raymond.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Lyons, Bessye Louise.....	Petersburg, Va.
Mack, Louis Danver.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Manuel, Norma Mae.....	Raleigh
Mills, Sadie Belle.....	New Haven, Conn.
Moore, Floria Beamon.....	Clinton, N. C.
McAlpine, Margaret Alice.....	Springfield, Mass.
McDaniel, Jessie Elizabeth.....	Ensley, Ala.
Perry, Frank Hargrave.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Petty, Louise.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.

Pope, George E., Jr.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Pope, Irene Sealy.....	Savannah, Ga.
Roach, Callie Mae.....	New Bern, N. C.
Robinson, Frederick.....	New York, N. Y.
Robinson, Margaret Seals.....	Stratford, Conn.
Satterwhite, James King, Jr.....	LaGrange, Ga.
Scurlock, David Pinkerton, Jr.....	Raeford, N. C.
Skelly, George Robert.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Slade, Walter Raleigh, Jr.....	Raleigh
Stewart, Atwell.....	Belmont, N. Y.
Thornton, Hattie Person.....	Warrenton, N. C.
Weaver, Vivian Careston.....	Raleigh
Williams, Ellen Ethel.....	Savannah, Ga.
Young, Elizabeth.....	Henderson, N. C.

Freshman Class

Abbott, Mayme Pauline.....	Asheville, N. C.
Albritton, Ruth Genevieve.....	Franklinton, N. C.
Albury, Melissa Spencer.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Allen, Martha Jane.....	Raleigh
Baird, Jennie Alma	Asheville, N. C.
Balfour, Greta Hyacinth.....	New York, N. Y.
Banner, Elizabeth Virginia.....	Winchester, Mass.
Barbour, Marion Elizabeth.....	Roanoke, Va.
Bennett, Joseph Alexander.....	Edenton, N. C.
Bethea, Ruby Estelle.....	East Orange, N. J.
Blackman, Edson Erwin, Jr.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Boley, Mary Florence.....	Roxbury, Mass.
Bonds, Edward Lee.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Brown, Elizabeth Louise.....	Raleigh
Byrd, Chester Arthur.....	Raleigh
Carpenter, Bettie Lois.....	Wake Forest, N. C.
Castro, Dolores T.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Challenger, Josephine Shirley.....	Ashton, Md.
Copeland, Maycie Ruth.....	Raleigh
Cuffee, Muriel Vanya.....	Springfield, Mass.
Davidson, Scott Breckenbridge.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Debnam, Leotha.....	Raleigh
Doggett, Lucille.....	Greensboro, N. C.
Durham, Walter C.....	Columbia, S. C.
Evans, Reather B.....	Spring Hope, N. C.
Farrar, Thomas Henry.....	Raleigh
Ferrebee, Leonard Pitts.....	New Haven, Conn.
Goode, Frances Estella.....	Raleigh
Graham, Lewis W.....	Hallsboro, N. C.

Harris, Mildred Vivian.....	Tryon, N. C.
Hart, Marjorie Brown.....	Asheville, N. C.
Hawkins, Julia Adelaide.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Heartley, Jeremiah Amos.....	Clayton, N. C.
Henderson, Frances Elizabeth.....	Roxbury, Mass.
Henry, John Robert, Jr.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Hill, Leola Elfreda.....	Columbia, N. C.
Hillian, Martha Revonia.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Holloway, Doris Lane.....	Durham, N. C.
Horsley, Richard Edgar.....	Orange, N. J.
Howell, Charles Garfield, Jr.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Huggins, Rose Brooks.....	Greenville, S. C.
Johns, Thomas Samuel.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Johnson, Ellis, Jr.....	Mobile, Ala.
Kornegay, Ruby Maye.....	Kinston, N. C.
Laws, William.....	Raleigh
Mack, Eartha Lee.....	Greenville, S. C.
Maxwell, Carlotta Elsie.....	East Orange, N. J.
Mills, Mandora B.....	Wake Forest, N. C.
Mitchell, Mary Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Mitchell, Sadie Mae.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Morgan, Charles Everette.....	Raleigh
McAlpine, Randolph Jefferson.....	Springfield, Mass.
McClain, Magnolia Jeanette.....	Raleigh
McDowell, Melvin Robert, Jr.....	Mount Vernon, N. Y.
McLean, George Elden.....	Trinidad, B. W. I.
McLeod, Ruth Mae.....	Raleigh
Osborne, Queen Victoria.....	Raleigh
Paige, Lossie Dorothy.....	Raleigh
Pate, Annie Lucille.....	Goldsboro, N. C.
Patterson, Samuel Henry.....	Richmond, Va.
Pemberton, Vernal Bancroft.....	New Haven, Conn.
Racks, Dorothy Brown.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Rogers, Annie Mae.....	Raleigh
Saddler, Melton, Jr.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Sanders, Hypatha Aquilla.....	Raleigh
Sawyer, Omega Riggins.....	Stuart, Fla.
Simmons, Prettlophine.....	Dudley, N. C.
Simpkins, Ada Louise.....	Pineville, S. C.
Simpkins, John Speight.....	Pineville, S. C.
Spears, Bessie Lois.....	Houston, Texas
Summers, Daniel Benjamin.....	Asbury Park, N. J.
Syms, Elizabeth.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
Syms, Sarah Louise.....	Raleigh
Tate, Lydia E.....	Englewood, N. J.
Tillman, Robert Wilson.....	New York, N. Y.

Wall, Grace Lugenie.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Wells, Luverdis Valeria.....	Method, N. C.
Williams, Robert.....	Louisburg, N. C.

Specials

Carnage, Mary Coleman.....	Raleigh
Mann, Phyllis.....	Raleigh
Mason, Ruth Lee.....	Durham, N. C.
Perkins, James Arthur.....	Raleigh
Triana, Juan Francisco.....	Havana, Cuba
Walker, John H.....	Greenwood, S. C.

Extension Classes

Bryant, Josephine Artis.....	Raleigh
Elliott, Maggie Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Hinton, Addie T.....	Raleigh
Hunt, Carol Walker.....	Raleigh
Perry, Lillian Louise.....	Raleigh
Prince, Clementine Turner.....	Raleigh
Stredwick, Henrie Jeffries.....	Raleigh
Turner, Julia Hall.....	Raleigh
Wiley, Eva P.....	Garner, N. C.
Williams, Julia Amie.....	Raleigh
Wilson, Mary.....	Raleigh

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

Graduates of 1936

Elizabeth Virginia Banner.....	Winchester, Mass.
Marjorie Rowena Lucas.....	New York, N. Y.
Melvin Robert McDowell.....	Bronx, N. Y.
John Speight Simpkins.....	Pineville, S. C.
Cornelia Montrose Ward.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Julia Elizabeth Ward.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Della Perry Wimbish.....	Raleigh

Senior Class

Anderson, Velma Lillian.....	New York, N. Y.
Crews, Winfield Eugene.....	Orange, N. J.
Faulk, Naomi.....	Vass, N. C.
Freeman, Charles.....	Raleigh
Hinton, Dezola Frances.....	Raleigh
Rawlins, Earl Ivison.....	New York, N. Y.
Stephens, Charles, Jr.....	Detroit, Mich.
Weaver, Sarah Louise.....	Raleigh
Williams, Lula Mae.....	Raleigh

1936-1937

Junior Class

Dunbar, Thelma Louise.....	Raleigh
Dunston, Willie Gertrude.....	Raleigh
Mebane, Jessie Ross.....	Raleigh
Rogers, Gertrude Beatrice.....	Raleigh
Satterwhite, Hunter Hawkins.....	LaGrange, Ga.
Young, William.....	Raleigh

SUMMARY

College Department	237
Seniors	42
Juniors	42
Sophomores	58
Freshmen	78
Extension	11
Specials	6
College Preparatory	15
Seniors	9
Juniors	6
St. Agnes Hospital.....	40
Graduates 1936.....	6
Seniors	6
Juniors	12
Freshmen	16
Bishop Tuttle School.....	10
Seniors	1
Juniors	9
<hr/>	
Total	302

ENROLLMENT BY STATES AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES

Alabama	3
Arkansas	3
Colorado	1
Connecticut	7
Delaware	2
Florida	8
Georgia	15
Illinois	1
Indiana	1
Kentucky	1
Maryland	2
Massachusetts	8
Michigan	3
Mississippi	2
Missouri	1
New Jersey	17
New York	19
North Carolina	151
Oklahoma	1
Pennsylvania	9
South Carolina	19
Tennessee	1
Texas	6
Virginia	14
District of Columbia	1
British West Indies	1
Cuba	1
Quebec	1
Virgin Islands	3
<hr/>	
Total	302

APPLICATION BLANK

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

To be filled out by applicant in own handwriting and returned to the Registrar with a letter of recommendation from school last attended. Every boarding student must send a deposit of \$15 (\$17 if made after September 10) before this application can be accepted. Be sure to have the Principal of your school send us a complete record of your work.

Date of application.....

Full name.....

Date of birth.....

Married or single.....

Home Postoffice address (in full).....

Names and addresses of parents or guardians.....

School last attended and when.....

Studies or grade completed.....

Are you prepared to pay the regular rates?.....

Names and addresses of two persons who will tell us about your character

TERMS

COLLEGE PREPARATORY (Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition, \$10 a semester (4 months) payable beginning of each semester. Total for year, \$20. Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2; \$20 a month (8 months). Payable first of each month. Total for year \$160.

Registration fee, \$2, payable on entrance.

Athletic fee, \$6, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication fee, \$2.00, payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

COLLEGE

Tuition, \$32.50 a semester (4 months), payable beginning of each semester. Total for year, \$65. Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2; \$20 a month (8 months). Payable first of each month. Total for year \$160.

Registration fee, \$2; Athletic fee, \$6; Program and Publication fee, \$2.00, payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

(See other side)

IMPORTANT

(Note A.) Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5 a month. However, this work cannot be guaranteed in advance and special arrangements must be made after entering the College. In all cases the first month's board must be paid in full on entrance.

An extra fee of \$2 is charged for late application (after September 10) and a fee of \$2 is charged for late registration, after September 25.

All money should be sent by registered mail.

All cheques and money orders should be made payable to St. Augustine's College.

Students must provide clothing for single beds, including spread, pillow, blankets and at least three sheets and three pillow-cases, towels and table napkins. Their names *must be plainly marked* on each article of bed clothing and other clothing. It is very important that every student should see that his or her clothes are marked before leaving home. The best way for marking is to buy some name tape.

Each applicant must present, through the Principal, a complete record of High School work, and a certificate of moral character.

No student should leave home before this application is accepted.

Read the Catalog carefully before coming to the College, as you are expected to know all its requirements.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number, and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted.

A fee of \$5, to be deducted from the application deposit, will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 10.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College, and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for anyone not present at the beginning of the College year.

For information about the Training School for Nurses, write to the Superintendent of Nurses, St. Agnes Hospital, Raleigh, N. C.

For information about the Bishop Tuttle School for Church and Welfare Workers, write to the Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, N. C.

For catalog and further information, address

THE REGISTRAR,

St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, N. C.

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

SEVENTY-FIRST
CATALOGUE NUMBER

1937-1938



Announcements for
1938-1939

Vol. XXXIII

March-April 1938

No. III

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S
COLLEGE, ENTERED AS SECOND CLASS MATTER AT THE POST
OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879

CALENDAR 1938-1939

1938

September 20, Tuesday. Registration of New Students.
September 21, Wednesday. Registration of Former Students.
September 22, Thursday. First Semester begins.
September 24, Saturday. Examinations for conditioned students, etc.
November 24, Thursday. Thanksgiving Day.
December 25, Sunday. Christmas Day.

1939

January 16-20. Examinations.
January 23, Monday. Second Semester begins. Registration of
New Students.
February 22. Ash Wednesday.
April 7. Good Friday.
April 9. Easter Day.
May 15-20. Examinations.
May 24, Wednesday morning. Commencement.

VISITORS

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

**A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal
Church Responsible to the National Council
and to General Conventions**

THE RT. REV. H. ST. GEORGE TUCKER, D.D.	President
*GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, LL.D.	Honorary Vice President
WILLIAM C. RIVES, M.D.	Honorary Vice President
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER	Treasurer
REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D.D.	Director
REV. CYRIL E. BENTLEY, B.D.	Associate Director
REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS, D.D.	Director of Publicity
MISS ALMA FLEGAL	Secretary
WALLACE A. BATTLE, Litt.D.	Field Secretary

The Rt. Rev. Ernest M. Stires, D.D.	The Rt. Rev. Philip Cook, D.D.
John W. Wood, D.C.L.	The Rev. Luke M. White, D.D.
James H. Dillard, LL.D.	The Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.
The Rev. George L. Paine, A.M., B.D.	The Rev. William H. Milton, D.D.
Mr. Langbourne M. Williams, Jr.	

* Deceased.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., *President*.....Raleigh, N. C.

Terms Expire 1938

REV. HENRY G. LANE.....Richmond, Va.
REV. JOHN R. TOLAR.....Fayetteville, N. C.
JUSTICE GEORGE W. CONNOR.....Raleigh, N. C.
COL. JOSEPH HYDE PRATT.....Chapel Hill, N. C.
HENRY T. STETSON.....West Orange, N. J.
EDSON E. BLACKMAN, M.D.....Charlotte, N. C.

Terms Expire 1939

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. J. McDOWELL DICK.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, D.D.....Orange, N. J.
DEAN JOHN W. HARRELSON.....Raleigh, N. C.

Terms Expire 1940

RT. REV. THOMAS C. DARST, D.D., *Vice President*,
Wilmington, N. C.
RT. REV. ROBERT E. GRIBBIN, D.D.....Asheville, N. C.
*REV. MILTON A. BARBER, S.T.D.....Charlotte, N. C.
REV. WALTER R. NOE.....Wilmington, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR., *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, *Secretary and Treasurer*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, D.D., *Assistant Secretary*....Orange, N. J.
Security National Bank, *Treasurer of Endowment*
FundRaleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR
Chairman *Vice Chairman*
REV. JOHN R. TOLAR REV. J. McDOWELL DICK
JUSTICE GEORGE W. CONNOR DEAN JOHN W. HARRELSON

* Deceased.

FACULTY

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University;
B.D., General Theological Seminary
President

COLLEGE DEPARTMENT

CHARLES H. BOYER, A.B., M.A., Yale University
Dean Emeritus

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University; M.A., Pennsylvania
State College
Acting Dean. French and Latin

THEODORA R. BOYD, A.B., M.A., Radcliffe College
French

ARTHUR P. CHIPPEY, A.B., A.M., Cornell University
Science, Biology

EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University
Philosophy and Ethics

JESSIE E. GUERNSEY, B.S., M.A., Columbia University
History

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln University; Graduate, New
York School of Social Work; M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Social Science

*JAMES R. LAWSON, B.A., Fisk University; M.S., University of
Michigan
Physics and Mathematics

LOUIS W. ROBERTS, B.A., Fisk University; M.S., University of Michigan
Physics and Mathematics

PEARL A. SNODGRASS, B.S., University of Vermont;
M.A., Columbia University
Biblical Literature

LLOYD L. WOODS, A.B., Friends University, ScM., Kansas State College
Chemistry

PERCY YOUNG, B.A., University of Kansas; M.Ed., Harvard University
Education

JAMES A. BOYER, A.B., Morehouse College, M.A., Atlanta University
English and History

* Absent on leave.

JULIA DELANY, B.A., Shaw University; M.A., Columbia University
English, Expression

RUSSELL F. HOUSTON, Mus.B., University of Redlands
Music Appreciation

COLLEGE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University; M.A., Pennsylvania
State College

Head of Department. French

CECIL N. COBLE, B.S., St. Augustine's College
Science, Mathematics

MARY E. JOHNSTON, B.A., Oberlin College
English

MABEL M. LATHAM, B.S., Columbia University
English

ALLEN E. WEATHERFORD, B.S., Hampton Institute; M.Ed., Springfield
Y. M. C. A. College
History

ELSIE M. COOK
Secretary and Registrar

ESTELLA G. GRAYSON, B.A., Simmons University;
B.S., Hampton Institute
Assistant Librarian

ALICE HALL
Teacher of Laundry Work

JOHN W. HOLMES, B.S., A. and T. College
Superintendent

MARY E. JOHNSTON, B.A., Oberlin College
Assistant Matron

MABEL M. LATHAM, B.S., Columbia University
Matron and Dean of Women

NELSON L. PERRY, M.D.
Attending Physician

ALLENE PITTS, St. Augustine's and Cheyney Normal School
Dietitian

PEARL A. SNODGRASS, M.A., Columbia University, A.B., Library
Science, University of North Carolina
Librarian

BERNICE B. TAYLOR, B.A., St. Augustine's College
Assistant to Superintendent

ALLEN E. WEATHERFORD, B.S., Hampton Institute; M.Ed., Springfield
Y. M. C. A. College
Men's Proctor-Athletic Director

LETTYE H. WHEATON
Cashier

ELIZABETH YOUNG, B.S., in Education, Boston University
Physical Education

GENERAL INFORMATION

St. Augustine's was chartered as a Normal School and Collegiate Institute. Its corporate name has since been changed to St. Augustine's College. It is now accredited by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction and by the Southern Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools.

It was founded to provide an opportunity for training worthy and capable young people of the Negro race who might thus become leaders in the advancement of their people. It is under strong Christian influence, and desires only students of good character and serious intentions.

Graduates from the Institution are scattered all over the State of North Carolina and throughout the United States. They are everywhere occupying positions of honor and responsibility in professional and vocational pursuits.

The annual enrollment is about three hundred students who come from all parts of the country. The College property covers one hundred and ten acres, including a beautiful campus of thirty-five acres. There are twenty buildings, most of them of brick or stone. The property is valued at over half a million dollars.

The College enjoys the use of the city water, and has steam heat, electric lights, hot and cold water and modern toilet facilities. A Bus line passes within a two minutes' walk of the grounds. There is a fine athletic field and other ample recreation facilities, including tennis courts.

There is a fully equipped steam laundry for doing the laundry of the students. The College Farm supplies fresh vegetables, meat, milk, etc.

The Institution was incorporated in 1867, began its work in 1868, and is thus in the seventy-first year of its history. During this time it has had five Heads: the Rev. J. B. Smith, D.D., 1867-72; the Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-84; the Rev. R. B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-91; the Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916; and the Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916—.

ADMISSION

Application for admission must be made on a blank furnished by the Registrar, and should be accompanied by a certificate of good character from the school last attended.

It is important that students enter on the first day and continue to the end of the session. New students ought to arrive on Monday, September 19—former students on Tuesday, September 20. The dining room will be opened on Monday for supper.

All boarding students are required to deposit \$15 when their application is made. This will help to cover the cost of books. In most classes it will not cover the cost of all the required books. Any part of the deposit unexpended will, upon application, be returned at the end of the College year.

An extra charge of \$2 will be made for applications received after September 10.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted. No dormitory room will be reserved until required deposit of \$15.00 has been received.

A fee of \$5 to be deducted from the application deposit will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 10.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for any one not present at the beginning of the College year.

An extra fee of \$2 will be charged for registration after September 24.

TERMS

College Preparatory (Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition \$10 per semester (4 months) payable at beginning of each semester. Total for year \$20.

Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. Total for year, \$160. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$2, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee, \$6, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication Fee \$2.00, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$2.

Deposit \$15, payable by Boarding Students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of textbooks only.

College Preparatory Boarding Students should therefore be prepared to pay \$40.00 on entrance in addition to the required \$15 Book Deposit. (See Note E.) Total charge per year for Boarding Students is \$205 excluding laboratory and diploma fees and books in excess of \$15.

College

Tuition \$32.50 per semester (4 months), payable at beginning of each semester. Total for year, \$65.

Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. Total for year \$160. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$2, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee, \$6, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication Fee \$2, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$3.

Deposit \$15, payable by all Boarding Students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of textbooks only.

College Boarding students should therefore be prepared to pay \$62.50 on entrance, in addition to the \$15 required book deposit. See Note E. Total charge for year for Boarding Students \$250 exclusive of laboratory fees, diploma fee and books in excess of \$15.

SPECIAL NOTES

A. All Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at

least \$5 per month. This work, however, cannot be guaranteed in advance and students must make arrangements for it after their arrival at the college. In all cases the first month's Board must be paid in advance. A continued increase of food prices may necessitate an increase in the charge for board.

B. Students who are so ill as to go to St. Agnes Hospital will be charged there in the wards a reduced fee of one-half price. Students who are ill in the Infirmary will be charged 10 cents a day for dining room service.

C. Students from outside the city of Raleigh will not be allowed to board in the city unless with near relatives, except by special permission. The number of city students which the College can accommodate is limited, and admission will be based on character and scholarship.

D. All money should be sent by Registered Mail not Special Delivery. All checks and money orders should be made payable to St. Augustine's College.

E. In special cases a smaller sum will be accepted on entrance provided permission from the cashier has been secured in advance and a definite arrangement made for payment of the balance. No student will be allowed to start the work of the second semester until all charges for the first semester have been met.

F. There will be no refund to students suspended or expelled from the college.

ROOM SUPPLIES

All students must furnish their own bedding, including pillows for single beds. They must also supply their own towels, table napkins, bureau scarfs, table covers and rugs, if they desire them. These must be plainly marked, preferably with name tape.

CLOTHING AND DRESS REGULATIONS

All students should come to the college provided with clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. Especially are umbrellas, raincoats and rubbers or galoshes a necessity for the young women.

All girls are expected to dress simply and in good taste at all times.

LAUNDRY

All clothes should be plainly marked with indelible ink, as the laundry assumes no responsibility for returning any unmarked or improperly marked clothes. Every precaution will be taken to insure the return of every piece of clothing to its owner; however, the laundry cannot replace any article lost through accident.

COURSES

College Preparatory

The College Preparatory Course covers two years and is open to students who have completed the first two years of high school work. The work of the Junior College Preparatory class will be offered provided a sufficient number apply.

College

A four year college course is offered leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science. This course is accredited by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction and by the Southern Association of Colleges, indicating that the general quality of the work is such as to warrant the admission, without condition, of graduates to any institution requiring a bachelor's degree for entrance.

Teacher Training

Special attention is given to the training of those who are preparing to teach and desire High School teachers' certificates.

The North Carolina State Board of Education requires for a State High School Teachers Certificate the completion of 18 semester hours in Education (including Methods courses) and of the following number of semester hours in the subject for which a Teachers Certificate is issued:

English	24 Semester Hours.
French	18 Semester Hours based on two units of High School French; otherwise 24 Semester Hours.
History	24 Semester Hours, including Political Science.
Mathematics	15 Semester Hours.
Science	30 Semester Hours.

Pre-Medical

Special provision, in connection with the regular College Course, is made for students who desire to enter medical or dental schools.

Students desiring to enter a Medical or Dental School must include in their course the following: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 4 of which must be Organic; Biology, 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; French, 8 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

The Medical Aptitude Test is recommended for all Pre-Medical Students either in the Junior or Senior years. A fee of \$1 is required.

Extension Courses

Certain extension courses are offered for those who are qualified to do college work and who are unable to attend the regular day session of the college. Upon application, more detailed information will be sent by the Registrar.

Music

Piano lessons, including use of piano for practice, are charged at the rate of \$3.50 a month in advance, or \$26.00 a year may be paid, payable \$13.00 on entering and \$13.00 on February 1, provided students enter promptly, take lessons the whole year, and make their payments promptly.

Religious Instruction

The students take part in Morning and Evening Prayers during the College year.

The students are part of a congregation of Christian people, and are expected on each Lord's Day to make an offering which is placed on God's altar to be devoted to some Christian work or charity. All are given instruction in the Bible, Prayer Book and Church Teachings.

DISCIPLINE

Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of the students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the College training as

the daily recitation. The use of intoxicants is strictly forbidden as are also the possession of firearms, hazing and all forms of physical violence. Offenders are liable to suspension. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the College, and a student may be asked to leave the College at any time even without flagrant offense.

Students who are in constant ill health are not desired, and will be requested to withdraw. It is strongly urged that all students be given an examination by a competent physician before being sent to College, and bring with them a certificate of good health. If this is not done the College reserves the right to reject them or cause them to be examined by the College Physician.

CLASS STANDING

College Preparatory

There are two terms of four months each, with examinations in January and May. These examinations count one-third on the year's average. A report is made for each student at the end of each month, which will be sent to the parents in order that they may see the degree of proficiency which each student is showing. The passing mark in each course is 70.

College

A report for each College student is made twice a year, at the close of each semester. The passing mark in each course is Grade D (60 per cent). To obtain a degree there must be a general average of at least 65 per cent.

A student must have earned 84 semester hours to be classified as a Senior; 54 semester hours as a Junior; 24 semester hours as a Sophomore.

Students who fail to do satisfactory work will be dropped from individual courses or from the college.

Fee for detailed certificate of class work, \$1.

Fee for extra or tardy examination, \$1.

Prizes

An annual prize of ten dollars was established by the late Rev. Milton A. Barber, S.T.D., Rector Emeritus of Christ

Church, Raleigh, to be awarded to that student of the College Department who shall best deliver an address of his own composition. Award, 1937, Francis Goodwin Johnson, Class of 1939.

Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College offers a prize of ten dollars to the student having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award 1937, Rufus Harold Parrish, Class of 1938.

Mr. J. C. DuBignon of Brunswick, Georgia, a former student of St. Augustine's, and Mrs. Letitia A. Lewis of Washington, D. C., a friend of St. Augustine's, have combined in giving a prize of ten dollars for excellence in Dramatic Expression. Award 1937, Callie Mae Roach, Class of 1939.

The Beta Chapter of the Omega Psi Fraternity offers an award of ten dollars to the young man in the Freshman Class in the College Department who best exemplifies the four cardinal principles of the Fraternity, viz: Manhood, Scholarship, Uplift, and Perseverance. Award 1937, Melvin McDowell, Class of 1940.

The Eta Sigma Chapter of the Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity offers a scholarship of \$10 to the young man in the Freshman Class who maintains the best scholarship record during the year—this record not to be below an average of "B." Award 1937, Randolph McAlpine, Class of 1940.

COLLEGE

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

For admission to the College Course there is required the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination.

All candidates for a Degree must complete at least 120 semester hours, with a general average of at least 65.

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Orientation (Freshman)	1 Semester Hour
Modern Language	6 Semester Hours
(Based on two or more high school units in a modern language; otherwise 14 semester hours.)	
Biblical Literature	6 Semester Hours
Electives	99 Semester Hours
(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one Subject or Department.)	

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Science.

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Orientation (Freshman)	1 Semester Hour
Modern Language (in addition to two units of High School credit in same subject).....	6 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	6 Semester Hours
Mathematics	8 Semester Hours
Science	28 Semester Hours
(At least 14 in same subject.)	
Electives	63 Semester Hours
(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one subject or Department.)	

Freshmen are allowed to take four courses or 16 semester hours, exclusive of course in Orientation. All others: 5 courses or 15 semester hours. Written permission to take extra courses must be secured from the Dean. Not more than 18 hours may be taken in one semester. No credit will be allowed unless such permission has been granted. A charge of \$6 a semester will be made for each extra three semester hours taken. All students must take at least fifteen semester hours each semester unless

special permission to do otherwise is secured in writing from the Dean.

If courses intended primarily for Freshmen are elected by Juniors or Seniors, one hour per semester will be deducted from credit ordinarily received.

No credit will be given for Summer School work unless written permission to take it is secured in advance from the Dean. The college reserves the right to examine students on work done in Summer School.

Students are required to have individual textbooks for all courses taken. As textbooks may be changed from year to year students are cautioned against securing them before the opening of the college year.

Elective courses are given when a sufficient number elect.

All boarding students are required to take at least two hours of physical exercise a week under the direction of a Physical Director.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

1938-1939

BIBLICAL LITERATURE

1. *Old Testament.*

Background of the Bible. History of the Hebrew people with emphasis on the development of religious beliefs. The prophets and their teaching.

Texts: The Bible (revised version recommended); Moore's Literature of the Old Testament. Collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester. Required in either Junior or Senior year.

2. *The New Testament.*

The Life of Christ as found in the Synoptic Gospels. The history of the early Church. The Pauline Epistles.

Texts: The Bible (revised version recommended); Goodspeed's Story of the New Testament. Collateral reading.

Three hours, second semester. Required in either Junior or Senior year.

EDUCATION

1. *Introduction to Education.*

Text: Clapp, Chase and Merriman's Introduction to Education, required.

Cubberly's An Introduction to Education, supplementary, revised edition.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *Educational Psychology.*

Texts and Manual: Benson-Skinner-Lough-West's Psychology for Teachers, required.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.*

Text: H. R. Douglass' Secondary Education.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

4. *Principles of Teaching in Secondary Schools.*

Text: Reagan's Fundamentals of Teaching, required.

Colvin's An Introduction to High School Teaching, supplementary.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.*

This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Text: To be announced later.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.*

This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Text: Handschin's *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching History in High Schools.*

Introductory discussion of the "History of History" as outlined by Dr. Shotwell, and of the principles of historical criticism. Principles underlying the teaching of history, use of the sources and other illustrative material, the choice and use of textbooks, acquaintance with recent discussions of the history-teacher's problem.

Text: Tryon's *The Teaching of History in Junior and Senior High Schools*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach History and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.*

This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. *Observation and Practice Teaching.* For a limited number of selected seniors, preference being given to those who have had an average of at least B in the Department of Education and B in the teaching field.

Three semester hours throughout the year.

Practice Teaching Fee, \$5.00.

11. *School Hygiene.* The work of this course has been prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth as well as his physical

growth, rather than on details of the school architecture and school equipment.

Text: Terman and Almack's *The Hygiene of the School Child*.

Three semester hours.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

This course is given the first semester and repeated the second semester.

12. *Orientation*. This course is designed to assist the student in making a more adequate adjustment to the following important features of college life; religion, health, extra curricular activities, social activities, vocational offerings, study, college history and traditions.

One hour, first semester.

Required of all freshmen but open to new students in the sophomore class.

ENGLISH

1. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes; also training in speech.

Texts: Clark, Beatty, Bowyer and Neu's *Form and Style*; Emory and Kierzek's *English Fundamentals*.

Required of Freshmen. Four hours, each semester.

2-A. *Study of representative works of outstanding English authors*, including Chaucer, Spenser, Bacon, Milton and Lamb. Lectures and library readings on periods of literature.

Text: Woods, Watt and Anderson's *The Literature of England*, Volume I.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

(c) Composition based on literature work.

(d) Outside readings and reports.

2-B. *Study of representative works of outstanding English authors*, including Wordsworth, Byron, Shelley, Keats, Tennyson and Browning.

Text: Woods, Watt and Anderson's *The Literature of England*, Volume II.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

(c) Composition based on literature work.

(d) Outside readings and reports.

(English 2-A and 2-B prerequisites for courses 8, 9, 11-A and 11-B.)

3. *Advanced Composition.* A review of the fundamental principles and technique of prose style; practice writing; a review of English grammar.

Texts: Frederic T. Blanchard's *The Art of Composition* and Smart's *English Review Grammar*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors and a few sophomores who have made excellent records in Freshman English. Required of all who major in English.

4. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth of dramatic expression, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Text: Hubbell and Beatty's *An Introduction to Drama*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

5. *Public Speaking and Debating.* A course in the fundamentals of speech preparation, and delivery; and a study of the problems of debating, analysis of questions, and brief building.

Text: Joseph A. Mosher's *A Complete Course in Public Speaking*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

6. *Dramatics.* A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups, and other problems of stage craft.

Text: Milton Smith's *The Book of Play Production*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to a limited number of selected Juniors and Seniors.

7. *Shakespeare.*

Text: Brooke, MacCracken and Cunliffe's *Ten Plays of Shakespeare*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

8. *Contemporary British and American Poetry.*

Text: Sanders and Nelson's *Chief Modern Poets of England and America*.

Not given 1938-1939, alternating with course 9.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Victorian Poetry.* A study of Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Swinburne, The Rossettis and others.

Text: George Benjamin Woods' *Poetry of the Victorian Period*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

10. *Literature Through Music.* This course aims to study selections from world literature that have been set to music. The ap-

proach is made from the literary point of view, then follows the musical correlation.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

11-A. *Study of American Literature.*

Text: Snyder's *A Book of American Literature.*

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to Seniors.

11-B. *Study of American Literature, with emphasis upon American Negro Poets.*

Text: James Weldon Johnson's *The Book of American Negro Poetry with Brown's Outline for the Study of the Poetry of American Negroes.*

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to Seniors.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* See Education 5.

Special Note. All students at the end of the Sophomore year are required to take a Comprehensive Test in Composition including a brief examination in speech and reading. Those who fail will be required to take a special two-hour non-credit course in Composition the first semester of their Junior year and will not be allowed to graduate until they have passed this. Juniors entering from other colleges will be required to meet this test. Those who receive D in Freshman English will be required in their Sophomore year to take the special two-hour course named above.

FRENCH

1. A course in the fundamentals of the language; stressing pronunciation, grammar and composition.

Text: W. H. Shelton's *Minimum Essentials of French*; Pumpelly's *French Reader for Beginners.*

Four hours, each semester.

2. An intermediate course with intensive review of grammar, and composition; oral drill.

Texts: Barton and Sirich's *New French Review Grammar and Composition*; (French 2a) Dondo and Ernst's *Principes de Grammaire et de Style*; (French 2b); H. E. Haxo's *Intermediate French Reader* required both divisions.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 1, or 2 units of French from High School. A placement test may be given.

3. Readings from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Texts: Souvestre's *Un Philosophe sous les Toits*; de Maistre's *le Voyage Autour de Ma Chambre*; Hennequin's *French Idioms*.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

Note: Those majoring in the department and those electing courses 4, 5, 6, 7 should consult members of the department before enrolling.

4. Survey of French Literature; lectures, collateral reading and reports in French.

Texts: Chinard's *Petite Histoire des Lettres Françaises*; Vreeland and Michaud's *Anthology of French Prose and Poetry*.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

5. French drama of the 17th Century. Selections from the following authors: Corneille, Racine, Molière. Lectures, reports and class discussions.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, French 4.

6. History of the novel in France, especially works after 1715; lectures, critical study and reports.

Text: To be announced later.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, French 4.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools*. See Education 6.

HISTORY

1. *History of Civilization A*. The Orient, Greece and Rome. Special emphasis upon Greek civilization.

Lectures and Discussion; use of original sources; term paper.

Text: Caldwell's *Civilization of the Ancient World*.

Four hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen.

2. *History of Civilization B*. Emphasis upon Medieval Europe, including some survey of the Far East in India and China, and relating the discussion to Modern Times.

Text: To be announced later.

Four hours, second semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3. *Development of Modern Europe A*. Three Centuries to 1815: English Parliamentary Government, the Age of Louis XIV, the Rise of Russia and Prussia, the "Intellectual Revolt against Authority,"

Industrial Revolution and the British Empire, the French Revolution and Napoleon, the Congress of Vienna, Europe in 1815.

Text: Schevill's History of Modern Europe (New Edition).

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *Development of Modern Europe B. 1815 to 1935.* The Rise of the Middle Classes: Reforms of 1830-1848, Unification of Italy and Germany, Eastern Europe, the Congress of Berlin, Imperialism and the Partition of Africa, The Great War and its Origins, the "Modern Quest for International Peace and Understanding," Soviet, Facisti, and National-Socialist Experiments.

Text: Schevill's History of Modern Europe (New Edition).

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

12. *Modern Europe.* Survey Course. Fundamental movements in the development of Modern Europe.

Text: Eells' Europe Since 1500.

Not given 1938-1939.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

13. *Europe Since 1914.* The World War and Peace Treaties. New Nations and experiments in government. An essay in understanding the problems of today.

Text: Albjerg's From Sedan to Stresa. Europe Since 1870.

Not given 1938-1939.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

Given in alternation with History 4. (May be taken for credit by students who have taken History 3 and 4.)

5. *Survey of American History.* A brief course emphasizing the chief elements in our inheritance and history which have produced our modern economic, political, and intellectual tendencies and problems.

Text: Faulkner's American Political and Social History.

Three hours, first semester.

Open only to Juniors and Seniors except by special permission from the Department.

6. *Latin America.* Mexico, Central and South America, including the Caribbean. An introductory course planned to make intelligible the present relations of Latin America to the United States and to World Politics.

Text: Rippy's Historical Evolution of Hispanic America.

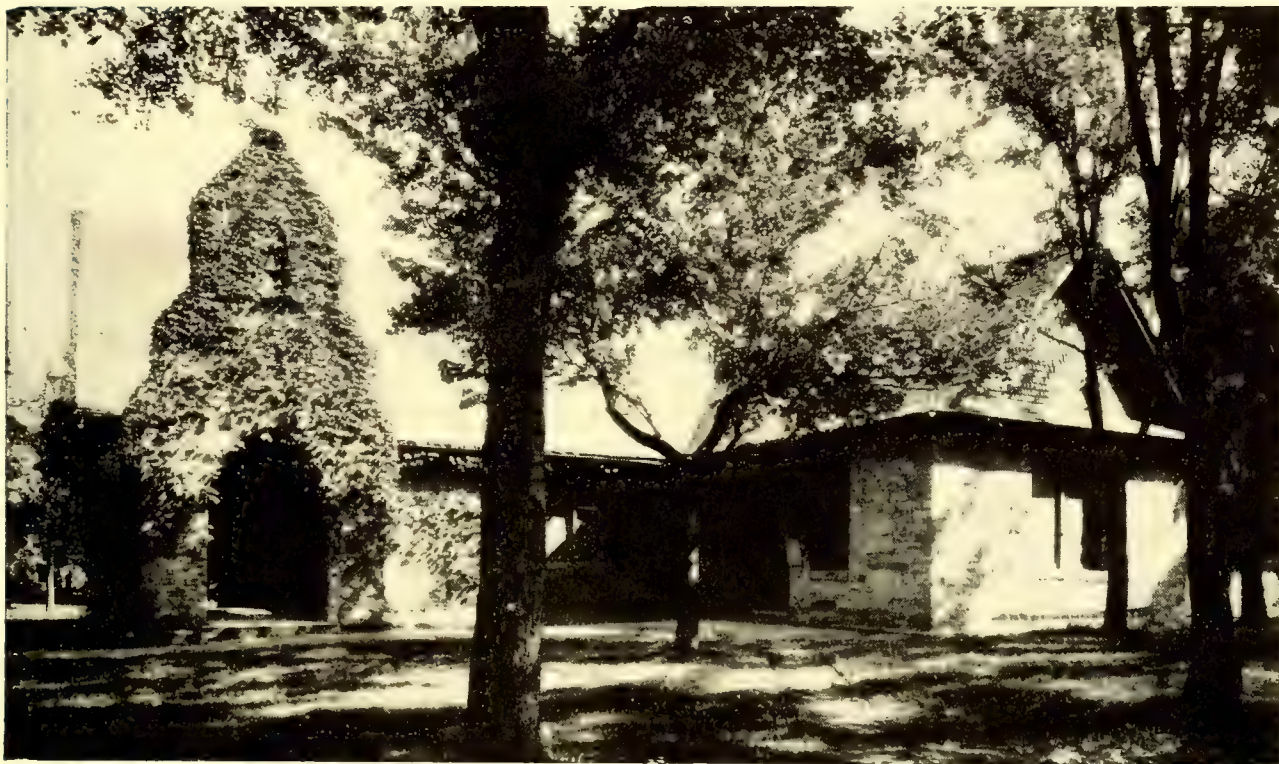
Three hours, second semester.

Open only to Juniors and Seniors except by special permission from the Department.

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

CAMPUS VIEWS AND STUDENT ACTIVITIES



THE CHAPEL



NEW BENSON LIBRARY



AIRPLANE VIEW OF STA



AUGUSTINE'S CAMPUS

A FEW STUDENT ACTIVITIES



CHOIR



STUDENT COUNCIL

BASKETBALL

TENNIS



FOOTBALL

7. *The Negro in American History.* Introductory study of African civilization and the Partition of Africa. The Negro in different periods of American History with special emphasis upon the racial gifts to American civilization and upon present day development.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching History in High Schools.*
See Education 7.

9. *History of Art.* Introductory course, with primary aim of greater understanding and enjoyment of beauty in form and line and color.

Text: Gardner's Understanding the Arts.

One hour, each semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

10. *History of Painting.* Same general aims as Course 9 but confined to History of Painting.

Text: Jean Jarrett Brooks' A Guide to Painters and Paintings.

Not given 1938-1939.

One hour, each semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

11. *History and Appreciation of Music.* An introduction to the study of music, both from the historical and appreciative bases. The course aims to establish a few fundamental principles of intelligent listening and to build up a repertory of the world's best music. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

MATHEMATICS

1. *College Algebra.* Problems in quadratics, binomial theorem, determinants, etc.

Text: Brink's College Algebra.

Four hours, first semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

2. *Plane Trigonometry.* This course stresses the use and application of the principles of Trigonometry to the sciences and surveying.

Text: J. Shilbi's Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.

Four hours, second semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

3-A. *Analytics.* Equations, and plotting of straight lines, curves, circles, conic sections; tangents, subtangents, normals, subnormals;

calculation of areas; polar coördinates; transcendental and parametric equations.

Text: Love's Analytic Geometry.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

3-B. *Theory of Equations.*

Text: Dickson's Theory of Equations.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1, 2 and 3.

4. *Calculus—Differential and Integral.*

Text: Ford's First Course in Differential and Integral Calculus.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 3.

5. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.* See Education 8.

PHILOSOPHY AND ETHICS

1. *Study of Typical Philosophical Problems.*

Text: Hocking's Types of Philosophy. Supplementary, Durant's Story of Philosophy.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

2. *Study of Typical Ethical Problems.*

Text: Drake's Problems of Human Conduct. Supplementary, Hyde's Five Great Philosophies of Life.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Seniors.

SCIENCE

Biology

1. *General Biology.*

Text: Guyer and Hellbaum's Animal Biology; Laboratory Outlines for Animal Biology to accompany text.

Each student is required to have his own dissecting set.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Comparative Anatomy.*

Texts: Walter's Biology of the Vertebrates; Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Volume 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3 first semester.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

3. *Histology and Embryology.*

Text: Library References and Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Volume 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 2.

Chemistry

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry.* Introductory course. Lectures, recitations and laboratory practice.

Text: Holmes' General Chemistry. Laboratory manual to accompany text.

Four hours, each semester.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

2. *Qualitative Analysis.* Laboratory work on the systematic analysis of the cations and anions. Lectures on oxidation reduction, ionization, and chemical equilibrium.

Text: Curtmans' Brief Course in Qualitative Analysis.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

3. *Introductory Organic Chemistry.* This course is primarily designed for premedical students.

Text: The Chemistry of Organic Compounds by Conant. Laboratory Manual: Adams and Johnson—Laboratory Experiments in Organic Chemistry.

Four hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

4. *Advanced Organic Chemistry.* Study of carbocyclic compounds, condensation reactions and rearrangements.

Second semester study of heterocyclic compounds of both isocyclic and aliphatic nature.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, 3.

Three hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

Not given 1938-1939.

5. *Quantitative Analysis.* Gravimetric and Volumetric analysis. Strongly advised for students preparing to teach Chemistry or general science.

Text: Quantitative Chemical Analysis by George McPhail Smith.

Three hours, first semester.

One lecture, two laboratory periods.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Prerequisites Chemistry 1, 2, 3.

Laboratory fee, \$3. Will be given if enough elect.

6. *Organic Analysis*. Identification of organic substances and analyzing unknowns. Strongly advised for students taking the course in premedical work.

Text: Qualitative Organic Analysis by Oliver Kamm.

Three hours, second semester.

One lecture, two laboratory periods.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Prerequisite, Chemistry 1, 2, 3.

Laboratory fee, \$3. Will be given if enough elect.

Physics

1. *General College Physics*. This course is designed to form a good foundation for advance work in the physical sciences and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Text: Hausmann & Slack's Physics.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$2 each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

2. *Modern Physics*. This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Text: Atomic Physics: University of Pittsburgh Physics Staff.

First Semester, three hours.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

3. *Light*. An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Text: Robertson's Physical Optics.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$2.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

4. *Mechanics*. A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids and gases.

Text: Crew & Smith—Mechanics.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

It is desirable that Calculus be taken before or jointly with Mechanics.

Science Teaching

1. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools*. See Education 9.

Geography

1. This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science or History.

Text: Huntington and Cushing's Principles of Human Geography. (Fourth Edition.)

Three hours, second semester.

Open only to prospective teachers of Science or History.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

Economics

1. *Principles of Economics*. An introductory course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Text: Garver and Hansen's Principles of Economics.

Principles and Problems. Collateral reading.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Economics 2. *Elements of Finance*. The fundamentals of business and personal finance, with a survey of the Negro in business.

Texts: Keister's Our Financial System and Jordan's Managing Personal Finances.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Economics 1.

3. *Problems of the Wage Earner*. The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement, social insurance, consumers' coöperation. Lectures, discussions and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Political Science

1. *Government and Politics*. The structure and function of the Federal Government. The Constitution, political parties, and some attention to contemporary movements, domestic and foreign.

Text: Beard's American Government and Politics. Collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

2. *State and Local Government*. A course designed to familiarize the student with the nature of state and local government and politics, with special reference to actual and proposed reforms.

Text: Beard's American Government and Politics. Collateral reading.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, An introductory college course in Political Science.

Sociology

1. *Introduction to Sociology.* A study of groups, culture, institutions and social processes.

Text: Kimball Young's *An Introductory Sociology.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Family Organization and Problems.* The family in the present social order, with special emphasis on its function in personality adjustment.

Text: Hart's *Personality and the Family.*

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

3. *Social Problems.* A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Text: Phelps' *Contemporary Social Problems.* (Revised Edition.)

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

4. *Introduction to Social Psychology.* The group and personality adjustment.

Readings, discussion and a supervised project.

Text: To be announced later.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, 1. A college course in sociology or general psychology.

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

Course of Study

1938-1939

At least seven High School units required for entrance.

* JUNIOR YEAR

History—Pahlow's Man's Great Adventure.

Plane Geometry—Text: Smith's Essentials of Plane Geometry.

French—Dondo's Modern French Course; Petits Contes de France; Phonographic Aural Training.

Geography—Text: Packard, Sinnot and Overton's The Nations at Work.

English Composition—Tressler's English in Action, Book Two, Revised Edition; English in Action Practice Book to accompany text.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Irving's The Sketchbook; Shakespeare's Macbeth, Julius Caesar; Tennyson's Idylls of the King; Addison's De Coverly Papers; A Collection of Short Stories; and Goldsmith's She Stoops to Conquer.

SENIOR YEAR

General Mathematics.

Text: Betz' Junior Mathematics for Today (Book Three).

History—Wertenbaker-Smith's, The United States of America; also Southworth's, The Common Sense of the Constitution.

French—Newspaper Clippings, Le Francais et sa Patrie; Dondo's Modern French Course completed. Supplementary work, Phonographic Aural Training.

Physics—Text: Millikan, Gale and Coyle's New Elementary Physics; Millikan, Gale and Davis' Exercises in Laboratory Physics to accompany.

English Composition. Tressler's English in Action, Book Two, Revised Edition; English in Action Practice Book to accompany text.

English Literature—Intensive study and reading from the following list: Shakespeare's Hamlet; Sheridan's The Rivals; Washington's Farewell Address; Burke's Conciliation With America; Lincoln's Gettysburg Speech; Macaulay's Life of Johnson; Palgrave's Golden Treasury; Milton's Minor Poems.

Some attention is given to the history of literature.

*The Junior year course will be offered provided a sufficient number apply for it.

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.....President and Treasurer
FRANCES A. WORRALL, R.N.....Superintendent
MRS. A. B. HUNTER.....Honorary Superintendent
LETTYE H. WHEATON.....Assistant to Treasurer

Attending Staff

DR. HUBERT A. ROYSTER.....Surgeon
DR. CLAUDE O. ABERNETHY.....Urologist and Dermatologist
DR. HUBERT B. HAYWOOD.....Physician
DR. JOHN B. WRIGHT.....Rhinologist
DR. ALBERT S. ROOT.....Pediatrician
DR. HUGH A. THOMPSON.....Orthopedist
DR. VONNER M. HICKS.....Ophthalmologist
DR. ADLAI S. OLIVER.....Obstetrician
DR. C. C. CARPENTER.....Pathologist
DR. PETER F. ROBERTS.....Roentgenologist

Associate Staff

DR. LEMUEL T. DELANY.....Assistant Surgeon
DR. WILLIAM B. DEWAR.....Assistant Physician
DR. VERNE S. CAVINESS.....Assistant Physician
DR. CHARLES R. BUGG.....Assistant Pediatrician
DR. SIDNEY SMITH.....Assistant Urologist
DR. NELSON L. PERRY.....Assistant Ophthalmologist and Rhinologist
DR. WILLIAM B. PETTIFORD.....Assistant Urologist
DR. WILLIAM F. CLARK.....Assistant Orthopedist
W. LUCILLE ZIMMERMAN, R.N.
Anaesthetist and Laboratory and X-ray Technician

Training School for Nurses

ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N.....Director of School
SISTER ANNA MARY.....Matron
MATTIE D. WESTCOTT, R.N.....Night Supervisor
KATIE M. THOMPSON, R.N.....Day Supervisor
DORIS L. MILLER, R.N.....Operating Room Supervisor
EDITH M. ANDERSON, R.N.....Instructor
JOSEPHINE E. THOMAS, B.S.....Dietitian
JULIA E. REEVES, R.N.....Head Nurse

Instructors

DR. A. S. ROOT	PEARL A. SNODGRASS, A.B., M.A.
DR. L. T. DELANY	JOSEPHINE E. THOMAS, B.S.
DR. C. L. LILES	ETHEL M. YOUNG, R.N.
DR. N. L. PERRY	KATIE W. THOMPSON, R.N.
DR. W. B. PETTIFORD	W. LUCILE ZIMMERMAN, R.N.
DR. W. F. CLARK	DORIS L. MILLER, R.N.
DR. D. H. REID	EDITH M. ANDERSON, R.N.
DR. F. M. LIVERPOOL	LLOYD L. WOODS, Sc. M.

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL TRAINING SCHOOL

The Training School for Nurses is an accredited school whose pupils on graduation are eligible to take the State Board Examinations in order to become Registered Nurses.

To be admitted to the School, an applicant must be at least 18 years of age, in good health as certified to by a physician, and able to furnish a transcript showing that she has completed a four years' course in a standard high school, and has stood in the upper third of her class. A deposit of \$15.00 is required on entering to cover the cost of textbooks.

The course of instruction covers three years.

Preparatory Term: Anatomy, Physiology, Bacteriology, Chemistry, Elementary Materia Medica, Dietetics, Nursing Principles, Bandaging, Hygiene, Ethics, Hospital Case Study.

The balance of the first year is devoted to a continuation of these subjects.

Junior Year: Advanced Materia Medica, Dietetics, Psychology, Social Case Work, History of Nursing, Obstetrical Nursing, Operating Room Technique, Medicine, Gynecological and Surgical Nursing and Pathology.

Senior Year: Pediatric Nursing, Nursing in Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat, Social and Professional Problems, Psychiatry, Hospital Administration, Massage, Urology, Orthopaedics, and Special Lectures.

To receive the diploma of the school a nurse must have had a rating of 75 per cent in every subject.

Graduates 1937

Edith Morris Anderson.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Dorothy B. Omohundro.....	Henderson, N. C.
Claudia Beatrice Alston.....	Burlison, Tenn.
Bessie Mae Bush.....	Gainesville, Ga.
Julia E. Reeves.....	Columbia, S. C.
Ophelia M. Jerkins.....	Edenton, N. C.

Seniors

Ruby Verdell Carson.....	Anderson, S. C.
Mamie Esther Flannagan.....	Dudley, N. C.
Minnie Edythe Gore.....	Gabbothville, Ga.
Marie Janette Lee.....	Mt. Olive, N. C.
Margaret Ellen Little.....	Troy, N. C.
Leola Eloise McLeod.....	Cocoanut Grove, Fla.
Sarah Minnie Powell.....	Whitakers, N. C.
Sammie Mae Rice.....	Laurens, S. C.
Katherine Church Thompson.....	Cocoanut Grove, Fla.

Juniors

Grace DeVentur Brownlee.....	Anderson, S. C.
Edessa Olympia Williams.....	Yazoo City, Miss.
Ossie Lillian Byers.....	Kings Mountain, N. C.
Martha Virginia Coble.....	Severn, N. C.
Zelda Olzen Deberry.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Mildred Martha Elkins.....	Paris, Ky.
Juanita Elizabeth Majett.....	Woodland, N. C.
Lollie Zell Marshall.....	Navasota, Texas
Johnsie Cornell Patterson.....	Lenoir, N. C.
Anna Eliza Phillips.....	Ramseur, N. C.
Hazel Eloise Rattray.....	Ridgewood, N. J.
Ruth Armetter Williams.....	Statesville, N. C.

Freshmen

Hilda Mae Artis.....	Goldsboro, N. C.
Theresa Lee Drummond.....	Pleasantville, N. J.
Marie Louise Edmondson.....	Screven, Ga.
Oma Lee Henderson.....	Eddyville, Ky.
Evelyn Johnson.....	Anderson, S. C.
Alberta Elzena Little.....	Addor, N. C.
Ida Mae Murray.....	Conway, S. C.
Dorothy Marion Paige.....	Kerr, N. C.
Ruth Catherine Speight.....	Waltonburg, N. C.
Lenora Bernice Sisk.....	Marion, N. C.
Dorothy Grace Young.....	Pittsburg, Pa.

THE BISHOP TUTTLE SCHOOL

A national center under the auspices of the Protestant Episcopal
Church for training in Church work.

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A., *President*

MISS BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean, Administrative Head and Treasurer*

FACULTY

BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean*
Bible and Church Teachings

LULA FAIRLY BURTON, A.B., Hunter; M.A., Atlanta
Social Work

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, A.B., Lincoln; Graduate, New York School of
Social Work; M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Social Work

PEARL A. SNODGRASS, M.A., Columbia
Religious Education

MAE S. TATE, B.S., Cheyney
House Director

WALTER A. CUTTER, A.B., Central College, Mo.; B.D., Ph.D., Duke
Social Administration

HOUSER A. MILLER, A.B., Morehouse; M.A., Columbia
Mental Hygiene

MELVIN H. WATSON, A.B., Morehouse; M.A., B.D., S.T.M., Oberlin
Psychology of Character

ROY M. BROWN, Ph.D., University of North Carolina
Public Welfare

GEORGE H. LAWRENCE, A.B., Columbia; A.M., University of
North Carolina
Resources for Treatment

MARY E. CARNAGE, Hampton; National Recreational
Association
Director Tuttle Community Center
Recreational Leadership

Special Lecturers, 1937-1938

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D.

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.

RABBI FREDERICK FRANK	REV. S. RALPH HARLOW, Ph.D.
REV. BERNARD IDDIGS BELL, D.D.	ROBERT P. DANIEL, Ph.D.
MRS. FLORINE J. ELLIS	MISS ELMA ASHTON
MISS LOUISE M. LATHAM	MRS. W. LUNSFORD LONG
MISS MAE HARPER	MISS MAYHEW GOODRICH
MRS. IRMA HENRY	REV. JOHN H. JOHNSON

GENERAL INFORMATION

The Bishop Tuttle School was established in 1925 to train Church workers, through a two-year course in religious education and social work.

For admission to the school applicants should submit evidence of graduation from a standard four-year college and offer courses in psychology, education and the social sciences. In exceptional cases the completion of less than four years of college, with suitable experience in some recognized religious or social agency, will be accepted. A health examination accompanied by a properly certified Wassermann report is required of all applicants. There is a probationary period of two months for all students.

The school year extends from the fourth Thursday in September through the fourth Wednesday in May. All holiday privileges, including Christmas and Easter, are arranged at the convenience of the field work program.

Sixty credit hours are required for graduation. In the first year there are required courses in social service and field work.

The school diploma is awarded after a year's successful experience in a suitable position which the student has secured after graduation.

Boarding students are charged \$250 per year for tuition, board and lodging. Day students are charged \$70 per year for tuition. There is an annual charge of \$15 for all students, payable at the beginning of the school year, to cover athletic and concert fees, the use of required books and part of the field work expense.

The school furnishes all linen except towels.

Application for admission should be addressed to the Admission Committee, Care Miss Bertha Richards, Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, North Carolina.

The Tuttle Community Center, the gift of Dr. and Mrs. A. B. Hunter in 1931 to the Negroes of the community, affords an opportunity to use leisure time in creative and recreative activities,

stimulating interest in simple things, spiritual development, skill with the hands, and better health habits; thus preventing juvenile delinquency and training into useful, happy citizenship.

The Center provides a laboratory for the Tuttle School in its departments of religious education and social service.

COURSES OFFERED

Religious Education

Survey course in religious education, Function of the Church, Worship, Old Testament, New Testament, Church history, Missions Christian sociology, Program making and curriculum building, Educational program of the Church, Psychology of character, Church school teaching.

Social Work

Family adjustment, Social case work I and II, Community organization, Case work problems of children, Mental hygiene, Labor problems, Social research, Social security and public administration, Recreational leadership.

Home Management

Home management, Household economics, Institutional management, Practical nursing.

Senior Class

Anne Lanier Caution.....	Savannah, Ga.
Frank Kermit Davis, B.S.....	Sylva, N. C.
Myrtle Inez Deane.....	Key West, Fla.
Maxine Ophelia McDew, A.B.....	Savannah, Ga.
Emma Louise Perry, A.B.....	Raleigh

Junior Class

Lorna Ionie Hodelin Laidlaw.....	Guantanamo, Cuba
Ethel Holmes Malone, B.S.....	Louisville, Ky.
Cora Malone Outlaw, B.S.....	St. Louis, Mo.
Wilhelmina Roberts, A.B.....	Columbia, S. C.
Ollie Mae Saxon, A.B.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Johnathan Mayo Wilder, A.B.....	Raleigh

COLLEGE DEPARTMENT

Graduates of 1937

Bachelor of Arts

John Burgis Blount.....	Raleigh
*Bertice Elizabeth Carey.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Lottie Mae Chavis.....	Spring Hope, N. C.
Marion Austina Davis.....	Raleigh
Thelma Maudeistean Epps.....	Tyler, Texas
*Corinne Mance Frazier.....	New York, N. Y.
Leonard Bernard Hardie.....	Raleigh
George Emanuel Harper.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Charles Merchant Johnson.....	New Bern, N. C.
Lucille Lottie Jones.....	Raleigh
Matthew Aurelius Jones.....	Raleigh
Henrietta Hamilton Kennedy.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Rosa Belle Manuel.....	Raleigh
Joseph Cheshire Mask.....	Hamlet, N. C.
*Raphael O. Millin.....	St. Thomas, Virgin Island
Pencie Catherine Nixon.....	Edenton, N. C.
Frances Holmes Organ.....	Raleigh
Clarice Suzanne Reeves.....	Miami, Fla
Wilhelmina Telitha Roberts.....	Columbia, S. C.
Lenora Dorotheine Slade.....	Nashville, N. C.
Ernest George Smith.....	New York, N. Y.
Eugene Anthony Solomon, Jr.....	Orange, N. J.
Henryne Annette Walker.....	Okolona, Miss.
John Augustus Woods.....	Raleigh
Mary Frances Woodward.....	Columbia, S. C.
†John Clifton Powell.....	Thomasville, Ga.

Bachelor of Science

*Gloria de Octavia Codrington.....	Montreal, Quebec
Joseph Cleveland Commander.....	Apex, N. C.
Aurven Colston DeBerry.....	Raleigh
Fergus Maurice Fulford.....	Norfolk, Va.
James Lorenzo Garris.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Livingston Emmanuel Gaskin.....	New York, N. Y.
Louise Eleanor Graves.....	New York, N. Y.
Clarissa Albertha Jackson.....	St. Croix, Virgin Island
Lawrence Wilhoite Jackson.....	Raleigh
Harold Hilton Phipps.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
John Henry Scott, Jr.....	West Point, Va.
William Francis Scott, Jr.....	Raleigh
Rozia Sidney Singletary.....	Lumberton, N. C.
*Frank Maurice Stewart.....	East Orange, N. J.

* Cum Laude.

† As of May 27, 1936.

Enrollment 1937-1938

COLLEGE

Senior Class

Anthony, Elbert	Raleigh
Braswell, Benjamin Jarvis.....	Fremont, N. C.
Brown, Vernon William.....	Newark, Delaware
Bullock, Dorothy Josephine.....	Henderson, N. C.
Cole, Edith Marion.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Coley, Harvey	Wilson's Mills, N. C.
Denning, Ethel Beatrice.....	Garner, N. C.
Durham, Demetra Adonna.....	Columbia, S. C.
Evans, Edna Rosser.....	Lynchburg, Va.
Everetts, Theresa Malease.....	Graham, N. C.
Fleming, Eleanora.....	Lawnside, N. J.
Ford, Esther Carolyn.....	Whiteville, N. C.
Gibson, James Durward.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Gibson, Theodore Roosevelt.....	Miami, Fla.
Grady, Luetta	Wilson's Mills, N. C.
Graves, Dorothy Martin.....	New York, N. Y.
Hall, Henry C.....	Conyers, Ga.
Hanley, Jay Frank.....	Indianapolis, Ind.
Hearn, Otis James, Jr.....	New York, N. Y.
Holden, Peter Graham.....	Nazareth, N. C.
Holmes, Pauline Adessa.....	Chicago, Ill.
Jackson, Elinor Winston.....	Montpelier, Va.
Jackson, Marion Frances.....	Montpelier, Va.
King, Catherine Marie.....	Clayton, N. J.
Lee, Marjorie Constance.....	South Orange, N. J.
Middleton, Agness Bratton, R.N.....	St. Louis, Mo.
McAlpine, Margaret Alice.....	Springfield, Mass.
McFarlane, Charles Augustus.....	St. Thomas, Virgin Islands
McKinney, Effie.....	Miami, Fla.
McLaughlin, William Henry.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Nious, L. V.....	San Antonio, Tex.
Paige, Martha Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Parrish, Rufus Herald, Jr.....	Donora, Pa.
Saunders, James Bradford.....	Tuscaloosa, Ala.
Scott, William Ashton.....	West Point, Va.
Scurlock, David Pinkerton, Jr.....	Raeford, N. C.
Simpkins, St. Julian Aaron, Jr.....	Pineville, S. C.
Slade, Edna Virginia.....	Raleigh
Singleton, Agnes Teressa.....	Asheville, N. C.
Thomas, Dorothy	Montclair, N. J.
Thomas, Paul Lyman.....	Method, N. C.

Wiley, Christie Estelle.....	Garner, N. C.
Williams, Susie Payton.....	Portsmouth, Va.

Junior Class

Bembry, Edward Nathaniel.....	Edenton, N. C.
Bolden, Cleopatra	Norfolk, Va.
Brown, John Henry, Jr.....	Raleigh
Constant, Francis Otey.....	Raleigh
Delany, Logan Drummond.....	Raleigh
Dixon, Miller Adrien.....	Washington, D. C.
Epps, Clara Margarett.....	Tyler, Texas
Epps, John Dublin, Jr.....	Tyler, Texas
Evans, Blanche Celestine.....	Raleigh
Harris, Henry Clinton, Jr.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Hopkins, Dollie Mae.....	Farmville, N. C.
Howze, Alpha Lewis.....	Ellisville, Miss.
Hunt, Christopher Lincoln.....	Raleigh
Hunt, Douglas Lorenzo.....	Raleigh
Jackson, Julia Ella.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Jackson, William H.....	New Brunswick, N. J.
Johnson, Francis Goodwin.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Joyner, William Lawrence.....	Dudley, N. C.
Kelly, Samuel Wellington.....	Key West, Fla.
LeCompte, Elizabeth Jennie.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
Lockhart, Dorothy Lynne.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Logan, Raymond	Philadelphia, Pa.
Lyons, Bessye Louise.....	Petersburg, Va.
Mack, Louis Danver.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Manuel, Norma Mae.....	Raleigh
Mills, Sadie Belle.....	New Haven, Conn.
Moore, Floria Beamon.....	Clinton, N. C.
McDaniel, Jessie Elizabeth.....	Ensley, Ala.
Perry, Frank Hargrave.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Petty, Louise	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Pope, George E., Jr.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Roach, Callie Mae.....	New Bern, N. C.
Roberts, Edward	Salisbury, Md.
Satterwhite, James King, Jr.....	LaGrange, Ga.
Skelly, George Robert.....	Boston, Mass.
Slade, Walter Raleigh, Jr.....	Raleigh
Stephens, Florence B.....	Detroit, Mich.
Stewart, Atwell	Belmont, N. Y.
Weaver, Vivian Careston.....	Raleigh
Weston, Grace Violet.....	Tarboro, N. C.
Wheeler, Jackson Floyd.....	Toccoa, Ga.
Williams, Ellen Ethel.....	Savannah, Ga.

Sophomore Class

Albritton, Ruth Genevieve.....	Franklinton, N. C.
Albury, Melissa Spencer.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Baird, Jennie Alma.....	Asheville, N. C.
Banner, Bette Elizabeth.....	Winchester, Mass.
Bennett, Joseph Alexander.....	Edenton, N. C.
Bethea, Ruby Estelle.....	East Orange, N. J.
Boley, Mary Florence.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Castro, Dolores Lydia.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Challenger, Josephine Shirley.....	Ashton, Md.
Clark, Lloyd Urlin.....	Evanston, Ill.
Cloud, Forrest Cornelius.....	Cedarhurst, N. Y.
Copeland, Maycie Ruth.....	Raleigh
Cuffee, Muriel Vanya.....	Springfield, Mass.
Durham, Walter Clarence.....	Columbia, S. C.
Farrar, Nannie Belle.....	Raleigh
Ferrebee, Leonard Pitts.....	New Haven, Conn.
Gibson, Audrey Lucinda.....	Oakland, Calif.
Goodwin, Willie.....	Edenton, N. C.
Harris, Mildred Vivian.....	Tryon, N. C.
Harris, Percy, Jr.....	Raleigh
Haywood, Mary L.....	Raleigh
Heartley, Jeremiah Amos.....	Clayton, N. C.
Henderson, Frances Elizabeth.....	Roxbury, Mass.
Henry, John Robert, Jr.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Horseley, Richard Edgar.....	Orange, N. J.
Howell, Charles Garfield, Jr.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Huggins, Rose Brooks.....	Greenville, S. C.
Johns, Thomas Samuel.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Johnson, Ellis, Jr.....	Mobile, Ala.
Maxwell, Carlotta Elsie.....	East Orange, N. J.
Mitchell, Mary Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
McAlpine, Randolph Jefferson.....	Springfield, Mass.
McDowell, Melvin Robert, Jr.....	Mount Vernon, N. Y.
McLean, Eldon George.....	Trinidad, B.W.I.
Paige, Lossie Dorothy.....	Raleigh
Pemberton, Vernal Bancroft.....	New Haven, Conn.
Portal, Norma Anita.....	New York, N. Y.
Riggins, Omega.....	Stuart, Fla.
Simmons, Prettlophene.....	Dudley, N. C.
Simpkins, Ada Louise.....	Pineville, S. C.
Simpkins, John Speight.....	Pineville, S. C.
Spears, Bessye Lois.....	Houston, Texas
Summers, Daniel Benjamin.....	Asbury Park, N. J.

Syms, Sarah Louise.....	Raleigh
Tillman, Robert Wilson.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.

Freshman Class

Abbott, Mayme Pauline.....	Asheville, N. C.
Allen, Martha Jane.....	Raleigh
Atkins, Charles Nathaniel.....	New York, N. Y.
Bailey, Alice Ruth.....	Washington, N. C.
Baird, Walter Edgar.....	Asheville, N. C.
Barbour, Marion Elizabeth.....	Roanoke, Va.
Bell, Mary Gertrude.....	Washington, N. C.
Bembry, Thomas Jule.....	Edenton, N. C.
Birdsall, Mildred Evelyn.....	Raleigh
Brandon, Clara Almeda.....	Danville, Va.
Britto, Max.....	Red Bank, Va.
Brown, Doretha Lottie.....	St. Petersburg, Fla.
Brown, Guillemina.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Burnside, Ivy Celestine.....	East Orange, N. J.
Byrd, Chester Arthur.....	Raleigh
Carter, Catherine Alice.....	Detroit, Mich.
Carter, Muriel Augusta.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Clement, LeRoy Willie.....	Spencer, N. C.
Cofield, Elwood.....	Garner, N. C.
Cox, Broadus.....	Raleigh
Crews, Winfield Eugene.....	South Orange, N. J.
Curtis, William Gilbert.....	Durham, N. C.
DeLaine, Rosia W. M.....	Raleigh
Delphy, Gladys Virginia.....	Dayton, Ohio
Doggett, Lucille Margaret.....	Greensboro, N. C.
Duncan, Thomascina.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Dupree, Marion Manzilla.....	Farmville, N. C.
Easley, Alexander.....	Richmond, Va.
Ellis, Ria Dora.....	Great Falls, Mont.
Evans, Henry Eugene.....	Raleigh
Ford, Robert D.....	South Orange, N. J.
Gaiter, Ellvre B.....	Cocoanut Grove, Fla.
Gary, Thelma Louise.....	Hampton, Va.
Goodson, Howard Louis.....	Clayton, N. C.
Hall, Gloria.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Harper, David Albert, Jr.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Hart, Marjorie Brown.....	Asheville, N. C.
Haynes, Alma Lee.....	Whiteville, N. C.
Hegamin, Ethel L.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Hinton, Dezola Frances.....	Raleigh
Holden, Edna Lucille.....	Dunn, N. C.
Holloway, Doris Lane.....	Durham, N. C.

Johnson, Harry Taylor.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Jones, David Wendell.....	West Somerville, Mass.
Jones, Ellen Julia.....	Red Bank, N. J.
Kearney, Izola Adell.....	Franklinton, N. C.
King, Lorkin L.....	Laurinburg, N. C.
Leach, Naomi Gertha.....	Garner, N. C.
Little, Bertha Louise.....	Washington, N. C.
Lucas, Helen.....	Raleigh
Lytle, David Leon, Jr.....	Evanston, Ill.
Mack, Eartha Lee.....	Greenville, S. C.
Mallory, Ruth Devon.....	Hampton, Va.
Marshall, Herman Oliver.....	Wilson, N. C.
Mayo, Ruth E.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Mills, Mandora.....	Wake Forest, N. C.
Mitchell, Mary Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
McCoy, Artice Grey.....	Raleigh
Newkirk, Sadie E.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Parker, Alice Freeman.....	Louisburg, N. C.
Parker, William Fletcher.....	Kenly, N. C.
Patterson, Samuel Henry.....	Richmond, Va.
Perry, Henry Buford.....	Thomasville, Va.
Perry, Louise Alma.....	Franklinton, N. C.
Perry, Willie Christine.....	Raleigh
Robbins, Virginia Dare.....	Spring Hope, N. C.
Roberts, Mary Louise.....	Sumter, S. C.
Robinson, Jones.....	Asheville, N. C.
Sanders, Hypatha.....	Raleigh
Satterwhite, Margaret Juanita.....	Dunn, N. C.
Shaw, Purdie.....	Tomahawk, N. C.
Sherman, George Warfield.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Slade, Blonnie Louise.....	Raleigh
Slade, William Henry.....	Raleigh
Smith, Paul Milton.....	Raleigh
Spears, Blanche L.....	Sumter, S. C.
Stanton, James Wesley.....	Dunn, N. C.
Stone, Caroline Thornton.....	Lexington, Ky.
Sturdivant, Charles Allen.....	Raleigh
Teasley, Della Ree.....	Lewiston, N. Y.
Thorpe, Swannie.....	Raleigh
Utley, Clarence Lenzy.....	Raleigh
Washington, Harriet Louise.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Weaver, Sarah Louise.....	Raleigh
Webb, Katherine Hall.....	Scotland Neck, N. C.
Wells, Luverdis Valeria.....	Raleigh
White, John Owen.....	Method, N. C.

Williams, George.....	Method, N. C.
Williams, Lonnie.....	Raleigh
Williams, Lula Mae.....	Raleigh
Williamston, Thomascina.....	Oxford, N. C.
Wright, Evelyn Gertrude.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Wright, Oryntha Ernestine.....	Thomasville, Ga.

Specials

Triana, Juan Francisco.....	Matangas, Cuba
Trigg, Leota Nelson.....	Raleigh

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

Graduates of 1937

Velma Lillian Anderson.....	New York, N. Y.
Winfield Eugene Crews.....	Orange, N. J.
Charles Freeman.....	Raleigh
Dezola Frances Hinton.....	Raleigh
Charles Stephens, Jr.....	Detroit, Mich.
Sarah Louise Weaver.....	Raleigh
Lula Mae Williams.....	Raleigh

Enrollment 1937-1938

Senior Class

Delany, Nan Jeannette.....	Raleigh
Dunbar, Thelma.....	Raleigh
Faulk, Naomi.....	Vass, N. C.
Ferrell, Mary Matilda.....	Cary, N. C.
Gaines, James Poke.....	Vaux Hall, N. J.
Holloway, Joanetta.....	Durham, N. C.
Morris, Dorothy Esther.....	New York, N. Y.
Nichols, Cornelius Franklin.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Niles, Floria Kathleen.....	Dillon, S. C.
Page, William Sherman.....	Pass Christian, Miss.
Perkins, Emma Carmelita.....	Dendron, Va.
Rogers, Evelyn Ruth.....	Raleigh
Rogers, Gertrude Beatrice.....	Raleigh
Satterwhite, Hunter Hawkins.....	LaGrange, Ga.
Smith, Mamie Helen.....	Raleigh
Walker, Elizabeth.....	New York, N. Y.
Young, William.....	Raleigh

Junior Class

Bass, Mary Elizabeth.....	Durham, N. C.
Davis, Julia Margaret.....	Raleigh

1937-1938

Edey, Persis Althea.....	Nassau, Bahamas
Edwoods, Prince Leroy, Jr.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Fax, William Riggs, Jr.....	Baltimore, Md.
Perry, William Alexander, Jr.....	Raleigh
Roberts, Mary Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Strong, Lena.....	Calypso, N. C.
Townes, Marjorie Mae.....	Raleigh
White, Peter Junius, Jr.....	New York, N. Y.

SUMMARY

College Department	225
Seniors	43
Juniors	42
Sophomores	45
Freshmen	93
Specials	2
College Preparatory	27
Seniors	17
Juniors	10
St. Agnes Hospital.....	38
Graduates 1937	6
Seniors	9
Juniors	12
Freshmen	11
Bishop Tuttle School	11
Seniors	5
Juniors	6
Total	<u>301</u>

ENROLLMENT BY STATES AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES

Alabama	3
Arkansas	2
California	1
Connecticut	3
Delaware	1
Florida	9
Georgia	15
Illinois	3
Indiana	1
Kentucky	4
Maryland	3
Massachusetts	9
Michigan	2
Mississippi	3
Missouri	2
Montana	1
New Jersey	17
New York	16
North Carolina	146
Ohio	1
Pennsylvania	13
South Carolina	17
Tennessee	1
Texas	5
Virginia	17
District of Columbia	1
British West Indies	2
Virgin Islands	1
Cuba	2
<hr/>	
Total	301

APPLICATION BLANK
ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

To be filled out by applicant in own handwriting and returned to the Registrar with a letter of recommendation from school last attended. Every boarding student must send a deposit of \$15 (\$17 if made after September 10) before this application can be accepted. Be sure to have the Principal of your school send us a complete record of your work.

Date of application.....

Full name.....

Date of birth.....

Married or single.....

Home Postoffice address (in full).....

Names and addresses of parents or guardians.....

Are you a high school graduate?..... If so, give year.....

State grade completed, if not.....

Name of high school or college last attended.....

Are you prepared to pay the regular rates?.....

Give names and addresses of two references.....

TERMS

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

(Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition, \$10 a semester (4 months) payable beginning of each semester. Total for year, \$20. Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2; \$20 a month (8 months). Payable first of each month. Total for year \$160.

Registration fee, \$2, payable on entrance.

Athletic fee, \$6, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication fee, \$2.00, payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

COLLEGE

Tuition, \$32.50 a semester (4 months), payable beginning of each semester. Total for year, \$65. Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2; \$20 a month (8 months). Payable first of each month. Total for year \$160.

Registration fee, \$2; Athletic fee, \$6; Program and Publication fee, \$2.00, payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

(See other side)

IMPORTANT

(Note A.) Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5 a month. However, this work cannot be guaranteed in advance and special arrangements must be made after entering the College. In all cases the first month's board must be paid in full on entrance.

An extra fee of \$2 is charged for late application (after September 10) and a fee of \$2 is charged for late registration, after September 24.

All money should be sent by registered mail.

All cheques and money orders should be made payable to St. Augustine's College.

Students must provide clothing for single beds, including spread, pillow, blankets and at least three sheets and three pillow-cases, towels and table napkins. Their names *must be plainly marked* on each article of bed clothing and other clothing. It is very important that every student should see that his or her clothes are marked before leaving home. The best way for marking is to buy some name tape.

Each applicant must present, through the Principal, a complete record of High School work, and a certificate of moral character.

No student should leave home before this application is accepted.

Read the Catalog carefully before coming to the College, as you are expected to know all its requirements.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number, and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted. No dormitory room will be reserved until required deposit of \$15.00 has been received.

A fee of \$5, to be deducted from the application deposit, will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 10.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College, and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for anyone not present at the beginning of the College year.

For information about the Training School for Nurses, write to the Superintendent of Nurses, St. Agnes Hospital, Raleigh, N. C.

For information about the Bishop Tuttle School for Church and Welfare Workers, write to the Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, N. C.

For catalog and further information, address

THE REGISTRAR,

St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, N. C.

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

SEVENTY-SECOND
CATALOGUE NUMBER

1938-1939



Announcements for
1939-1940

Vol. XXXIV

March-April 1939

No. III

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S
COLLEGE, ENTERED AS SECOND CLASS MATTER AT THE POST
OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879

CALENDAR 1939-1940

1939

September 26, Tuesday. Registration of New Students.
September 27, Wednesday. Registration of Former Students.
September 28, Thursday. First Semester begins.
September 30, Saturday. Examinations for Conditioned Students, etc.
November 30, Thursday. Thanksgiving Day.
December 25, Monday. Christmas Day.

1940

January 22-26. Examinations.
January 29, Monday. Second Semester begins. Registration of New Students.
February 7. Ash Wednesday.
March 22. Good Friday.
March 24. Easter Day.
May 20-24. Examinations.
May 29, Wednesday morning. Commencement.

VISITORS
THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE
FOR NEGROES

**A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal
Church Responsible to the National Council
and to General Conventions**

THE RT. REV. H. ST. GEORGE TUCKER, D.D......**President**
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....**Treasurer**
REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D.D......**Director**
REV. CYRIL E. BENTLEY, B.D......**Associate Director**
REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS, D.D......**Director of Publicity**
MES. ETHEL L. T. SCOTT.....**Secretary**
WALLACE A. BATTLE, Litt.D......**Field Secretary**

The Rt. Rev. Ernest M. Stires, D.D. **The Rev. Luke M. White, D.D.**
John W. Wood, D.C.L. **The Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.**
James H. Dillard, LL.D. **The Rev. William H. Milton, D.D.**
The Rev. George L. Paine, A.M., B.D. **Mr. Langbourne M. Williams, Jr.**

FACULTY

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University;
B.D., General Theological Seminary
President

COLLEGE DEPARTMENT

CHARLES H. BOYER, A.B., M.A., Yale University
Dean Emeritus

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University; M.A., Pennsylvania
State College
Acting Dean. French

THEODORA R. BOYD, A.B., M.A., Radcliffe College
French

ARTHUR P. CHIPPEY, A.B., A.M., Cornell University
Science, Biology

EDGAR H. GOOLD, A.B., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University
Philosophy and Ethics

JESSIE E. GUERNSEY, B.S., M.A., Columbia University
History

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln University; Graduate, New
York School of Social Work; M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Social Science

LOUIS W. ROBERTS, B.A., Fisk University; M.S., University of Michigan
Physics and Mathematics

PEARL A. SNODGRASS, B.S., University of Vermont;
M.A., Columbia University
Biblical Literature

LLOYD L. WOODS, A.B., Friends University, ScM., Kansas State College
Chemistry

PERCY YOUNG, B.A., University of Kansas; M.Ed., Harvard University
Education

JAMES A. BOYER, A.B., Morehouse College, M.A., Atlanta University
English and History

JULIA DELANY, B.A., Shaw University; M.A., Columbia University
English, Expression

CHARLES E. BERRY, B.A., Fisk University; M.Mus., Illinois Wesleyan
University
Music Appreciation

ALLEN E. WEATHERFORD, B.S., Hampton Institute; M.Ed., Springfield
Y.M.C.A. College
School Hygiene

COLLEGE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University; M.A., Pennsylvania
State College
Head of Department. French

CECIL N. COBLE, B.S., St. Augustine's College
Science, Mathematics

ALMIRA J. KENNEDY, A.B., St. Augustine's College
English and Geography

MABEL M. LATHAM, B.S., Columbia University
English

ALLEN E. WEATHERFORD, B.S., Hampton Institute; M.Ed., Springfield
Y. M. C. A. College
History

THEODORA R. BOYD, A.B., M.A., Radcliffe College
Physical Education

ELSIE M. COOK
Secretary and Registrar

ESTELLA G. GRAYSON, B.A., Simmons University;
B.S., Hampton Institute
Assistant Librarian

ALICE HALL
Supervisor of Laundry

JOHN W. HOLMES, B.S., A. and T. College
Superintendent

ALMIRA J. KENNEDY, A.B., St. Augustine's College
Assistant to Dean of Women

MABEL M. LATHAM, B.S., Columbia University
Matron and Dean of Women

NELSON L. PERRY, M.D.
Attending Physician

ALLENE PITTS, St. Augustine's and Cheyney Normal School
Dietitian

PEARL A. SNODGRASS, M.A., Columbia University, A.B., Library
Science, University of North Carolina
Librarian

BERNICE B. TAYLOR, B.A., St. Augustine's College
Assistant to Superintendent

ALLEN E. WEATHERFORD, B.S., Hampton Institute; M.Ed., Springfield
Y. M. C. A. College
Men's Proctor-Athletic Director

LETTYE H. WHEATON
Cashier

GENERAL INFORMATION

St. Augustine's was chartered as a Normal School and Collegiate Institute. Its corporate name has since been changed to St. Augustine's College. It is now accredited by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction and by the Southern Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools.

It was founded to provide an opportunity for training worthy and capable young people of the Negro race who might thus become leaders in the advancement of their people. It is under strong Christian influence, and desires only students of good character and serious intentions.

Graduates from the Institution are scattered all over the State of North Carolina and throughout the United States. They are everywhere occupying positions of honor and responsibility in professional and vocational pursuits.

The annual enrollment is about three hundred students who come from all parts of the country. The College property covers one hundred and ten acres, including a beautiful campus of thirty-five acres. There are twenty buildings, most of them of brick or stone. The property is valued at over half a million dollars.

The College enjoys the use of the city water, and has steam heat, electric lights, hot and cold water and modern toilet facilities. A Bus line passes within a two minutes' walk of the grounds. There is a fine athletic field and other ample recreation facilities, including tennis courts.

There is a fully equipped steam laundry for doing the laundry of the students. The College Farm supplies fresh vegetables, meat, milk, etc.

The Institution was incorporated in 1867, began its work in 1868, and is thus in the seventy-second year of its history. During this time it has had five Heads: the Rev. J. B. Smith, D.D., 1867-72; the Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-84; the Rev. R. B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-91; the Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916; and the Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916—.

ADMISSION

Application for admission must be made on a blank furnished by the Registrar and sent to the Office of the Registrar.

It is important that students enter on the first day and continue to the end of the session. New students ought to arrive on Monday, September 25—former students on Tuesday, September 26. The dining room will be opened on Monday for supper.

All boarding students are required to deposit \$15 when their application is made. This will help to cover the cost of books. In most classes it will not cover the cost of all the required books. Any part of the deposit unexpended will, upon application, be returned at the end of the College year.

An extra charge of \$2 will be made for applications received after September 10.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted. No dormitory room will be reserved until required deposit of \$15.00 has been received.

A fee of \$5 to be deducted from the application deposit will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 10.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for any one not present at the beginning of the College year.

An extra fee of \$2 will be charged for registration after September 30.

TERMS

College Preparatory

(Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition \$10 per semester (4 months) payable at beginning of each semester. Total for year \$20.

Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. Total for year, \$160. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$2, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee, \$7, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication Fee \$2.00, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$2.

Deposit \$15, payable by Boarding Students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of textbooks only.

College Preparatory Boarding Students should therefore be prepared to pay \$41.00 on entrance in addition to the required \$15 Book Deposit. (See Note E.) Total charge per year for Boarding Students is \$206 excluding laboratory and diploma fees and books in excess of \$15.

College

Tuition \$32.50 per semester (4 months), payable at beginning of each semester. Total for year, \$65.

Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. Total for year \$160. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$2, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee, \$7, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication Fee \$2, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$3.

Deposit \$15, payable by all Boarding Students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of textbooks only.

College Boarding students should therefore be prepared to pay \$63.50 on entrance, in addition to the \$15 required book deposit. See Note E. Total charge for year for Boarding Students \$251 exclusive of laboratory fees, diploma fee and books in excess of \$15.

SPECIAL NOTES

A. All Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at

least \$5 per month. This work, however, cannot be guaranteed in advance and students must make arrangements for it after their arrival at the college. In all cases the first month's Board must be paid in advance. A continued increase of food prices may necessitate an increase in the charge for board.

B. Students who are so ill as to go to St. Agnes Hospital will be charged there in the wards a reduced fee of one-half price. Students who are ill in the Infirmary will be charged 10 cents a day for dining room service.

C. Students from outside the city of Raleigh will not be allowed to board in the city unless with near relatives, except by special permission. The number of city students which the College can accommodate is limited, and admission will be based on character and scholarship.

D. All money should be sent by Registered Mail, not Special Delivery. All checks and money orders should be made payable to St. Augustine's College.

E. In special cases a smaller sum will be accepted on entrance provided permission from the cashier has been secured in advance and a definite arrangement made for payment of the balance.

No student will be allowed to start the work of a semester until all charges for the previous semester have been met.

F. There will be no refund to students suspended or expelled from the college.

ROOM SUPPLIES

All students must furnish their own bedding, including pillows for single beds. They must also supply their own towels, table napkins, bureau scarfs, table covers and rugs, if they desire them. These must be plainly marked, preferably with name tape.

CLOTHING AND DRESS REGULATIONS

All students should come to the college provided with clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. Especially are umbrellas, raincoats and rubbers or galoshes a necessity for the young women.

All girls are expected to dress simply and in good taste at all times.

LAUNDRY

All clothes should be plainly marked with indelible ink, as the laundry assumes no responsibility for returning any unmarked or improperly marked clothes. Every precaution will be taken to insure the return of every piece of clothing to its owner; however, the laundry cannot replace any article lost through accident.

COURSES

College Preparatory

The College Preparatory Course covers two years and is open to students who have completed the first two years of high school work. The work of the Junior College Preparatory class will be offered provided a sufficient number apply.

College

A four year college course is offered leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science. This course is accredited by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction and by the Southern Association of Colleges, indicating that the general quality of the work is such as to warrant the admission, without condition, of graduates to any institution requiring a bachelor's degree for entrance.

Teacher Training

Special attention is given to the training of those who are preparing to teach and desire High School teachers' certificates.

The North Carolina State Board of Education requires for a State High School Teachers Certificate the completion of 18 semester hours in Education (including Methods courses) and of the following number of semester hours in the subject for which a Teachers Certificate is issued:

English	24 Semester Hours.
French	18 Semester Hours based on two units of High School French; otherwise 24 Semester Hours.
History	24 Semester Hours, including Political Science.
Mathematics	15 Semester Hours.
Science	30 Semester Hours.

Pre-Medical

Special provision, in connection with the regular College Course, is made for students who desire to enter medical or dental schools.

Students desiring to enter a Medical or Dental School must include in their course the following: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 4 of which must be Organic; Biology, 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; French, 8 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

The Medical Aptitude Test is required for all Pre-Medical Students either in the Junior or Senior year. A fee of \$1 is charged. Tests will be given in December.

Music

Piano lessons, including use of piano for practice, are charged at the rate of \$3.50 a month in advance, or \$26.00 a year may be paid, payable \$13.00 on entering and \$13.00 on February 1, provided students enter promptly, take lessons the whole year, and make their payments promptly.

Religious Instruction

The students take part in Morning and Evening Prayers during the College year.

The students are part of a congregation of Christian people, and are expected on each Lord's Day to make an offering which is placed on God's altar to be devoted to some Christian work or charity. All are given instruction in the Bible, Prayer Book and Church Teachings.

DISCIPLINE

Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of the students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the College training as the daily recitation. The use of intoxicants is strictly forbidden as are also the possession of firearms, hazing and all forms of physical violence. Offenders are liable to suspension. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the College, and a student may be asked to leave the College at any time even without flagrant offense.

Students who are in constant ill health are not desired, and will be requested to withdraw. It is strongly urged that all students be given an examination by a competent physician before being sent to College, and bring with them a certificate of good health. If this is not done the College reserves the right to reject them or cause them to be examined by the College Physician.

CLASS STANDING

College Preparatory

There are two terms of four months each, with examinations in January and May. These examinations count one-third on the year's average. A report is made for each student at the end of each month, which will be sent to the parents in order that they may see the degree of proficiency which each student is showing. The passing mark in each course is 70.

College

A report for each College student is made twice a year, at the close of each semester. The passing mark in each course is Grade D (60 per cent). To obtain a degree there must be a general average of at least 65 per cent.

A student must have earned 84 semester hours to be classified as a Senior; 54 semester hours as a Junior; 24 semester hours as a Sophomore.

Students who fail to do satisfactory work will be dropped from individual courses or from the college.

Fee for detailed certificate of class work, \$1.

Fee for extra or tardy examination, \$1.

Prizes

An annual prize of ten dollars was established by the late Rev. Milton A. Barber, S.T.D., Rector Emeritus of Christ Church, Raleigh, to be awarded to that student of the College Department who shall best deliver an address of his own composition. Award 1938, Elden George McLean, Class of 1940.

Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of ten dollars to the student having the best record in the advanced field of the

Natural Sciences. Award 1938, Eleanor Martin Graves, Class of 1938.

Mr. J. C. DuBignon of Brunswick, Georgia, a former student of St. Augustine's, and Mrs. Letitia A. Lewis of Washington, D. C., a friend of St. Augustine's, have combined in giving a prize of ten dollars for excellence in Dramatic Expression. Award 1938, Margaret McAlpine, Class of 1938.

The Beta Chapter of the Omega Psi Fraternity offers an award of ten dollars to the young man in the Freshman Class in the College Department who best exemplifies the four cardinal principles of the Fraternity, viz: Manhood, Scholarship, Uplift, and Perseverance. Award 1938, Harry Taylor Johnson, Class of 1941.

The Eta Sigma Chapter of the Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity offers a scholarship of \$10 to the young man in the Freshman Class who maintains the best scholarship record during the year—this record not to be below an average of "B." Award 1938, Harry Taylor Johnson, Class of 1941.

The Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of the Alpha Kappa Alpha offers a scholarship of ten dollars to the young woman in the Freshman Class who maintains the highest scholarship record throughout her freshman year. Award 1938, Ethel L. Hegamin, Class of 1941.

Mrs. Aimee Williams, a former student, offers an award of ten dollars to the young woman in the freshman class who maintained the highest scholarship in English throughout the year. Award 1938, Muriel Augusta Carter, Class 1941.

COLLEGE

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

For admission to the College Course there is required the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination.

All candidates for a Degree must complete at least 120 semester hours, with a general average of at least 65.

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Orientation (Freshman)	1 Semester Hour
Modern Language	6 Semester Hours
(Based on two or more high school units in a modern language; otherwise 14 Semester Hours)	
Biblical Literature	6 Semester Hours
Electives	99 Semester Hours
(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one Subject or Department.)	

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Science.

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Orientation (Freshman)	1 Semester Hour
Modern Language (in addition to two units of High School credit in same subject).....	6 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	6 Semester Hours
Mathematics	8 Semester Hours
Science	28 Semester Hours
(At least 14 in same subject.)	
Electives	63 Semester Hours
(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one subject or Department.)	

Freshmen are allowed to take four courses or 16 semester hours, exclusive of course in Orientation. All others: 5 courses or 15 semester hours. Written permission to take extra courses must be secured from the Dean. Not more than 18 hours may be taken in one semester. No credit will be allowed unless such permission has been granted. A charge of \$6 a semester will be

made for each extra three semester hours taken. All students must take at least fifteen semester hours each semester unless special permission to do otherwise is secured in writing from the Dean.

If courses intended primarily for Freshmen are elected by Juniors or Seniors, one hour per semester will be deducted from credit ordinarily received.

No credit will be given for Summer School work unless written permission to take it is secured in advance from the Dean. The college reserves the right to examine students on work done in Summer School.

Students are required to have individual textbooks for all courses taken. As textbooks may be changed from year to year students are cautioned against securing them before the opening of the college year.

Elective courses are given when a sufficient number elect.

All boarding students are required to take at least two hours of physical exercise a week under the direction of a Physical Director.

By a reciprocal arrangement with Shaw University, Raleigh, certain classes there are open to a limited number of students from St. Augustine's College.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

1939-1940

BIBLICAL LITERATURE

1. *Old Testament.*

Background of the Bible. History of the Hebrew people with emphasis on the development of religious beliefs. The prophets and their teaching.

Texts: The Bible (revised version recommended); Moore's Literature of the Old Testament. Collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester. Required for graduation.

Open to Seniors and a limited number of Juniors.

2. *The New Testament.*

The Life of Christ as found in the Synoptic Gospels. The history of the early Church. The Pauline Epistles.

Texts: The Bible (revised version recommended); Goodspeed's Story of the New Testament. Collateral reading.

Three hours, second semester. Required for graduation.

Open to Seniors and a limited number of Juniors.

EDUCATION

1. *Introduction to Education.*

Text: Clapp, Chase and Merriman's Introduction to Education, required.

Cubberly's An Introduction to Education, supplementary, revised edition.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *Educational Psychology.*

Texts and Manual: Benson-Skinner-Lough-West's Psychology for Teachers, required.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.*

Text: H. R. Douglass' Secondary Education.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

4. *Principles of Teaching in Secondary Schools.*

Text: Reagan's Fundamentals of Teaching, required.

Colvin's An Introduction to High School Teaching, supplementary.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Text: To be announced later.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Text: Handschin's *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching History in High Schools.* Introductory discussion of the "History of History" as outlined by Dr. Shotwell, and of the principles of historical criticism. Principles underlying the teaching of history, use of the sources and other illustrative material, the choice and use of textbooks, acquaintance with recent discussions of the history-teacher's problem.

Text: Tryon's *The Teaching of History in Junior and Senior High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach History and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.* This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. *Observation and Practice Teaching.* For a limited number of selected seniors, preference being given to those who have had an average of at least B in the Department of Education and B in the teaching field.

Three semester hours throughout the year.

Practice Teaching Fee, \$5.00.

11. *School Hygiene and Health Education.* The work of this course has been prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth as well as

his physical growth, rather than on details of the school architecture and school equipment.

Text: Terman and Almack's *The Hygiene of the School Child*.

Three semester hours.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

This course is given the first semester and repeated the second semester.

12. *Orientation*. This course is designed to assist the student in making a more adequate adjustment to the following important features of college life; religion, health, extra curricula activities, social activities, vocational offerings, study, college history and traditions.

One hour, first semester.

Required of all freshmen but open to new students in the sophomore class.

ENGLISH

1. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes; also training in speech.

Texts: Clark, Beatty, Bowyer and Neu's *Form and Style*; Emory and Kierzek's *English Fundamentals*.

Required of Freshmen. Four hours, each semester.

2-A. *Study of representative works of outstanding English authors*, including Chaucer, Spenser, Bacon, Milton and Lamb. Lectures and library readings on periods of literature.

Text: Woods, Watt and Anderson's *The Literature of England*, Volume I.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

(c) Composition based on literature work.

(d) Outside readings and reports.

2-B. *Study of representative works of outstanding English authors*, including Wordsworth, Byron, Shelley, Keats, Tennyson and Browning.

Text: Woods, Watt and Anderson's *The Literature of England*, Volume II.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

(c) Composition based on literature work.

(d) Outside readings and reports.

(English 2-A and 2-B prerequisites for courses 8, 9, 11-A and 11-B.)

3. *Advanced Composition.* A review of the fundamental principles and technique of prose style; practice writing; a review of English grammar.

Texts: Frederic T. Blanchard's *The Art of Composition* and Smart's *English Review Grammar*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors and a few sophomores who have made excellent records in Freshman English. Required of all who major in English.

4. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth of dramatic expression, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Text: Hubbell and Beatty's *An Introduction to Drama*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

5. *Public Speaking and Debating.* A course in the fundamentals of speech preparation, and delivery; and a study of the problems of debating, analysis of questions, and brief building.

Text: Joseph A. Mosher's *A Complete Course in Public Speaking*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

6. *Dramatics.* A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups, and other problems of stage craft.

Text: Emanuel D. Schonberger's *Play Production*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to a limited number of selected Juniors and Seniors.

7. *Shakespeare.*

Text: Brooke, MacCracken and Cunliffe's *Ten Plays of Shakespeare*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

8. *Contemporary British and American Poetry.*

Text: Sanders and Nelson's *Chief Modern Poets of England and America*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Victorian Poetry.* A study of Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Swinburne, The Rossettis and others.

Text: George Benjamin Woods' *Poetry of the Victorian Period*.

Not given 1939-40. Alternating with course 8.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

11-A. *Study of American Literature.*

Text: Snyder's A Book of American Literature.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to Seniors.

11-B. *Study of American Literature, with emphasis upon American Negro Poets.*

Text: James Weldon Johnson's The Book of American Negro Poetry with Brown's Outline for the Study of the Poetry of American Negroes.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to Seniors.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.*
See Education 5.

Special Note. All students at the end of the Sophomore year are required to take a Comprehensive Test in Composition including a brief examination in speech and reading. Those who fail will be required to take a special two-hour non-credit course in Composition the first semester of their Junior year and will not be allowed to graduate until they have passed this. Juniors entering from other colleges will be required to meet this test. Those who receive D in Freshman English will be required in their Sophomore year to take the special two-hour course named above.

FRENCH

1. A course in the fundamentals of the language; stressing pronunciation, grammar and composition.

Text: W. H. Shelton's Minimum Essentials of French; Pumpelly's French Reader for Beginners.

Four hours, each semester.

2. An intermediate course with intensive review of grammar, and composition; oral drill.

Texts: Barton and Sirich's New French Review Grammar and Composition; (French 2a) Dondo and Ernst's Principes de Grammaire et de Style; (French 2b); H. E. Haxo's Intermediate French Reader required both divisions.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 1, or 2 units of French from High School. A placement test may be given.

3. Readings from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Texts: Souvestre's *Un Philosophe sous les Toits*; de Maistre's *le Voyage Autour de Ma Chambre*; Hennequin's *French Idioms*.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

Note: Those majoring in the department and those electing courses 4, 5, 6, 7 should consult members of the department before enrolling.

4. Survey of French Literature; lectures, collateral reading and reports in French.

Texts: Chinard's *Petite Histoire des Lettres Françaises*; Vreeland and Michaud's *Anthology of French Prose and Poetry*.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

5. French drama of the 17th Century. Selections from the following authors: Corneille, Racine, Molière. Lectures, reports and class discussions.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, French 4.

6. History of the novel in France, especially works after 1715; lectures, critical study and reports.

Text: To be announced later.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, French 4.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools*. See Education 6.

HISTORY

1. *History of Civilization A*. The Orient, Greece and Rome. Special emphasis upon Greek civilization.

Lectures and Discussion; use of original sources; term paper.

Text: Caldwell's *Civilization of the Ancient World*.

Four hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen.

2. *History of Civilization B*. Emphasis upon Medieval Europe, including some survey of the Far East in India and China, and relating the discussion to Modern Times.

Text: MacKinney's *The Medieval World*.

Four hours, second semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3. *Development of Modern Europe A. Three Centuries to 1815:* English Parliamentary Government, the Age of Louis XIV, the Rise of Russia and Prussia, the "Intellectual Revolt against Authority," Industrial Revolution and the British Empire, the French Revolution and Napoleon, the Congress of Vienna, Europe in 1815.

Text: Schevill's History of Modern Europe (New Edition).

Not given 1939-1940.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *Development of Modern Europe B. 1815 to 1935. The Rise of the Middle Classes:* Reforms of 1830-1848, Unification of Italy and Germany, Eastern Europe, the Congress of Berlin, Imperialism and the Partition of Africa, The Great War and its Origins, the "Modern Quest for International Peace and Understanding," Soviet, Facisti, and National-Socialist Experiments.

Text: Schevill's History of Modern Europe (New Edition).

Not given 1939-1940.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

12. *Modern Europe.* Survey Course. Fundamental movements in the development of Modern Europe.

Text: Eells' Europe Since 1500.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

13. *Europe Since 1914.* The World War and Peace Treaties. New Nations and experiments in government. An essay in understanding the problems of today.

Text: Albjerg's From Sedan to Stresa. Europe Since 1870.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

Given in alternation with History 4. (May be taken for credit by students who have taken History 3 and 4.)

5. *Survey of American History.* A brief course emphasizing the chief elements in our inheritance and history which have produced our modern economic, political, and intellectual tendencies and problems.

Text: Faulkner's American Political and Social History.

Three hours, first semester.

Open only to Juniors and Seniors except by special permission from the Department.

Not given 1939-1940.

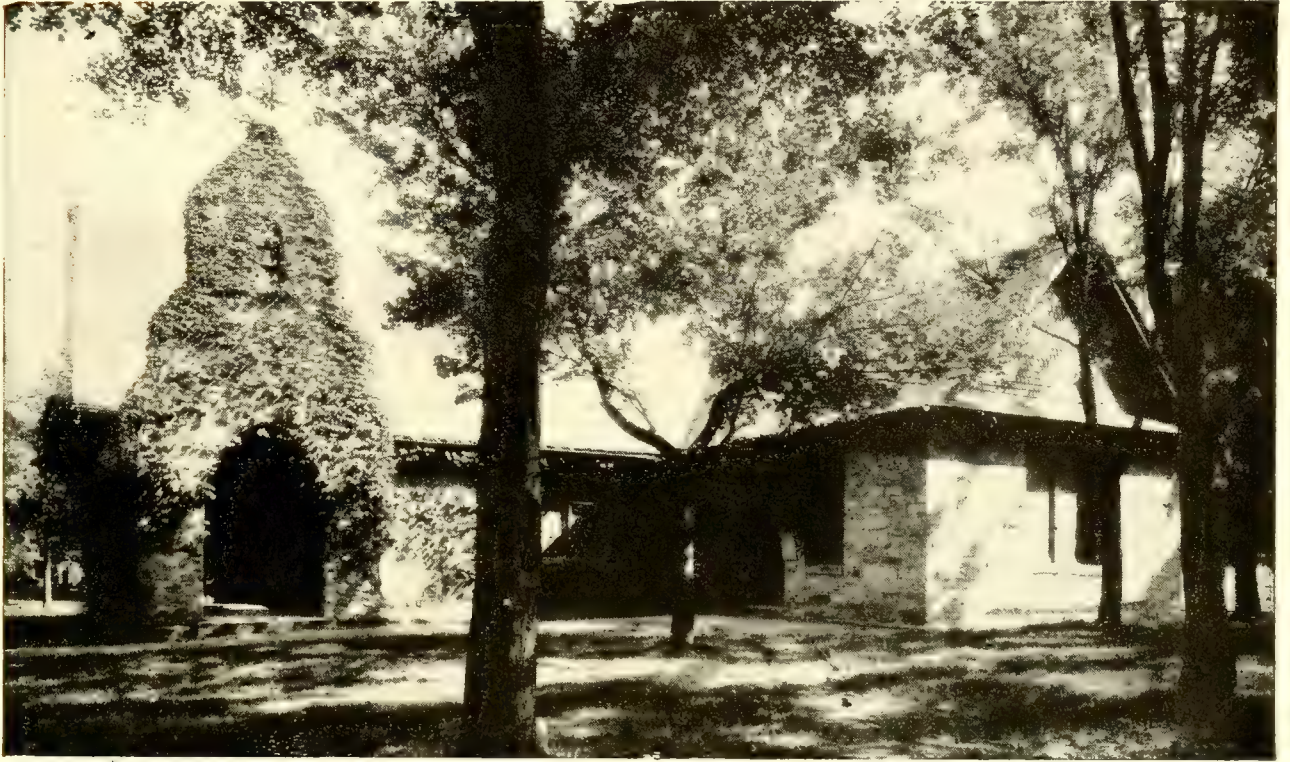
14. *Recent American History.* The United States since 1865, with special emphasis upon social and cultural conditions.

Given in alternation with History 5.

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

CAMPUS VIEWS AND STUDENT ACTIVITIES



THE CHAPEL



NEW BENSON LIBRARY



AIRPLANE VIEW OF ST. 76

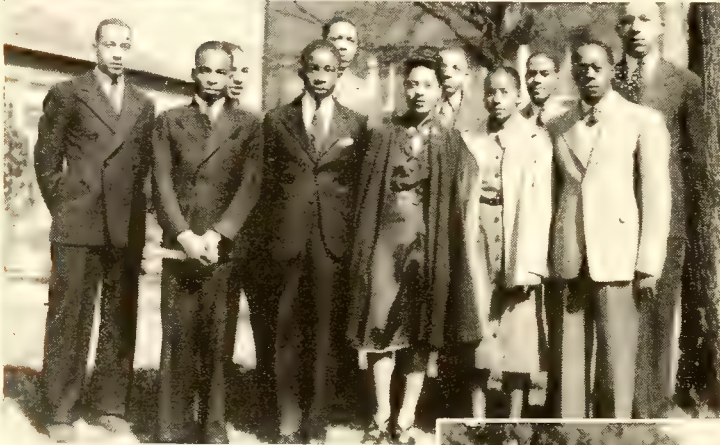


AUGUSTINE'S CAMPUS

A FEW STUDENT ACTIVITIES



CHOIR



PEN STAFF



BASKETBALL



BADMINTON

TENNIS



FOOTBALL

Text: To be announced later.

Three hours first semester.

Open only to Juniors and Seniors except by special permission from the Department.

6. *Latin America*. Mexico, Central and South America, including the Caribbean. An introductory course planned to make intelligible the present relations of Latin America to the United States and to World Politics.

Text: Rippy's Historical Evolution of Hispanic America.

Three hours, second semester.

Open only to Juniors and Seniors except by special permission from the Department.

7. *The Negro in American History*. Introductory study of African civilization and the Partition of Africa. The Negro in different periods of American History with special emphasis upon the racial gifts to American civilization and upon present day development.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching History in High Schools*. See Education 7.

MATHEMATICS

1. *College Algebra*. Problems in quadratics, binomial theorem, determinants, etc.

Text: Rosenbach and Whitman's College Algebra.

Four hours, first semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

2. *Plane Trigonometry*. This course stresses the use and application of the principles of Trigonometry to the sciences and surveying.

Text: Rosenbach, Whitman and Moskowitz' Plane and Spherical Trigonometry with tables.

Four hours, second semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

3-A. *Analytics*. Equations, and plotting of straight lines, curves, circles, conic sections; tangents, subtangents, normals, subnormals; calculation of areas; polar coördinates; transcendental and parametric equations.

Text: Love's Analytic Geometry.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

3-B. *Theory of Equations.*

Text: Dickson's Theory of Equations.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1, 2 and 3.

4. *Calculus—Differential and Integral.*

Text: Ford's First Course in Differential and Integral Calculus.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 3.

5. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.* See Education 8.

MUSIC APPRECIATION

1. *History and Appreciation of Music.* An introduction to the study of music, both from the historical and appreciative bases. The course aims to establish a few fundamental principles of intelligent listening and to build up a repertory of the world's best music. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

2. *Literature Through Music.* This course aims to study selections from world literature that have been set to music. The approach is made from the literary point of view, then follows the musical correlation.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

PHILOSOPHY AND ETHICS

1. *Study of Typical Philosophical Problems.*

Text: Hocking's Types of Philosophy. Supplementary, Durant's Story of Philosophy.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

2. *Study of Typical Ethical Problems.*

Text: Drake's Problems of Human Conduct. Supplementary, Hyde's Five Great Philosophies of Life.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Seniors.

SCIENCE

Biology

1. *General Biology.*

Text: Guyer and Hellbaum's Animal Biology; Laboratory Outlines for Animal Biology to accompany text.

Each student is required to have his own dissecting set.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Comparative Anatomy.*

Texts: Walter's Biology of the Vertebrates; Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Volume 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3 first semester.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

3. *Histology and Embryology.*

Text: Library References and Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Volume 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 2.

Chemistry

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry.* Introductory course. Lectures, recitations and laboratory practice.

Text: Brinkley's General Chemistry. Laboratory manual to accompany text.

Four hours, each semester.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

2. *Qualitative Analysis.* Laboratory work on the systematic analysis of the cations and anions. Lectures on oxidation reduction, ionization, and chemical equilibrium.

Text: Evans, Day and Garrett's An Elementary Course in Qualitative Analysis.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

3. *Introductory Organic Chemistry.* This course is primarily designed for premedical students.

Text: The Chemistry of Organic Compounds by Conant. Laboratory Manual: Adams and Johnson—Laboratory Experiments in Organic Chemistry.

Four hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

4. *Quantitative Analysis.* Gravimetric and Volumetric analysis. Strongly advised for students preparing to teach Chemistry or general science.

Text: Quantitative Chemical Analysis by George McPhail Smith.

Three hours, first semester.

One lecture, two laboratory periods.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Prerequisites Chemistry 1, 2, 3.

Laboratory fee, \$3. Will be given if enough elect.

6. *Organic Analysis*. Identification of organic substances and analyzing unknowns. Strongly advised for students taking the course in premedical work.

Text: Qualitative Organic Analysis by Oliver Kamm.

Three hours, second semester.

One lecture, two laboratory periods.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Prerequisite, Chemistry 1, 2, 3.

Laboratory fee, \$3. Will be given if enough elect.

Physics

1. *General College Physics*. This course is designed to form a good foundation for advance work in the physical sciences and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Text: Williams' Foundations of College Physics.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$2 each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

2. *Modern Physics*. This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Text: Atomic Physics: University of Pittsburgh Physics Staff.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

3. *Light*. An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Text: Robertson's Physical Optics.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$2.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

4. *Mechanics*. A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids and gases.

Text: Crew & Smith—Mechanics.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

It is desirable that Calculus be taken before or jointly with Mechanics.

Science Teaching

1. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools*. See Education 9

Geography

1. This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science or History.

Text: Huntington and Cushing's Principles of Human Geography. (Fourth Edition.)

Three hours, second semester.

Open only to prospective teachers of Science or History.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

Economics

1. *Principles of Economics*. An introductory course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Text: Garver and Hansen's Principles of Economics.

Collateral reading.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Economics 2. *Elements of Finance*. The fundamentals of business and personal finance, with a survey of the Negro in business.

Texts: Keister's Our Financial System and Jordan's Managing Personal Finances.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Economics 1.

3. *Problems of the Wage Earner*. The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement, social insurance, consumers' coöperation. Lectures, discussions and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Political Science

1. *Government and Politics*. The structure and function of the Federal Government. The Constitution, political parties, and some attention to contemporary movements, domestic and foreign.

Text: Beard's American Government and Politics. Collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

2. *State and Local Government*. A course designed to familiarize the student with the nature of state and local government and politics, with special reference to actual and proposed reforms.

Text: Beard's American Government and Politics. Collateral reading.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, An introductory college course in Political Science.

Sociology

1. *Introduction to Sociology.* A study of groups, culture, institutions and social processes.

Text: Kimball Young's *An Introductory Sociology.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Family Organization and Problems.* The family in the present social order, with special emphasis on its function in personality adjustment.

Text: Groves' *The American Family.*

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

3. *Social Problems.* A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Text: Phelps' *Contemporary Social Problems.* (Revised Edition.)

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

4. *Introduction to Social Psychology.* The group and personality adjustment.

Readings, discussion and a supervised project.

Text: Reinhardt's *Social Psychology.*

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, 1. A college course in sociology or general psychology.

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

Course of Study

1939-1940

At least seven High School units required for entrance.

*** JUNIOR YEAR**

History—Pahlow's Man's Great Adventure.

Plane Geometry—Text: Smith's Essentials of Plane Geometry.

French—Dondo's Modern French Course; Petits Contes de France; Phonographic Aural Training.

Geography—Text: Packard, Sinnot and Overton's The Nations at Work.

English Composition—Tressler's English in Action, Book Two, Revised Edition; English in Action Practice Book to accompany text.

American Literature—Text: Cross, Smith, Stauffer and Collette's American Writers, Revised Edition.

SENIOR YEAR

General Mathematics.

Text: Betz' Junior Mathematics for Today (Book Three).

Elect three {
History—Wertenbaker-Smith's, The United States of America; also Southworth's, The Common Sense of the Constitution.
French—Newspaper Clippings, Le Francais et sa Patrie; Dondo's Modern French Course completed. Supplementary work, Phonographic Aural Training.
Physics—Text: Millikan, Gale and Coyle's New Elementary Physics; Millikan, Gale and Davis' Exercises in Laboratory Physics to accompany.

English Composition. Tressler's English in Action, Book Two, Revised Edition; English in Action Practice Book to accompany text.

English Literature—Text: Cross, Smith, Stauffer and Collette's English Writers, Revised Edition.

Some attention is given to the history of literature.

*The Junior year course will be offered provided a sufficient number apply for it.

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.....President and Treasurer
FRANCES A. WORRALL, R.N.....Superintendent
MRS. A. B. HUNTER.....Honorary Superintendent
LETTYE H. WHEATON.....Assistant to Treasurer
MARY NEWKIRK STRATFORD.....Office Assistant and Historian

Attending Staff

DR. HUBERT A. ROYSTER.....Surgeon
DR. HUBERT B. HAYWOOD.....Physician
DR. JOHN B. WRIGHT.....Rhinologist
DR. ALDERT S. ROOT.....Pediatrician
DR. HUGH A. THOMPSON.....Orthopedist
DR. VONNE M. HICKS.....Ophthalmologist
DR. ADLAI S. OLIVER.....Obstetrician
DR. C. C. CARPENTER.....Pathologist
DR. PETER F. ROBERTS.....Roentgenologist

Associate Staff

DR. LEMUEL T. DELANY.....Assistant Surgeon
DR. WILLIAM B. DEWAR.....Assistant Physician
DR. VERNE S. CAVINESS.....Assistant Physician
DR. CHARLES R. BUGG.....Assistant Pediatrician
DR. SIDNEY SMITH.....Assistant Urologist
DR. NELSON L. PERRY.....Assistant Ophthalmologist and Rhinologist
DR. WILLIAM B. PETTIFORD.....Assistant Urologist
DR. WILLIAM F. CLARK.....Assistant Orthopedist
W. LUCILE ZIMMERMAN, R.N.

Anaesthetist and Laboratory and X-ray Technician

Training School for Nurses

AGNES B. MIDDLETON, A.B., R.N.....Director of School
SISTER ANNA MARY.....Matron
MATTIE D. ROBINSON, R.N.....Night Supervisor
KATIE M. THOMPSON, R.N.....Day Supervisor
LAVINIA STONE, R.N.....Operating Room Supervisor
JOSEPHINE E. THOMAS, B.S.....Dietitian
JULIA E. REEVES, R.N.....Head Nurse
BESSIE M. BUSH, R.N.....Head Nurse

Instructors

DR. CHAS. WILLIAMS	JOSEPHINE E. THOMAS, B.S.
DR. C. L. LILES	AGNES B. MIDDLETON, A.B., R.N.
DR. N. L. PERRY	KATIE W. THOMPSON, R.N.
DR. W. B. PETTIFORD	W. LUCILE ZIMMERMAN, R.N.
DR. W. F. CLARK	LAVINIA STONE, R.N.
DR. D. H. REID	JULIA REEVES, R.N.
DR. F. C. PYLE	LLOYD L. WOODS, Sc.M.
VERA M. GANG, A.B., M.S.	BESSIE M. BUSH, R.N.
DR. F. M. LIVERPOOL	

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL TRAINING SCHOOL

The Training School for Nurses is an accredited school whose pupils on graduation are eligible to take the State Board Examinations in order to become Registered Nurses.

To be admitted to the School, an applicant should be at least 20 years of age, in good health as certified to by a physician, and able to furnish a transcript showing that she has completed a four years' course in a standard high school, and has stood in the upper third of her class. A deposit of \$25.00 is required on entering to cover the cost of textbooks.

The course of instruction covers three years.

Preparatory Term: Anatomy, Physiology, Bacteriology, Chemistry, Elementary Materia Medica, Dietetics, Nursing Principles, Hygiene, Ethics.

The balance of the first year is devoted to a continuation of these subjects.

Junior Year: Advanced Materia Medica, Dietetics, Psychology, Social Case Work, History of Nursing, Obstetrical Nursing, Operating Room Technique, Medicine, Gynecological and Surgical Nursing and Pathology, Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat, Hospital Case Study, Orthopedics.

Senior Year: Pediatric Nursing, Social and Professional Problems, Psychiatry, Urology, and Special Lectures. Medical Social Service, Bible.

To receive the diploma of the school a nurse must have had a rating of 75 per cent in every subject.

Application for admission should be addressed to the Educational Director, St. Agnes Hospital School of Nursing, Raleigh, N. C.

**STUDENT ENROLLMENT ST. AGNES HOSPITAL,
OCTOBER, 1938**

Graduates, 1938

Carson, Ruby Verdell.....	Anderson, S. C.
Flanagan, Mamie Esther.....	Dudley, N. C.
Gore, Minnie Edythe.....	Gabbettville, Ga.
Lee, Marie Janette.....	Mount Olive, N. C.
Little, Margaret Ellen.....	Troy, N. C.
McLeod, Leola.....	Cocoanut Grove, Fla.
Powell, Sarah M.....	Whitaker, N. C.
Rice, Sammie Mae.....	Laurens, S. C.
Thompson, Katherine M.....	Cocoanut Grove, Fla.
Wise, Louise Elizabeth.....	High Point, N. C.

Seniors

Byers, Ossie.....	Kings Mountain, N. C.
Brownlee, Grace.....	Anderson, S. C.
Coble, Martha.....	Severn, N. C.
Deberry, Zelda.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Marshall, Lollie.....	Navasoto, Texas
Majette, Juanita.....	Woodland, N. C.
Phillips, Anne.....	Asheboro, N. C.
Patterson, Johnsie.....	Lenoir, N. C.
Rattray, Hazel.....	Ridgewood, N. J.
Williams, Edessa.....	Yazoo City, Miss.
Williams, Ruth.....	Statesville, N. C.

Juniors

Artis, Hilda.....	Goldsboro, N. C.
Drummond, Theresa.....	Pleasantville, N. J.
Edmondson, Marie.....	Screven, Ga.
Henderson, Oma.....	Eddyville, Ky.
Murray, Ida Mae.....	Conway, S. C.
Paige, Dorothy.....	Kerr, N. C.
Speight, Ruth.....	Walstonburg, N. C.
Young, Dorothy.....	Pittsburgh, Pa.

Probationers

Arrington, Dorothy.....	Goldsboro, N. C.
Blue, Irene.....	High Point, N. C.
Bradford, Hattie.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Gore, Fannie.....	Lockland, Ohio
Hardy, Celesta.....	Wilson, N. C.
Horry, Leola.....	Conway, S. C.

Hannon, Wynelle.....	Atlanta, Ga.
Holland, Marion.....	Holland, Va.
Johnson, Evelyn.....	Anderson, S. C.
Jones, Margaret.....	Morehead City, N. C.
Kirby, Roxanna.....	Kenly, N. C.
Lawson, Evelyn.....	Savannah, Ga.
Smith, Virginia.....	Smithfield, N. C.

THE BISHOP TUTTLE SCHOOL

A national center under the auspices of the Protestant Episcopal
Church for training in Church work.

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A., *President*

MISS BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean, Administrative Head and Treasurer*

FACULTY

BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean*
Bible and Church Teachings

VERA M. GANG, A.B., St. Augustine's College; M.S., Boston University
Social Work

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, A.B., Lincoln University; Graduate, New York
School of Social Work; M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Social Work

ESTHER V. BROWN, A.B., Columbia University
Religious Education

MAE S. TATE, B.S., Cheyney College
House Director

KATHRYN LEWIS HENDERSON
Acting Director, Tuttle Community Centre
Recreational Leadership

AGNES B. MIDDLETON, R.N., A.B., St. Augustine's College
Medical Information for Social Workers

*MARY E. CARNAGE, Hampton; National Recreation Association
Director Tuttle Community Centre

Special Lecturers, 1938-1939

MR. ERNEST ATTWELL

MISS BESSIE B. BLACKNALL

MR. HAROLD CHANCE

MISS MAUDE CUTLER

REV. GEORGE A. FISHER

RABBI AVERY J. GROSSFIELD

MISS LEAH JAMES

MISS MARY E. JUDY

MISS ELIZABETH MATTHEWS

MISS LILY MITCHELL

LT. LAWRENCE A. OXLEY

CAPTAIN E. POLLANICK

MRS. ERNESTINE E. POSTLES

CANON GILBERT P. SYMONS

*Absent on leave.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The Bishop Tuttle School was established in 1925 to train Church workers, through a two-year course in religious education and social work.

For admission to the school applicants should submit evidence of graduation from a standard four-year college and offer courses in psychology, education and the social sciences. In exceptional cases the completion of less than four years of college, with suitable experience in some recognized religious or social agency, will be accepted. A health examination accompanied by a properly certified Wassermann report is required of all applicants. There is a probationary period of two months for all students.

The school year extends from Thursday, September 28, 1939, through Wednesday, May 29, 1940. All holiday privileges, including Christmas and Easter, are arranged at the convenience of the field work program.

Thirty-six hours of class work, of which twenty-four hours are in the junior year, and one thousand clock hours of field work, are required for graduation.

The school diploma is awarded after a year's successful experience in a suitable position which the student has secured after graduation.

Boarding students are charged \$250 per year for tuition, board and lodging. Day students are charged \$70 per year for tuition. There is an annual charge of \$15 for all students, payable at the beginning of the school year, to cover athletic and concert fees, the use of required books and part of the field work expense.

The school furnishes all linen except towels.

Application for admission should be addressed to the Admission Committee, Care Miss Bertha Richards, Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, North Carolina.

The Tuttle Community Center, the gift of Dr. and Mrs. A. B. Hunter in 1931 to the Negroes of the community, affords an opportunity to use leisure time in creative and recreative activities, stimulating interest in simple things, spiritual development, skill with the hands, and better health habits; thus preventing juvenile delinquency and training into useful, happy citizenship.

The Center provides a laboratory for the Tuttle School in its departments of religious education and social service.

COURSES OFFERED

Religious Education

Survey course in religious education, Function of the Church, Worship, Old Testament, New Testament, Church history, Missions, Christian sociology, Program making and curriculum building, Educational program of the Church, Psychology of character, Church school teaching.

Social Work

Family adjustment, Social case work I and II, Community organization, Case work problems of children, Mental hygiene, Labor problems, Social research, Social security and public administration, Recreational leadership.

Home Management

Home management, Household economics, Institutional management, Practical nursing.

Senior Class

Lorna Ionie Hodelin Laidlaw.....	Guantanamo, Cuba
Cora Malone Outlaw, B.S.....	St. Louis, Mo.
Wilhelmina Roberts, A.B.....	Columbia, S. C.
Ollie Mae Saxon, A.B.....	Philadelphia, Pa.

Junior Class

Theda Bara Briggs, A.B.....	Kinston, N. C.
Fannie Pitt Gross, A.B.....	Denver, Col.
Ethel Holmes Malone, B.S.....	Louisville, Ky.
Esther Louise Ogburn, A.B.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Edna Virginia Slade, A.B.....	Raleigh
Harriet Ethel Washington, B.S.....	Philadelphia, Pa.

COLLEGE DEPARTMENT

Graduates of 1938

Bachelor of Arts

Elbert Anthony.....	Raleigh
*Dorothy Josephine Bullock.....	Henderson, N. C.
*Edith Marian Cole.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Ethel Beatrice Denning.....	Garner, N. C.
Demetra Adonna Durham.....	Columbia, S. C.
*Edna Rosser Evans.....	Lynchburg, Va.
Theresa Malease Everett.....	Graham, N. C.
*Esther Caroline Ford.....	Whiteville, N. C.
Theodore Roosevelt Gibson.....	Miami, Fla.
Luetta Grady.....	Wilson's Mills, N. C.
Henry C. Hall.....	Conyers, Ga.
Peter Graham Holden.....	Nazareth, N. C.
Elinor Winston Jackson.....	Montpelier, Va.
Marian Frances Jackson.....	Montpelier, Va.
*Catherine Marie King.....	Clayton, N. J.
Marjorie Constance Lee.....	South Orange, N. J.
†Agnes Bratton Middleton, R.N.....	St. Louis, Mo.
**Margaret Alice McAlpine.....	Springfield, Mass.
Charles Augustus McFarlane.....	St. Thomas, V. I.
James Bradford Saunders.....	Tuscaloosa, Ala.
William Afton Scott.....	West Point, Va.
St. Julian Aaron Simpkins, Jr.....	Pineville, S. C.
Agnes Teressa Singleton.....	Asheville, N. C.
Dorothy M. Thomas.....	Montclair, N. J.
Paul Lyman Thomas.....	Method, N. C.
Christie Estelle Wiley.....	Garner, N. C.
Susie Payton Williams.....	Portsmouth, Va.

Bachelor of Science

Vernon William Brown.....	Newark, Del.
Harvey C. Coley.....	Wilson's Mills, N. C.
*Eleanor Luvenia Fleming.....	Lawnside, N. J.
James Durward Gibson.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Dorothy Martin Graves.....	New York, N. Y.
Otis James Hearn, Jr.....	New York, N. Y.
Effie Merrill McKinney.....	Miami, Fla.
William Henry McLaughlin.....	Charlotte, N. C.
†Rufus Herald Parrish, Jr.....	Donora, Pa.
David Pinkerton Scurlock, Jr.....	Raeford, N. C.
Edna Virginia Slade.....	Raleigh

*Cum Laude.

†Magna Cum Laude.

**As of May 25, 1938.

Enrollment, 1938-1939

COLLEGE

Senior Class

Bembry, Edward Nathaniel.....	Edenton, N. C.
Bolden, Cleopatra.....	Norfolk, Va.
Brown, John Henry, Jr.....	Raleigh
Constant, Francis Otey.....	Raleigh
Delany, Logan Drummond.....	Raleigh
Epps, Clara Margarette.....	Tyler, Texas
Epps, John Dublin, Jr.....	Tyler, Texas
Evans, Blanche Celestine.....	Raleigh
Harris, Henry Clinton, Jr.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Hopkins, Dollye Mae.....	Farmville, N. C.
Howze, Alpha Lewis.....	Heidelberg, Miss.
Hunt, Christopher Lincoln.....	Raleigh
Hunt, Douglas Lorenzo.....	Raleigh
Jackson, Julia Ella.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Johnson, Francis Goodwin.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Joyner, William Lawrence.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Kelly, Samuel Wellington.....	Key West, Fla.
LeCompte, Elizabeth.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
Lockhart, Dorothy Lynne.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Logan, Raymond.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Lyons, Bessye Louise.....	Petersburg, Va.
Mack, Louis Danvers.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Manuel, Norma Mae.....	Raleigh
Mills, Sadie Belle.....	New Haven, Conn.
McDaniel, Jessie Elizabeth.....	Ensley, Ala.
Paige, Martha Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Perry, Frank Hargrave.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Petty, Louise.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Pope, George E., Jr.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Roach, Callie Mae.....	New Bern, N. C.
Roberts, Edward.....	Salisbury, Md.
Satterwhite, James King, Jr.....	LaGrange, Ga.
Skelly, George Robert.....	Boston, Mass.
Slade, Walter Raleigh, Jr.....	Raleigh
Stephens, Florence B.....	Detroit, Mich.
Stewart, Atwell.....	Wellsville, N. Y.
Weston, Grace Violet.....	Tarboro, N. C.

Junior Class

Albury, Melissa Spencer.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Baird, Jennie Alma.....	Asheville, N. C.
Banner, Bette Virginia.....	Winchester, Mass.
Bennett, Joseph Alexander.....	Edenton, N. C.
Boley, Mary Florence.....	Cambridge, Mass.

Clark, Lloyd Urlin.....	Chicago, Ill.
Copeland, Maycie Ruth.....	Raleigh
Cuffee, Vanya Muriel.....	Springfield, Mass.
Durham, Walter Clarence.....	Columbia, S. C.
Farrar, Nannie Belle.....	Raleigh
Gibson, Audrey Lucinda.....	Oakland, Calif.
Harris, Percy, Jr.....	Raleigh
Heartley, Jeremiah Amos.....	Clayton, N. C.
Henderson, Frances Elizabeth.....	Roxbury, Mass.
Henry, John Robert, Jr.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Henry, Thomas.....	Pearisburg, Va.
Horsley, Richard Edgar.....	Orange, N. J.
Huggins, Rose Brooks.....	Greenville, S. C.
Jackson, William H.....	New Brunswick, N. J.
Johnson, Ellis, Jr.....	Mobile, Ala.
Moore, Floria Beamon.....	Clinton, N. C.
McAlpine, Randolph Jefferson.....	Springfield, Mass.
McDowell, Melvin Robert, Jr.....	Mount Vernon, N. Y.
McLean, Eldon George.....	Trinidad, B. W. I.
Riggins, Omega.....	Stuart, Fla.
Simpkins, Ada Louise.....	Pineville, S. C.
Simpkins, John Speight.....	Pineville, S. C.
Tillman, Robert Wilson.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Wheeler, Jackson Floyd.....	Toccoa, Ga.
Williams, Ellen Ethel.....	Savannah, Ga.

Sophomore Class

Albritton, Ruth Genevieve.....	Franklinton, N. C.
Atkins, Charles Nathaniel.....	New York, N. Y.
Baird, Walter Edgar.....	Asheville, N. C.
Bembry, Thomas Jule.....	Edenton, N. C.
Britto, Max.....	Red Bank, N. J.
Brown, Doretha Lottie.....	St. Petersburg, Fla.
Burnside, Ivy Celestine.....	East Orange, N. J.
Carter, Catherine Alice.....	Detroit, Mich.
Carter, Muriel Augusta.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
DeLaine, Rosia W. M.....	Raleigh
Delphy, Gladys Virginia.....	Dayton, Ohio
Duncan, Thomascina.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Easley, Alexander.....	Richmond, Va.
Evans, Henry Eugene.....	Raleigh
Gaiter, Elbre, B.....	Cocoanut Grove, Fla.
Gary, Thelma Louise.....	Hampton, Va.
Hall, Rosa Elizabeth.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Harper, David Albert.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Hegamin, Ethel L.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Higgs, Charles Tucker.....	Raleigh
Holloway, Doris Lane.....	Durham, N. C.
Howell, Charles Garfield, Jr.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.

Johnson, Harry Taylor.....	Avon, N. Y.
Jones, David Wendell.....	Somerville, Mass.
Jones, Ellen Julia.....	Red Bank, N. J.
King, Lorkin L.....	Laurinburg, N. C.
Little, Bertha Louise.....	Washington, N. C.
Marshall, Herman Oliver.....	Wilson, N. C.
McClennan, Ridley Ulysses.....	Raleigh
Newkirk, Sadie E.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Paige, Lossie Dorothy.....	Raleigh
Parker, Alice Freeman.....	Laurinburg, N. C.
Parker, William Fletcher.....	Kenly, N. C.
Patterson, Samuel Henry.....	Richmond, Va.
Perry, Henry Buford.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Perry, Louise Alma.....	Franklinton, N. C.
Perry, Willie Christine.....	Raleigh
Racks, Dorothy Brown.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Roberts, Anna Miriam.....	Columbia, S. C.
Sadler, Melton Jerod, Jr.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Sanders, Hypatha.....	Raleigh
Satterwhite, Margaret Juanita.....	Dunn, N. C.
Saunders, Wilbur R.....	Clayton, N. C.
Sherman, George Warfield.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Simmons, Prettlophene.....	Dudley, N. C.
Slade, Blonnie Louise.....	Raleigh
Slade, William Henry.....	Raleigh
Smith, Paul Milton.....	Raleigh
Stone, Caroline Thornton.....	Lexington, Ky.
Sturdivant, Charles Allen.....	Raleigh
Summers, Daniel Benjamin.....	Asbury Park, N. J.
Thorpe, Swannie.....	Raleigh
Trigg, Leota Nelson.....	Raleigh
Vincent, Elizabeth Helen.....	Roxbury, Mass.
Williamston, Thomascina.....	Oxford, N. C.
Winston, Crosby.....	Youngsville, N. C.
Wright, Evelyn Gertrude.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Wright, Oryntha Ernestine.....	Thomasville, Ga.

Freshman Class

Allen, Andrew Arthur.....	Houston, Texas
Amos, Elizabeth Gates.....	New York, N. Y.
Anders, Purdie.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Bailey, Alice Ruth.....	Washington, N. C.
Bartley, Julia Margaret.....	Raleigh
Bass, Pearl Bernice.....	New York, N. Y.
Baxter, Margaret Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Baxter, Mary Erleen.....	Swarthmore, Pa.
Blount, Alvernon Henry.....	Edenton, N. C.
Branch, Elnora Delois.....	Raleigh
Brocco, James Albert.....	Rochester, N. Y.

Brown, Alfred B.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
Brown, Guillemina.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Brown, James Chappelle.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
Brown, John Belton, Jr.....	Washington, N. C.
Brown, Ralph Headen.....	Lexington, Ky.
Burt, Maurice Oscar.....	Chicago, Ill.
Carter, Naomi Hazel.....	Mt. Olive, N. C.
Cartwright, Bernice Elva.....	Miami, Fla.
Chance, Anson Gray.....	Parmeles, N. C.
Chance, Harold Payton.....	Parmeles, N. C.
Chaney, Margaret Elizabeth.....	Lexington, N. C.
Clement, William LeRoy.....	Spencer, N. C.
Constant, Leon R.....	Raleigh
Cox, Broadus Harvey.....	Raleigh
Crenshaw, George Edward.....	Mobile, Ala.
Curtis, Maurice Aloysius.....	Raleigh
Daniels, Gwendolyn Iona.....	Jacksonville, Fla.
Davidson, Scott Breckenbridge.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Davis, Mary Elizabeth.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Debnam, Mary Ellen.....	Raleigh
DeLaine, Wilbert Herman.....	Raleigh
Delany, Lemuel Thackara, Jr.....	Raleigh
Delany, Nan Jeannette.....	Raleigh
Duncan, George Wilkerson.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Evans, James Berry, Jr.....	Raleigh
Gaines, James Poke, Jr.....	Vaux Hall, N. J.
Gambrell, Cornelius Richard.....	Raleigh
Gillman, Lisle Henry.....	New York, N. Y.
Hall, Gloria.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Harbison, Odessa Elizabeth.....	Asheville, N. C.
Harris, Thomas C.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Hart, Eleanor Sheron.....	Asheville, N. C.
Hawkins, John, Jr.....	Belhaven, N. C.
Henderson, A. Richard.....	Roxbury, Mass.
Horton, Johnnie Henderson.....	Edenton, N. C.
Jackson, Anna Lee.....	Fairfield, Ala.
Jacques, Lolita Marie.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Jerkins, Hattie.....	Edenton, N. C.
Johnson, Ada Jane.....	Orange, N. J.
Johnson, Charles.....	Emporia, Va.
Johnson, Lusynthia Page.....	Wilson, N. C.
Joiner, Dorothy.....	Shreveport, La.
Jones, Dorothy Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Kearney, Izola Adell.....	Franklinton, N. C.
Langhorne, Effie Madeline.....	Bedford, Va.
LeCompte, Joseph Alphonso.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
Little, Carrie Mae.....	Raleigh
Malone, Marion Metterine.....	Neuse, N. C.

Massey, Jean Alice.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Matthews, Edith Mae.....	New York, N. Y.
Mayo, Frances Mary.....	Newark, N. J.
Mereduth, Margaret Marie.....	Asheville, N. C.
Mereduth, Penelpia.....	Asheville, N. C.
Mitchell, Lillie Mae.....	Raleigh
Moore, Octavia Harriet.....	Method, N. C.
McEwen, Velma Theresa.....	Jackson, Miss.
McPhatter, Thearchie.....	Red Springs, N. C.
Niles, Florea Kathleen.....	Dillon, S. C.
O'Farrow, Blanche Theresa.....	Washington, N. C.
Parker, Tululah Valentine.....	Laurinburg, N. C.
Perkins, Emma Carmelita.....	Dendron, Va.
Peters, Doris A.....	Hartford, Conn.
Primo, Joseph Eleazer.....	Delray Beach, Fla.
Ragland, Martha Florine.....	South Boston, Va.
Raney, Ouida Virginia.....	Suffolk, Va.
Ready, Doris Jean.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Roberts, Louis Henry.....	Raleigh
Rogers, Gertrude Beatrice.....	Raleigh
Satterwhite, Hunter Hawkins.....	LaGrange, Ga.
Scott, Mary Agnes.....	Raleigh
Sellers, Philip Abrams.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Simpkins, Florence Fannie.....	Pineville, S. C.
Smith, Franklin Dunston.....	Raleigh
Smith, LeRoy.....	Raleigh
Smith, J. Lloyd.....	Raleigh
Smith, Louise Vivian.....	Suffolk, Va.
Streat, Frank Lewellyn.....	Corona, L. I., N. Y.
Strothers, Collier Judd, Jr.....	Retsof, N. Y.
Sturdivant, Dorothy Mae.....	Raleigh
Taylor, Nancy Evelyn.....	Princeton, N. J.
Thomas, Sadie Louise.....	Method, N. C.
Thompson, Cora Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Torrence, Helena Sylvia.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Washington, Harriett Louise.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Weaver, Sarah Louise.....	Raleigh
West, Walter Lee.....	Edenton, N. C.
Wilder, Anna Pearl.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Williams, Ella Mae.....	Raleigh
Williams, George.....	Apex, N. C.
Williams, Lula Mae.....	Raleigh
Young, William.....	Raleigh

Special

Yarborough, Kathleen Gill.....	Raleigh
--------------------------------	---------

COLLEGE PREPARATORY—Graduates of 1938

Nan Jeannette Delany.....	Raleigh
Naomi Faulk.....	Vass, N. C.
Mary Matilda Ferrell.....	Cary, N. C.
James Poke Gaines.....	Vaux Hill, N. J.
Johnetta Holloway.....	Durham, N. C.
Cornelius Franklin Nichols.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Florea Kathleen Niles.....	Raleigh
Emma Carmelita Perkins.....	Dendron, Va.
Evelyn Ruth Rogers.....	Raleigh
Gertrude Beatrice Rogers.....	Raleigh
Hunter Hawkins Satterwhite.....	LaGrange, Ga.
Mamie Helen Smith.....	Raleigh
William Young.....	Raleigh

Enrollment 1938-1939—Senior Class

Abisdid, Gladstone E.....	New York, N. Y.
Davis, Julia Margaret.....	Raleigh
Delany, William Logan.....	New York, N. Y.
Dunston, Ernestine.....	Raleigh
Fax, William Riggs, Jr.....	Baltimore, Md.
Johnson, Farrell Louise.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Lashley, Harold.....	Aberdeen, N. C.
Morgan, Arah.....	Raleigh
Morgan, Beatrice.....	Raleigh
Morris, Dorothy Esther.....	Bronx, N. Y.
Perry, William Alexander, Jr.....	Raleigh
Powell, Paul Samuel, Jr.....	Raleigh
Pullen, Howard B., Jr.....	Raleigh
Rand, Carrie Lee.....	Raleigh
Ricks, Ernest Carlyle.....	Raleigh
Roberts, Mary Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Slade, Cora Eleanor.....	Raleigh
Townes, Marjorie Mae.....	Raleigh
Turner, Mable Louise.....	Raleigh
Weaver, Madelene Harriet.....	Raleigh
White, Peter Junius, Jr.....	New York, N. Y.
Williams, Hazel Hulda.....	Raleigh
Williams, Henry Adolphus.....	Raleigh
Williams, Henry P.....	New York, N. Y.
Wilson, Kenneth Eugene.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.

Junior Class

Albritton, Estherlyn Marie.....	Franklinton, N. C.
Burton, Annie Mae.....	Raleigh
Phillips, Evelyn M.....	Atlanta, Ga.
Sanders, Mary Mitchell.....	Raleigh
Smith, Clifton Mack.....	Raleigh
Wall, Pattie.....	Raleigh

1938-1939

SUMMARY

College Department	228
Seniors	37
Juniors	30
Sophomores	58
Freshmen	102
Special	1
College Preparatory	31
Seniors	25
Juniors	6
St. Agnes Hospital	42
Graduates 1938	10
Seniors	11
Juniors	8
Probationers	13
Bishop Tuttle School	10
Seniors	4
Juniors	6
Total	311

ENROLLMENT BY STATES AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES

Alabama	4
Arkansas	2
California	1
Colorado	1
Connecticut	2
Florida	9
Georgia	15
Illinois	2
Kentucky	4
Louisiana	1
Maryland	2
Massachusetts	12
Michigan	2
Mississippi	3
Missouri	1
New Jersey	16
New York	22
North Carolina	164
Ohio	2
Pennsylvania	9
South Carolina	16
Texas	4
Virginia	15
Cuba	1
British West Indies	1
Total	311

APPLICATION BLANK
ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

To be filled out by applicant in own handwriting and returned to the Registrar with a letter of recommendation from school last attended. Every boarding student must send a deposit of \$15 (\$17 if made after September 10) before this application can be accepted. Be sure to have the Principal of your school send us a complete record of your work.

Date of application.....

Full name.....

Date of birth.....

Married or single.....

Home Postoffice address (in full).....

Names and addresses of parents or guardians.....

Are you a high school graduate?.....If so, give year.....

State grade completed, if not.....

Name of high school or college last attended.....

Are you prepared to pay the regular rates?.....

Give names and addresses of two references.....

TERMS

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

(Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition, \$10 a semester (4 months) payable beginning of each semester. Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2; \$20 a month (8 months). Payable first of each month.

Registration fee, \$2, payable on entrance.

Athletic fee, \$7, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication fee, \$2.00, payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

COLLEGE

Tuition, \$32.50 a semester (4 months), payable beginning of each semester. Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2; \$20 a month (8 months). Payable first of each month.

Registration fee, \$2; Athletic fee, \$7; Program and Publication fee, \$2.00, payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

(See other side)

IMPORTANT

(Note A.) Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5 a month. However, this work cannot be guaranteed in advance and special arrangements must be made after entering the College. In all cases the first month's board must be paid in full on entrance.

An extra fee of \$2 is charged for late application (after September 10) and a fee of \$2 is charged for late registration, after September 30.

All money should be sent by registered mail.

All cheques and money orders should be made payable to St. Augustine's College.

Students must provide clothing for single beds, including spread, pillow, blankets and at least three sheets and three pillow-cases, towels and table napkins. Their names *must be plainly marked* on each article of bed clothing and other clothing. It is very important that every student should see that his or her clothes are marked before leaving home. The best way for marking is to buy some name tape.

Each applicant must present, through the Principal, a complete record of High School work, and a certificate of moral character.

No student should leave home before this application is accepted.

Read the Catalog carefully before coming to the College, as you are expected to know all its requirements.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number, and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted. No dormitory room will be reserved until required deposit of \$15.00 has been received.

A fee of \$5, to be deducted from the application deposit, will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 10.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College, and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for anyone not present at the beginning of the College year.

For information about the Training School for Nurses, write to the Educational Director, St. Agnes Hospital, Raleigh, N. C.

For information about the Bishop Tuttle School for Church and Welfare Workers, write to the Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, N. C.

For catalog and further information about St. Augustine's College, address

THE REGISTRAR,

St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, N. C.

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

SEVENTY-THIRD
CATALOGUE NUMBER

1939-1940



Announcements for
1940-1941

Vol. XXXV

March-April 1940

No. III

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S
COLLEGE, ENTERED AS SECOND CLASS MATTER AT THE POST
OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879

CALENDAR 1940-1941

1940

September 24, Tuesday. Registration of new students.
September 25, Wednesday. Registration of former students.
September 26, Thursday. First semester begins.
September 28, Saturday. Examination for Conditioned Students, etc.
November 28, Thursday. Thanksgiving Day.
December 25, Wednesday. Christmas Day.

1941

January 20-25. Examinations.
January 27, Monday. Second semester begins. Registration of
New Students.
February 26. Ash Wednesday.
April 11. Good Friday.
April 13. Easter Day.
May 19-24. Examinations.
May 28, Wednesday morning. Commencement.

VISITORS

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal
Church Responsible to the National Council
and to General Conventions

THE RT. REV. H. ST. GEORGE TUCKER, D.D.....President
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....Treasurer
REV. ROBERT W. PATTON, D.D.....Director
REV. CYRIL E. BENTLEY, B.D.....Associate Director
REV. G. WARFIELD HOBBS, D.D.....Director of Publicity
MRS. ETHEL L. T. SCOTT.....Secretary
WALLACE A. BATTLE, Litt.D.....Field Secretary

The Rt. Rev. Ernest M. Stires, D.D. The Rev. Luke M. White, D.D.
John W. Wood, D.C.L. The Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.
James H. Dillard, LL.D. The Rev. William H. Milton, D.D.
The Rev. George L. Paine, A.M., B.D. Mr. Langbourne M. Williams, Jr.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., *President*.....Raleigh, N. C.

1940

RT. REV. THOMAS C. DARST, D.D., *Vice President*.....Wilmington, N. C.

RT. REV. ROBERT E. GRIBBIN, D.D.Asheville, N. C.

REV. WALTER R. NOE.....Wilmington, N. C.

REV. JOHN A. WRIGHT.....Raleigh, N. C.

1941

REV. HENRY G. LANE.....Richmond, Va.

REV. JOHN R. TOLAR.....Fayetteville, N. C.

EDSON E. BLACKMAN, M.D.....Charlotte, N. C.

COL. JOSEPH HYDE PRATT.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

HENRY T. STETSON.....West Orange, N. J.

1942

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. J. McDOWELL DICK.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, D.D.....Orange, N. J.

DEAN JOHN W. HARRELSON.....Raleigh, N. C.

SHELDON LEAVITT.....Asheville, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR., *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, *Secretary and Treasurer*.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, D.D., *Assistant Secretary*....Orange, N. J.

Security National Bank, *Treasurer of Endowment*

FundRaleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D.

Chairman

REV. JOHN R. TOLAR

REV. JOHN A. WRIGHT

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.

Vice Chairman

REV. J. McDOWELL DICK

DEAN JOHN W. HARRELSON

FACULTY

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, B.A., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University;
B.D., General Theological Seminary
President

COLLEGE DEPARTMENT

CHARLES H. BOYER, B.A., M.A., Yale University
Dean Emeritus

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University; M.A., Pennsylvania
State College
Acting Dean. French

THEODORA R. BOYD, B.A., M.A., Radcliffe College
French

ARTHUR P. CHIPPEY, B.A., M.A., Cornell University
Science, Biology

JOHN HOPE FRANKLIN, B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Harvard University
History

EDGAR H. GOOLD, B.A., Amherst; M.A., Columbia University
Philosophy and Ethics

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln University; Graduate, New
York School of Social Work; M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Social Science

EARL H. MCCLENNEY, B.S., A. and T. College; M.S., Cornell University
Education

LOUIS W. ROBERTS, B.A., Fisk University; M.S., University of Michigan
Physics and Mathematics

PEARL A. SNODGRASS, B.S., University of Vermont;
M.A., Columbia University
Biblical Literature

IVAN E. TAYLOR, B.A., M.A., Howard University
English

LLOYD L. WOODS, B.A., Friends University, Sc.M., Kansas State College
Chemistry

JAMES A. BOYER, B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University
English

JULIA DELANY, B.A., Shaw University; M.A., Columbia University
English, Expression

CHARLES E. BERRY, B.A., Fisk University; M.Mus., Illinois Wesleyan
University
Music Appreciation

ALLEN E. WEATHERFORD, B.S., Hampton Institute; M.Ed., Springfield
Y.M.C.A. College
School Hygiene

COLLEGE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University; M.A., Pennsylvania
State College
Head of Department. French

CECIL N. COBLE, B.S., St. Augustine's College
Science, Mathematics

ALMIRA J. KENNEDY, B.A., St. Augustine's College
English and Geography

MABEL M. LATHAM, B.S., Columbia University
English

ALLEN E. WEATHERFORD, B.S., Hampton Institute; M.Ed., Springfield
Y. M. C. A. College
History

THEODORA R. BOYD, B.A., M.A., Radcliffe College
Physical Education

ELSIE M. COOK
Secretary and Registrar

ESTELLA G. GRAYSON, B.A., Simmons University;
B.S., Hampton Institute
Assistant Librarian

ALICE HALL
Supervisor of Laundry

JOHN W. HOLMES, B.S., A. and T. College
Superintendent

ALMIRA J. KENNEDY, B.A., St. Augustine's College
Assistant to Dean of Women

MABEL M. LATHAM, B.S., Columbia University
Matron and Dean of Women

NELSON L. PERRY, M.D.
Attending Physician

ALLENE PITTS, St. Augustine's and Cheyney Normal School
Dietitian

PEARL A. SNODGRASS, M.A., Columbia University, B.A., Library
Science, University of North Carolina
Librarian

BERNICE B. TAYLOR, B.A., St. Augustine's College
Assistant to Superintendent

ALLEN E. WEATHERFORD, B.S., Hampton Institute; M.Ed., Springfield
Y. M. C. A. College
Men's Proctor-Athletic Director

LETTYE H. WHEATON
Cashier

GENERAL INFORMATION

St. Augustine's was chartered as a Normal School and Collegiate Institute. Its corporate name has since been changed to St. Augustine's College. It is now accredited by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction and by the Southern Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools.

It was founded to provide an opportunity for training worthy and capable young people of the Negro race who might thus become leaders in the advancement of their people. It is under strong Christian influence, and desires only students of good character and serious intentions.

Graduates from the Institution are scattered all over the State of North Carolina and throughout the United States. They are everywhere occupying positions of honor and responsibility in professional and vocational pursuits.

The annual enrollment is about three hundred students who come from all parts of the country. The College property covers one hundred and ten acres, including a beautiful campus of thirty-five acres. There are twenty buildings, most of them of brick or stone. The property is valued at over half a million dollars.

The College enjoys the use of the city water, and has steam heat, electric lights, hot and cold water and modern toilet facilities. A Bus line passes within a two minutes' walk of the grounds. There is a fine athletic field and other ample recreation facilities, including tennis courts.

There is a fully equipped steam laundry for doing the laundry of the students. The College Farm supplies fresh vegetables, meat, milk, etc.

The Institution was incorporated in 1867, began its work in 1868, and is thus in the seventy-third year of its history. During this time it has had five Heads: the Rev. J. B. Smith, D.D., 1867-72; the Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-84; the Rev. R. B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-91; the Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916; and the Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916—.

ADMISSION

Application for admission must be made on a blank furnished by the Registrar and sent to the Office of the Registrar.

It is important that students enter on the first day and continue to the end of the session. New students ought to arrive on Monday, September 23—former students on Tuesday, September 24. The dining room will be opened on Monday for supper.

All boarding students are required to deposit \$15 when their application is made. This will help to cover the cost of books. In most classes it will not cover the cost of all the required books. Any part of the deposit unexpended will, upon application, be returned at the end of the College year.

An extra charge of \$2 will be made for applications received after September 10.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted. No dormitory room will be reserved until required deposit of \$15.00 has been received.

A fee of \$5 to be deducted from the application deposit will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 10.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for any one not present at the beginning of the College year.

An extra fee of \$2 will be charged for registration after September 28.

EXPENSES

College Preparatory

(Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition \$10 per semester (4 months) payable at beginning of each semester. Total for year \$20.

Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. Total for year, \$160. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$2, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee, \$7, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication Fee \$2.00, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$2.

Deposit \$15, payable by Boarding Students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of textbooks only.

College Preparatory Boarding Students should therefore be prepared to pay \$41.00 on entrance in addition to the required \$15 Book Deposit. See Note E. Total charge per year for Boarding Students is \$206 excluding laboratory and diploma fees and books in excess of \$15.

College

Tuition \$32.50 per semester (4 months), payable at beginning of each semester. Total for year, \$65.

Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2. \$20 per month, 8 months, payable the first of each month. Total for year \$160. See Note A.

Registration Fee \$2, payable on entrance.

Athletic Fee, \$7, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication Fee \$2, payable on entrance.

Laboratory fees, payable on entering class (see course of study).

Diploma Fee \$3.

Deposit \$15, payable by all Boarding Students when application is made. This will be applied toward purchase of textbooks only.

College Boarding students should therefore be prepared to pay \$63.50 on entrance, in addition to the \$15 required book deposit. See Note E. Total charge for year for Boarding Students \$251 exclusive of laboratory fees, diploma fee and books in excess of \$15.

SPECIAL NOTES

A. All Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at

least \$5 per month. This work, however, cannot be guaranteed in advance and students must make arrangements for it after their arrival at the college. In all cases the first month's Board must be paid in advance. A continued increase of food prices may necessitate an increase in the charge for board.

B. Students who are so ill as to go to St. Agnes Hospital will be charged there in the wards a reduced fee of one-half price. Students who are ill in the Infirmary will be charged 10 cents a day for dining room service.

C. Students from outside the city of Raleigh will not be allowed to board in the city unless with near relatives, except by special permission. The number of city students which the College can accommodate is limited, and admission will be based on character and scholarship.

D. All money should be sent by Registered Mail, not Special Delivery. All checks and money orders should be made payable to St. Augustine's College.

E. In special cases a smaller sum will be accepted on entrance provided permission from the cashier has been secured in advance and a definite arrangement made for payment of the balance.

No student will be allowed to start the work of a semester until all charges for the previous semester have been met.

F. There will be no refund to students suspended or expelled from the college.

ROOM SUPPLIES

All students must furnish their own bedding, including pillows for single beds. They must also supply their own towels, table napkins, bureau scarfs, table covers and rugs, if they desire them. These must be plainly marked, preferably with name tape.

CLOTHING AND DRESS REGULATIONS

All students should come to the college provided with clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. Especially are umbrellas, raincoats and rubbers or galoshes a necessity for the young women.

All girls are expected to dress simply and in good taste at all times.

LAUNDRY

All clothes should be plainly marked with indelible ink, as the laundry assumes no responsibility for returning any unmarked or improperly marked clothes. Every precaution will be taken to insure the return of every piece of clothing to its owner; however, the laundry cannot replace any article lost through accident.

COURSES

College Preparatory

The College Preparatory Course covers two years and is open to students who have completed the first two years of high school work. The work of the Junior College Preparatory class will be offered provided a sufficient number apply.

College

A four year college course is offered leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science. This course is accredited by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction and by the Southern Association of Colleges, indicating that the general quality of the work is such as to warrant the admission, without condition, of graduates to any institution requiring a bachelor's degree for entrance.

Teacher Training

Special attention is given to the training of those who are preparing to teach and desire High School teachers' certificates.

The North Carolina State Board of Education requires for a State High School Teachers Certificate the completion of 18 semester hours in Education (including Methods courses) and of the following number of semester hours in the subject for which a Teachers Certificate is issued:

English	24 Semester Hours.
French	18 Semester Hours based on two units of High School French; otherwise 24 Semester Hours.
History	24 Semester Hours, including Political Science.
Mathematics	15 Semester Hours.
Science	30 Semester Hours.

Pre-Medical

Special provision, in connection with the regular College Course, is made for students who desire to enter medical or dental schools.

Students desiring to enter a Medical or Dental School must include in their course the following: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 4 of which must be Organic; Biology, 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; French, 8 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

The Medical Aptitude Test is required for all Pre-Medical Students either in the Junior or Senior year. A fee of \$1 is charged. Tests will be given in December.

Music

Piano lessons, including use of piano for practice, are charged at the rate of \$3.50 a month in advance, or \$26.00 a year may be paid, payable \$13.00 on entering and \$13.00 on February 1, provided students enter promptly, take lessons the whole year, and make their payments promptly.

Religious Instruction

The students take part in Morning and Evening Prayers during the College year.

The students are part of a congregation of Christian people, and are expected on each Lord's Day to make an offering which is placed on God's altar to be devoted to some Christian work or charity. All are given instruction in the Bible, Prayer Book and Church Teachings.

DISCIPLINE

Promptness in meeting every appointment of the daily routine is required of the students. Neatness in the care of rooms and gentle manners are as much a part of the College training as the daily recitation. The use of intoxicants is strictly forbidden as are also the possession of firearms, hazing and all forms of physical violence. Offenders are liable to suspension. A student's presence is not desired if there is any unwillingness to enter into the spirit of the College, and a student may be asked to leave the College at any time even without flagrant offense.

Students who are in constant ill health are not desired, and will be requested to withdraw. It is strongly urged that all students be given an examination by a competent physician before being sent to College, and bring with them a certificate of good health. If this is not done the College reserves the right to reject them or cause them to be examined by the College Physician.

HOLIDAYS

In order to complete the college year in eight calendar months, thus saving the students time and expense, there are no extended vacations. Classes are suspended on Christmas day and the day immediately before and after it. Students may apply for permission to go to their homes for that period. However there is an attractive and varied program provided for students remaining on the campus so that it is neither necessary nor desirable for students living at a distance to leave at that time.

CLASS STANDING

College Preparatory

There are two terms of four months each, with examinations in January and May. These examinations count one-third on the year's average. A report is made for each student at the end of each month, which will be sent to the parents in order that they may see the degree of proficiency which each student is showing. The passing mark in each course is 70.

College

A report for each College student is made twice a year, at the close of each semester. The passing mark in each course is Grade D (60 per cent). To obtain a degree there must be a general average of at least 65 per cent.

A student must have earned 84 semester hours to be classified as a Senior; 54 semester hours as a Junior; 24 semester hours as a Sophomore.

Students who fail to do satisfactory work will be dropped from individual courses or from the college.

Fee for detailed certificate of class work, \$1.

Fee for extra or tardy examination, \$1.

Prizes

An annual prize of ten dollars was established by the late Rev. Milton A. Barber, S.T.D., Rector Emeritus of Christ Church, Raleigh, to be awarded to that student of the College Department who shall best deliver an address of his own composition. Award 1939, Charles Nathaniel Atkins, Class of 1941.

Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of ten dollars to the student having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award 1939, Robert Wilson Tillman, Class of 1940.

Mr. J. C. DuBignon of Brunswick, Georgia, a former student of St. Augustine's, and the late Mrs. Letitia A. Lewis of Washington, D. C., a friend of St. Augustine's, combined in giving a prize of ten dollars for excellence in Dramatic Expression. Award 1939, William Logan Delany, College Preparatory 1940.

The Beta Chapter of the Omega Psi Fraternity offers an award of ten dollars to the young man in the Freshman Class in the College Department who best exemplifies the four cardinal principles of the Fraternity, viz: Manhood, Scholarship, Uplift, and Perseverance. Award 1939, Philip Abrams Sellers, Class of 1942.

The Eta Sigma Chapter of the Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity offers a scholarship of \$10 to the young man in the Freshman Class who maintains the best scholarship record during the year—this record not to be below an average of "B." Award 1939, William Young, Class of 1942.

Dr. Thomas H. Amos of New York City, a friend of St. Augustine's College offers an annual prize of \$10 to that student in the freshman class earning the highest scholarship average in General Biology. Award 1939, Frances Mary Mayo, Class of 1942.

Rev. J. C. Mancebo of Santiago, Cuba, a former student of about fifty years standing offered a prize of \$5 to the student who had done most for the promotion of peace and happiness in the college. Award 1939, Joseph Alexander Bennett, Class of 1940.

COLLEGE

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

For admission to the College Course there is required the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination.

All candidates for a Degree must complete at least 120 semester hours, with a general average of at least 65.

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Orientation (Freshman)	1 Semester Hour
Modern Language	6 Semester Hours
(Based on two or more high school units in a modern language; otherwise 14 Semester Hours)	
Biblical Literature	6 Semester Hours
Electives	99 Semester Hours

(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one Subject or Department.)

Requirements for Degree of Bachelor of Science.

English (Freshman)	8 Semester Hours
Orientation (Freshman)	1 Semester Hour
Modern Language (in addition to two units of High School credit in same subject).....	6 Semester Hours
Biblical Literature	6 Semester Hours
Mathematics	8 Semester Hours
Science	28 Semester Hours
(At least 14 in same subject.)	
Electives	63 Semester Hours

(At least 18 Semester Hours must be completed in one subject or Department.)

Freshmen are allowed to take four courses or 16 semester hours, exclusive of course in Orientation. All others: 5 courses or 15 semester hours. Written permission to take extra courses must be secured from the Dean. Not more than 18 hours may be taken in one semester. No credit will be allowed unless such permission has been granted. A charge of \$6 a semester will be

made for each extra three semester hours taken. All students must take at least fifteen semester hours each semester unless special permission to do otherwise is secured in writing from the Dean.

If courses intended primarily for Freshmen are elected by Juniors or Seniors, one hour per semester will be deducted from credit ordinarily received.

No credit will be given for Summer School work unless written permission to take it is secured in advance from the Dean. The college reserves the right to examine students on work done in Summer School.

Students are required to have individual textbooks for all courses taken. As textbooks may be changed from year to year students are cautioned against securing them before the opening of the college year.

Elective courses are given when a sufficient number elect.

All boarding students are required to take at least two hours of physical exercise a week under the direction of a Physical Director. City students may participate in this program.

By a reciprocal arrangement with Shaw University, Raleigh, certain classes there are open to a limited number of students from St. Augustine's College.

PROPOSED COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

1940-1941

BIBLICAL LITERATURE

1. *Old Testament.*

Background of the Bible. History of the Hebrew people with emphasis on the development of religious beliefs. The prophets and their teaching.

Texts: The Bible (revised version recommended); Moore's Literature of the Old Testament. Collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester. Required for graduation.

Open to Seniors and a limited number of Juniors.

2. *The New Testament.*

The Life of Christ as found in the Synoptic Gospels. The history of the early Church. The Pauline Epistles.

Texts: The Bible (revised version recommended); Goodspeed's Story of the New Testament. Collateral reading.

Three hours, second semester. Required for graduation.

Open to Seniors and a limited number of Juniors.

EDUCATION

1. *Introduction to Education.* This is an orientation course which aims to give the student a broad overview of the educational system and of the necessary steps in preparing for a career as a teacher. The major emphasis is placed upon the function of education in society. Attention is, therefore, given to the educational implications of contemporary social, economic and political problems.

Text: Myers and Williams, Education in a Democracy.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *Educational Psychology.* A study of the application of psychological principles to education. The following subjects are considered: the modifiability and educability of the human organism; the mechanisms of heredity, the learning processes, fatigue, rates and permanence of learning, intelligence, and transfer of training.

Text: Benson-Skinner-Lough-West's Psychology for Teachers, required.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

Prerequisite, Education 1.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.* This course is designed to give a general understanding of the objectives and practices of secondary education with special reference to social situations. Among the more prominent topics covered are the following: development of secondary education in the United States; relation to lower and higher school; aims of the high school; curriculum and materials of instruction; classification, promotion, attendance, and health of pupils.

Text: C. W. Odell's *The Secondary School*.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Education 1 and 2.

4. *Principles of Teaching in Secondary Schools.* This course deals with such general pedagogical principles of teaching in the high school as the following: laws of interest and attention, and methods in special subjects. An intensive study of principles involved in making and giving new type tests as a basis of educational measurement concludes the course. Required of all who plan to teach.

Text: Umstatted's *Secondary School Teaching*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Education 1 and 2.

5. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Text: Lucia B. Mirrielees' *Teaching Composition and Literature*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Text: Handschin's *Methods of Teaching Modern Languages*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching History in High Schools.* Introductory discussion of the "History of History" as outlined by Dr. Shotwell, and of the principles of historical criticism. Principles underlying the teaching of history, use of the sources and other illustrative material, the choice and use of textbooks, acquaintance with recent discussions of the history-teacher's problem.

Text: Tryon's *The Teaching of History in Junior and Senior High Schools*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach History and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.*

This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. *Observation and Practice Teaching.* For a limited number of selected seniors, preference being given to those who have had an average of at least B in the Department of Education and B in the teaching field.

Three semester hours throughout the year.

Practice Teaching Fee, \$5.00.

Prerequisite, Education 1, 2, and 4.

11. *School Hygiene and Health Education.* The work of this course has been prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth as well as his physical growth, rather than on details of the school architecture and school equipment.

Text: Terman and Almack's *The Hygiene of the School Child.*

Three semester hours.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

This course is given the first semester and repeated the second semester.

12. *Orientation.* This course is designed to assist the student in making a more adequate adjustment to the following important features of college life; religion, health, extra curricula activities, social activities, vocational offerings, study, college history and traditions.

One hour, first semester.

Required of all freshmen but open to new students in the sophomore class.

ENGLISH

1. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes; also training in speech.

Texts: Clark, Beatty, Bowyer and Neu's *Form and Style.*

Required of Freshmen. Four hours, each semester.

2-A. *A survey course in English Literature to 1702.* The course is designed to acquaint the student with the religious, social and political background of English Literature and to familiarize him with the literature of England.

Text: Woods, Watt and Anderson's *The Literature of England*, Volume I.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

(c) Composition based on literature work.

(d) Outside readings and reports.

2-B. *A continuation of 2-A* with special attention to the evolution of literary types such as the essay, the novel, the problem play and the literature of controversy.

Text: Woods, Watt and Anderson's *The Literature of England*, Volume II.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

(c) Composition based on literature work.

(d) Outside readings and reports.

(English 2-A and 2-B prerequisites for courses 7, 11-A and 11-B.)

3. *A review of the fundamental principles and technique of prose style; study and practice in such literary forms as exposition, description, simple narrative and the short story.*

Texts: Frederic T. Blanchard's *The Art of Composition* and Smart's *English Review Grammar*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors and a few sophomores who have made excellent records in Freshman English. Required of all who major in English.

4. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth and development of the English drama, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Text: Hubbell and Beatty's *An Introduction to Drama*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

5. *Public Speaking and Debating.* A course in the fundamentals of speech preparation, and delivery; and a study of the problems of debating, analysis of questions, and brief building.

Text: Joseph A. Mosher's *A Complete Course in Public Speaking*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

6. *Dramatics*. A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups, and other problems of stage craft.

Text: Emanuel D. Schonberger's *Play Production*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to a limited number of selected Juniors and Seniors.

7. *Shakespeare*. A course of study of representative plays by Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England.

Text: Brooke, MacCracken and Cunliffe's *Ten Plays of Shakespeare*.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, English 2.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

8. *Contemporary British and American Poetry*.

Text: Sanders and Nelson's *Chief Modern Poets of England and America*.

Not given 1940-1941. Alternating with English 9.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Victorian Literature*. Victorian England as it is represented in the works of such authors as Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Ruskin, Pater and others.

Text: Woods, Watt and Anderson's *Literature of England, Volume II*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

11-A. *Study of American Literature*.

Text: Snyder's *A Book of American Literature*.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to Seniors.

11-B. *Study of American Literature, with emphasis upon American Negro Poets*.

Text: James Weldon Johnson's *The Book of American Negro Poetry with Brown's Outline for the Study of the Poetry of American Negroes*.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to Seniors.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools*. See Education 5.

Special Note. All students at the end of the Sophomore year are required to take a Comprehensive Test in Composition including a brief examination in speech and reading. Those who fail will be required to take a special two-hour non-credit course in Composition the first semester of their Junior year and will not be allowed to graduate until they have passed this. Juniors entering from other colleges will be required to meet this test. Those who receive D in Freshman English will be required in their Sophomore year to take the special two-hour course named above.

FRENCH

1. A course in the fundamentals of the language; stressing pronunciation, grammar and composition.

Text: W. H. Shelton's Minimum Essentials of French; French Reader text: To be announced.

Four hours, each semester.

2. An intermediate course with intensive review of grammar, and composition; oral drill.

Texts: French 2a course: To be announced. Dondo and Ernst's Principes de Grammaire et de Style; (French 2b); H. E. Haxo's Intermediate French Reader required both divisions.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 1, or 2 units of French from High School. A placement test may be given.

3. Readings from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Texts: Souvestre's Un Philosophe sous les Toits; de Maistre's le Voyage Autour de Ma Chambre; Hennequin's French Idioms.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

Note: Those majoring in the department and those electing courses 4, 5, 6, 7 should consult members of the department before enrolling.

4. Survey of French Literature; lectures, collateral reading and reports in French.

Texts: Chinard's Petite Histoire des Lettres Françaises; Vreeland and Michaud's Anthology of French Prose and Poetry.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

5. French drama of the 17th Century. Selections from the following authors: Corneille, Racine, Molière. Lectures, reports and class discussions.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, French 4.

6. History of the novel in France, especially works after 1715; lectures, critical study and reports.

Text: To be announced later.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, French 4.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.*
See Education 6.

HISTORY

1. *Ancient History.* Designed to acquaint the student with the techniques and methods of studying history as well as with the important historical developments in the ancient Near Orient, Greece and Rome.

Text: Thompson, Palmand Van Nostrand's *European Civilization*, Vol. I.

Four hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen.

2. *Medieval World.* An introduction to the religious, political and economic institutions of Europe from the fall of the Roman Empire to the Renaissance.

Text: Same as first semester.

Four hours, second semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1500-1815.* Special emphasis is placed on the Protestant Reformation, English Parliamentary Government, the Age of Louis XIV the Industrial Revolution and the French Revolution.

Text: Schevill's *History of Modern Europe (New Edition)*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1815-1940.* Topics of particular interest will be the new democratic spirit in Western Europe, the diplomacy of imperialism, the Great War and its origins, and the conflict between the totalitarian governments and the democracies.

Text: Schevill's *History of Modern Europe (New Edition)*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

5. *History of the United States to 1860.* Special attention will be given to the social and economic aspects of the colonial period, the welding of the colonies into a nation, and the forces which brought about the division in 1860.

Text: Faulkner's *American Political and Social History*.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

6. *History of the United States 1860-1940.* Topics of interest will be the emergence of Modern America, the new imperialism, the World War, and the New Deal.

Text: Faulkner's American Political and Social History.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

7. *Latin America.* An introduction to the historical evolution of the republics south of the United States, designed to acquaint the student with the present relations of Latin America to the United States and to World Politics.

Text: Rippy's Historical Evolution of Hispanic America.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

8. *The Negro in American History.* A study of the African background and of the forces which have shaped the course of the history of the Negro in America.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching History in High Schools.* See Education 7.

MATHEMATICS

1. *College Algebra.* Problems in quadratics, binomial theorem, determinants, etc.

Text: Rosenbach and Whitman's College Algebra.

Four hours, first semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

2. *Plane Trigonometry.* This course stresses the use and application of the principles of Trigonometry to the sciences and surveying.

Text: Rosenbach, Whitman and Moskowitz' Plane and Spherical Trigonometry with tables.

Four hours, second semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

3-A. *Analytics.* Equations, and plotting of straight lines, curves, circles, conic sections; tangents, subtangents, normals, subnormals; calculation of areas; polar coördinates; transcendental and parametric equations.

Text: Love's Analytic Geometry.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

3-B. *Theory of Equations.*

Text: Dickson's Theory of Equations.

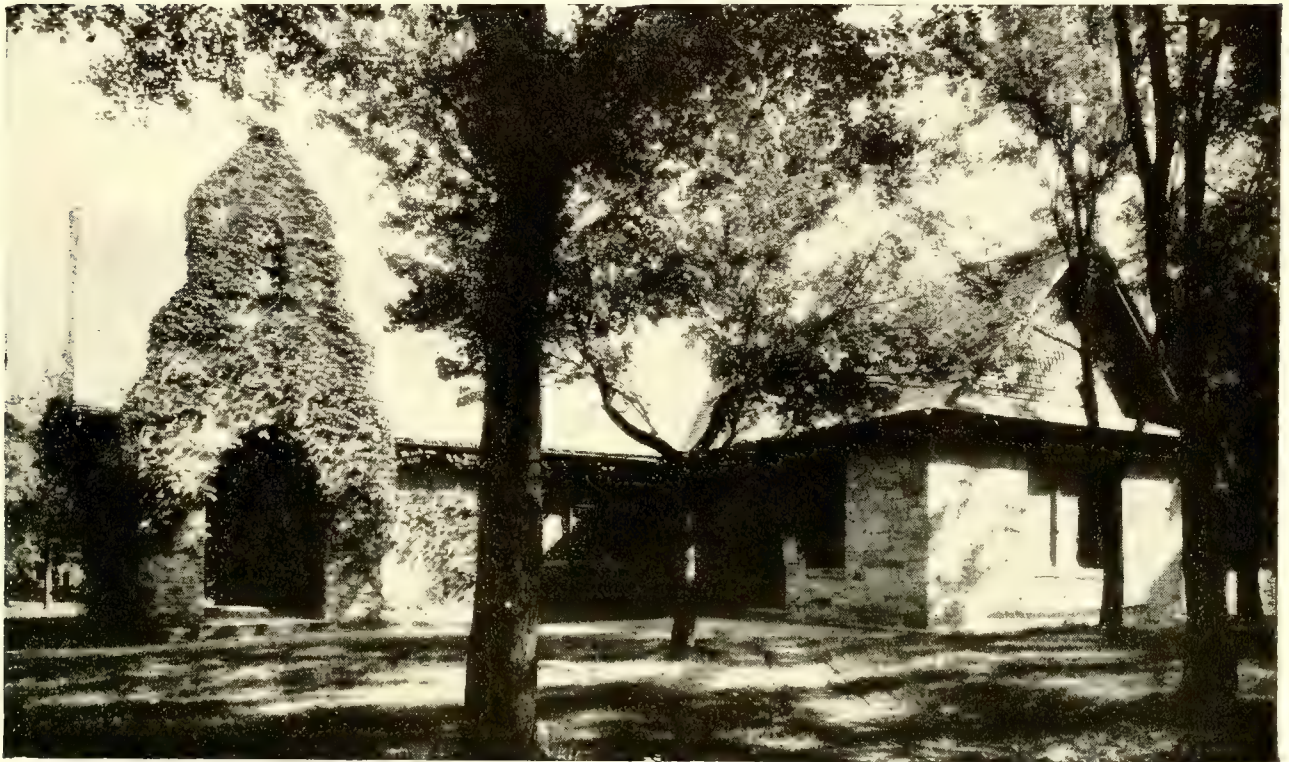
Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1, 2 and 3.

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

CAMPUS VIEWS AND STUDENT ACTIVITIES



THE CHAPEL



NEW BENSON LIBRARY



AIRPLANE VIEW OF



AUGUSTINE'S CAMPUS

A FEW STUDENT ACTIVITIES



CHOIR



STUDENT COUNCIL



PEN STAFF



BASKETBALL



ARCHERY



FOOTBALL

4. *Calculus—Differential and Integral.*

Text: Ford's First Course in Differential and Integral Calculus.
Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 3.

5. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.* See Education 8.

MUSIC APPRECIATION

1. *History and Appreciation of Music.* An introduction to the study of music, both from the historical and appreciative bases. The course aims to establish a few fundamental principles of intelligent listening and to build up a repertory of the world's best music. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

2. *Literature Through Music.* This course aims to study selections from world literature that have been set to music. The approach is made from the literary point of view, then follows the musical correlation.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

PHILOSOPHY AND ETHICS

1. *Study of Typical Philosophical Problems.*

Text: Hocking's Types of Philosophy. Supplementary, Durant's Story of Philosophy.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors of high scholastic standing.

2. *Study of Typical Ethical Problems.*

Text: Drake's Problems of Human Conduct. Supplementary, Hyde's Five Great Philosophies of Life.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Seniors of high scholastic standing.

SCIENCE

Biology

1. *General Biology.*

Text: Guyer and Hellbaum's Animal Biology; Laboratory Outlines for Animal Biology to accompany text.

Each student is required to have his own dissecting set.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Comparative Anatomy.*

Texts: Walter's Biology of the Vertebrates; Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Volume 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3 first semester.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

3. *Histology and Embryology.*

Text: Library References and Giesen's Laboratory Manual, Volume 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 2.

Chemistry

1. *General Inorganic Chemistry.* Introductory course. Lectures, recitations and laboratory practice.

Text: Brinkley's General Chemistry. Laboratory manual to accompany text.

Four hours, each semester.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores.

Laboratory fee, \$3 each semester.

2. *Qualitative Analysis.* Laboratory work on the systematic analysis of the cations and anions. Lectures on oxidation reduction, ionization, and chemical equilibrium.

Text: Evans, Day and Garrett's An Elementary Course in Qualitative Analysis.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores. Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

3. *Introductory Organic Chemistry.* This course is primarily designed for premedical students.

Text: The Chemistry of Organic Compounds by Conant.

Four hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2.

Laboratory fee, \$3.

4. *Quantitative Analysis.* Gravimetric and Volumetric analysis. Strongly advised for students preparing to teach Chemistry or general science.

Text: Quantitative Chemical Analysis by George McPhail Smith.

Three hours, first semester.

One lecture, two laboratory periods.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Prerequisites Chemistry 1, 2, 3.

Laboratory fee, \$3. Will be given if enough elect.

6. *Organic Analysis*. Identification of organic substances and analyzing unknowns. Strongly advised for students taking the course in premedical work.

Text: *Qualitative Organic Analysis* by Oliver Kamm.

Three hours, second semester.

One lecture, two laboratory periods.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Prerequisite, Chemistry 1, 2, 3.

Laboratory fee, \$3. Will be given if enough elect.

Physics

1. *General College Physics*. This course is designed to form a good foundation for advance work in the physical sciences and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Text: *Williams' Foundations of College Physics*.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$2 each semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

2. *Modern Physics*. This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Text: *Atomic Physics*: University of Pittsburgh Physics Staff.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

3. *Light*. An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Text: *Robertson's Physical Optics*.

Three hours, second semester

Laboratory fee, \$2.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

4. *Mechanics*. A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids and gases.

Text: *Crew & Smith—Mechanics*.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

It is desirable that Calculus be taken before or jointly with Mechanics.

Science Teaching

1. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools*. See Education 9

Geography

1. This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science or History.

Text: Huntington and Cushing's Principles of Human Geography. (Fourth Edition.)

Three hours, second semester.

Open only to prospective teachers of Science or History.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

Economics

1. *Principles of Economics*. An introductory course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Text: Economic Behavior, by McConnell and Others.

Collateral reading.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Economics 2. *Elements of Finance*. The fundamentals of business and personal finance, with a survey of the Negro in business.

Texts: Keister's Our Financial System and Jordan's Managing Personal Finances.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Economics 1.

3. *Problems of the Wage Earner*. The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement, social insurance, consumers' coöperation. Lectures, discussions and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Political Science

1. *Government and Politics*. The structure and function of the Federal Government. The Constitution, political parties, and some attention to contemporary movements, domestic and foreign.

Text: Beard's American Government and Politics. Collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors.

2. *State and Local Government*. A course designed to familiarize the student with the nature of state and local government and politics, with special reference to actual and proposed reforms.

Text: Beard's American Government and Politics. Collateral reading.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, An introductory college course in Political Science.

Sociology

1. *Introduction to Sociology.* A study of groups, culture, institutions and social processes.

Text: Kimball Young's *An Introductory Sociology.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Family Organization and Problems.* The family in the present social order, with special emphasis on its function in personality adjustment.

Text: Groves' *The American Family.*

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

3. *Social Problems.* A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Text: Phelps' *Contemporary Social Problems, Revised Edition.*

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

4. *Introduction to Social Psychology.* The group and personality adjustment.

Readings, discussion and a supervised project.

Text: To be announced later.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, 1. A college course in sociology or general psychology.

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

Course of Study

1940-1941

At least seven High School units required for entrance.

* JUNIOR YEAR

History—Pahlow's Man's Great Adventure.

Plane Geometry—Text: Smith's Essentials of Plane Geometry.

French—Dondo's Modern French Course; Petits Contes de France; Phonographic Aural Training.

Geography—Text: Packard, Sinnot and Overton's The Nations at Work.

English Composition—Tressler's English in Action, Book Two, Revised Edition; English in Action Practice Book to accompany text.

American Literature—Text: Cross, Smith, Stauffer and Collette's American Writers, Revised Edition.

SENIOR YEAR

General Mathematics.

Text: Betz' Junior Mathematics for Today (Book Three).

Elect three

History—Wertebaker-Smith's, The United States of America; also Southworth's, The Common Sense of the Constitution.

French—Newspaper Clippings, Le Francais et sa Patrie; Dondo's Modern French Course completed. Supplementary work, Phonographic Aural Training.

Physics—Text: Millikan, Gale and Coyle's New Elementary Physics; Millikan, Gale and Davis' Exercises in Laboratory Physics to accompany.

English Composition. Tressler's English in Action, Book Two, Revised Edition; English in Action Practice Book to accompany text.

English Literature—Text: Cross, Smith, Stauffer and Collette's English Writers, Revised Edition.

Some attention is given to the history of literature.

*The Junior year course will be offered provided a sufficient number apply for it.

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A.....President and Treasurer
FRANCES A. WORRALL, R.N.....Superintendent
MRS. A. B. HUNTER.....Honorary Superintendent
LETTYE H. WHEATON.....Assistant to Treasurer
MARY NEWKIRK STRATFORD, R.N.....Office Assistant and Historian

Attending Staff

DR. HUBERT A. ROYSTER.....Surgeon
DR. HUBERT B. HAYWOOD.....Physician
DR. JOHN B. WRIGHT.....Rhinologist
DR. ALDERT S. ROOT.....Pediatrician
DR. HUGH A. THOMPSON.....Orthopedist
DR. VONNIE M. HICKS.....Ophthalmologist
DR. ADLAI S. OLIVER.....Obstetrician
DR. C. C. CARPENTER.....Pathologist
DR. PETER F. ROBERTS.....Roentgenologist

Associate Staff

DR. LEMUEL T. DELANY.....Assistant Surgeon
DR. WILLIAM B. DEWAR.....Assistant Physician
DR. VERNE S. CAVINESS.....Assistant Physician
DR. CHARLES R. BUGG.....Assistant Pediatrician
DR. SIDNEY SMITH.....Assistant Urologist
DR. NELSON L. PERRY.....Assistant Ophthalmologist and Rhinologist
DR. WILLIAM B. PETTIFORD.....Assistant Urologist
DR. WILLIAM F. CLARK.....Assistant Orthopedist
W. LUCILE ZIMMERMAN, R.N.
Anaesthetist and Laboratory and X-ray Technician
CORA M. OUTLAW, B.S.....Medical Social Worker

Training School for Nurses

AGNES B. MIDDLETON, A.B., R.N.....Director of School
SISTER ANNA MARY.....Matron
MATTIE D. ROBINSON, R.N.....Night Supervisor
KATIE M. THOMPSON, R.N.....Day Supervisor
EDITH M. ANDERSON, R.N.....Operating Room Supervisor
JOSEPHINE E. THOMAS, B.S.....Dietitian
DOROTHY B. OMOHUNDRO, R.N.....Head Nurse
ANNE E. PHILLIPS, R.N.....Head Nurse

Instructors

DR. CHAS. WILLIAMS	JOSEPHINE E. THOMAS, B.S.
DR. C. L. LILES	AGNES B. MIDDLETON, A.B., R.N.
DR. N. L. PERRY	KATIE W. THOMPSON, R.N.
DR. W. B. PETTIFORD	W. LUCILE ZIMMERMAN, R.N.
DR. W. F. CLARK	EDITH M. ANDERSON, R.N.
DR. D. H. REID	DOROTHY B. OMOHUNDRO, R.N.
DR. F. C. PYLE	LLOYD L. WOODS, Sc.M.
VERA M. GANG, A.B., M.S.	CORA M. OUTLAW, B.S.
DR. C. E. BRUSKIN	DR. LEO GILL

ST. AGNES HOSPITAL TRAINING SCHOOL

The Training School for Nurses is an accredited school whose pupils on graduation are eligible to take the State Board Examinations in order to become Registered Nurses.

To be admitted to the School, an applicant should be at least 20 years of age, in good health as certified to by a physician, and able to furnish a transcript showing that she has completed a four years' course in a standard high school, and has stood in the upper third of her class. A deposit of \$25.00 is required on entering to cover the cost of textbooks.

The course of instruction covers three years.

Preparatory Term: Anatomy, Physiology, Bacteriology, Chemistry, Elementary Materia Medica, Dietetics, Nursing Principles, Hygiene, Ethics.

The balance of the first year is devoted to a continuation of these subjects.

Junior Year: Advanced Materia Medica, Dietetics, Psychology, Social Case Work, History of Nursing, Obstetrical Nursing, Operating Room Technique, Medicine, Gynecological and Surgical Nursing and Pathology, Diseases of Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat, Hospital Case Study, Orthopedics.

Senior Year: Pediatric Nursing, Social and Professional Problems, Psychiatry, Urology, and Special Lectures. Medical Social Service, Bible.

To receive the diploma of the school a nurse must have had a rating of 75 per cent in every subject.

Application for admission should be addressed to the Educational Director, St. Agnes Hospital School of Nursing, Raleigh, N. C.

STUDENT ENROLLMENT ST. AGNES HOSPITAL,
OCTOBER 1939
Graduates, 1939

Byers, Ossie.....	Kings Mountain, N. C.
Brownlee, Grace.....	Anderson, S. C.
Coble, Martha.....	Severn, N. C.
Deberry, Zelda.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Marshall, Lollie.....	Navasoto, Texas
Majette, Juanita.....	Woodland, N. C.
Phillips, Anne.....	Asheboro, N. C.
Patterson, Johnsie.....	Lenoir, N. C.
Rattray, Hazel.....	Ridgewood, N. J.
Williams, Ruth.....	Statesville, N. C.

Seniors

Artis, Hilda.....	Goldsboro, N. C.
Drummond, Theresa.....	Pleasantville, N. J.
Edmondson, Marie.....	Screven, Ga.
Henderson, Oma.....	Eddyville, Ky.
Murray, Ida Mae.....	Conway, S. C.
Speight, Ruth.....	Walstonburg, N. C.
Young, Dorothy.....	Pittsburgh, Pa.
Lula M. Lofton.....	Kinston, N. C.

Juniors

Arrington, Dorothy.....	Goldsboro, N. C.
Blue, Irene.....	High Point, N. C.
Gore, Fannie.....	Lockland, Ohio
Hardy, Celesta.....	Wilson, N. C.
Horry, Leola.....	Conway, S. C.
Holland, Marion.....	Holland, Va.
Johnson, Evelyn.....	Anderson, S. C.
Jones, Margaret.....	Morehead City, N. C.
Kirby, Roxanna.....	Kenly, N. C.
Lawson, Evelyn.....	Savannah, Ga.
Smith, Virginia.....	Smithfield, N. C.

Probationers

Capel, Willie F.....	Candor, N. C.
Davis, Bessie V.....	Lexington, N. C.
Dotson, Colette.....	Lynchburg, Va.
Glenn, Helen.....	Goldsboro, N. C.
Johnson, Virgil.....	Memphis, Tenn.

Joyner, Fannie B.....	Dover, N. C.
Lowe, Katherine.....	Lexington, N. C.
Martin, Grace.....	Washington, D. C.
Penny, Elizabeth.....	Georgetown, S. C.
Terry, Johnsie.....	Henderson, N. C.
Tillman, Janie.....	Youngstown, Ohio
Toney, Jessie B.....	Siler City, N. C.
Wiggins, Mary.....	Omaha, Nebraska
Williams, Virginia.....	Ayden, N. C.

THE BISHOP TUTTLE SCHOOL

A national center under the auspices of the Protestant Episcopal
Church for training in Church work.

REV. EDGAR H. GOOLD, M.A., *President*

MISS BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean, Administrative Head and Treasurer*

FACULTY

BERTHA RICHARDS, *Dean*
Bible and Church Teachings

VERA M. GANG, B.A., St. Augustine's College; M.S., Boston University
Social Work

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln University; Graduate, New York
School of Social Work; M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Social Work

ESTHER BROWN SMITH, B.A., Columbia University
Religious Education

MAE S. TATE, B.S., Cheyney College
House Director

MARY E. CARNAGE, Hampton; National Recreation Association;
B.S., Shaw University
Director Tuttle Community Centre
Recreational Leadership

AGNES B. MIDDLETON, R.N., B.A., St Augustine's College
Medical Information for Social Workers

CORA MALONE OUTLAW, B.S., Langston University
Medical Social Work

Special Lecturers, 1939-1940

MISS EDNA B. BEARDSLEY

THOMAS P. BRENNAN, M.D.

MISS MARY A. BURWELL

MISS THELMA BUTLER

MR. ROBERT P. DANIEL, Ph.D.

RT. REV. THOMAS E. DEMBY, D.D.

RABBI AVERY J. GROSSFIELD

REV. S. RALPH HARLOW, Ph.D.

MISS GLADYS E. MARTIN

MISS FRANCES S. MERRIMAN

LT. LAWRENCE A. OXLEY

DR. AND MRS. ELBERT RUSSELL

GENERAL INFORMATION

The Bishop Tuttle School was established in 1925 to train Church workers, through a two-year course in religious education and social work.

For admission to the school applicants should submit evidence of graduation from a standard four-year college and offer courses in psychology, education and the social sciences. In exceptional cases the completion of less than four years of college, with suitable experience in some recognized religious or social agency, will be accepted. A health examination accompanied by a properly certified Wassermann report is required of all applicants. There is a probationary period of two months for all students.

The school year extends from Thursday, September 26, 1940, through Wednesday, May 28, 1941. All holiday privileges, including Christmas and Easter, are arranged at the convenience of the field work program.

Thirty-six hours of class work, of which twenty-four hours are in the junior year, and one thousand clock hours of field work, are required for graduation.

The school diploma is awarded after a year's successful experience in a suitable position which the student has secured after graduation.

Boarding students are charged \$250 per year for tuition, board and lodging. Day students are charged \$70 per year for tuition. There is an annual charge of \$15 for all students, payable at the beginning of the school year, to cover athletic and concert fees, the use of required books and part of the field work expense.

The school furnishes all linen except towels.

Application for admission should be addressed to the Admission Committee, Care Miss Bertha Richards, Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, North Carolina.

The Tuttle Community Center, the gift of Dr. and Mrs. A. B. Hunter in 1931 to the Negroes of the community, affords an opportunity to use leisure time in creative and recreative activities, stimulating interest in simple things, spiritual development, skill with the hands, and better health habits; thus preventing juvenile delinquency and training into useful, happy citizenship.

The Center provides a laboratory for the Tuttle School in its departments of religious education and social service.

COURSES OFFERED

Religious Education

Survey course in religious education, Function of the Church, Worship, Old Testament, New Testament, Church history, Missions, Program making and curriculum building, Character education, Church school teaching.

Social Work

Family adjustment, Social case work, Community organization, Case work problems of children, Mental hygiene, Labor problems, Christian sociology, Social research, Medical social work, Medical information for social workers, Recreational Leadership, Field of professional social work.

Home Management

Home management, Household economics, Institutional management.

Senior Class

Theda Bara Briggs, B.A.....Kinston, N. C.
 Sara Busby Brower.....Raleigh, N. C.
 Fannie Pitt Gross, B.A.....Denver Col.
 Ethel Holmes Malone, B.S.....Louisville Ky.
 Esther Louise Ogburn, B.A.....Brooklyn, N. Y.

Junior Class

Annie Adelaide Brown, B.A.....Savannah, Ga.
 Clara Margarette Epps, B.A.....Tyler, Texas
 Harriet Washington, B.S.....Philadelphia, Pa.

Special Student

John Augustus Woods, B.A.....Raleigh, N. C.

Field work includes visits to the following institutions:

Social Service Exchange	State Legislature
State Board of Charities	Mary Talbert Home
Wake County Public Welfare	Hoffman Training School
School for the Blind	Tobacco Factory
Dix Hill	Oxford Orphanage
Woman's Prison	St. Agnes Hospital
Wake County Council of Social Agencies	Community Chest
Tuttle Community Center	T. B. Sanitorium
Session of Court	

COLLEGE DEPARTMENT

Graduates of 1939

Bachelor of Arts

Edward Nathaniel Bembry.....	Edenton, N. C.
Cleopatra Bolden.....	Norfolk, Va.
Frances Otey Constant.....	Raleigh
Clara Margarette Epps.....	Tyler, Texas
John Dublin Epps, Jr.....	Tyler, Texas
Blanche Celestine Evans.....	Raleigh
Henry Clinton Harris.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Odell Greenleaf Harris.....	Petersburg, Va.
Dollie Mae Hopkins.....	Farmville, N. C.
Alpha Lewis Howze.....	Heidelberg, Miss.
Douglas Lorenzo Hunt.....	Raleigh
Julia Ella Jackson.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Francis Goodwin Johnson.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
Dorothy Lynne Lockhart.....	Hot Springs, Ark.
†Bessie Louise Lyons.....	Petersburg, Va.
Louis Danvers Mack.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Norma Mae Manuel.....	Raleigh
Sadie Belle Mills.....	New Haven, Conn.
Jessie Elizabeth McDaniel.....	Ensley, Ala.
Martha Elizabeth Paige.....	Raleigh
Louise Petty.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Callie Mae Roach.....	New Bern, N. C.
Edward Roberts.....	Salisbury, Md.
James King Satterwhite, Jr.....	LaGrange, Ga.
George Robert Skelly.....	Boston, Mass.
Florence Belle Stephens.....	Detroit, Mich.
Atwell Stewart.....	Wellsville, N. Y.

Bachelor of Science

John Henry Brown.....	Raleigh
Logan Drummond Delany.....	Raleigh
*Christopher Lincoln Hunt.....	Raleigh
William Lawrence Joyner, III.....	Dudley, N. C.
Samuel Wellington Kelly.....	Key West, Fla.
Raymond Nathaniel Logan.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Frank Hargrave Perry.....	Thomasville, Ga.
George E. Pope, Jr.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Walter Raleigh Slade, Jr.....	Raleigh
Grace Violet Weston.....	Tarboro, N. C.

† As of May 24, 1939.

* Cum Laude

Enrollment 1939-1940

COLLEGE

Senior Class

Albury, Melissa Spencer.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Baird, Jennie Alma.....	Asheville, N. C.
Banner, Bette Virginia.....	Winchester, Mass.
Battle, Vermay.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Bennett, Joseph Alexander.....	Edenton, N. C.
Boley, Mary Florence.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Copeland, Maycie Ruth.....	Raleigh
Cuffee, Muriel Vanya.....	Springfield, Mass.
Durham, Walter Clarence.....	Columbia, S. C.
Farrar, Nannie Belle.....	Raleigh
Gibson, Audrey Lucinda.....	Oakland, Calif.
Hall, Rosa Elizabeth.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Harris, Percy Jr.....	Raleigh
Heartley, Jeremiah Amos.....	Clayton, N. C.
Henderson, Frances Elizabeth.....	Roxbury, Mass.
Henry, John Robert, Jr.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Horsley, Richard Edgar.....	Orange, N. J.
Huggins, Rose Brooks.....	Greenville, S. C.
Jackson, William H.....	Brunswick, N. J.
Johnson, Ellis, Jr.....	Mobile, Ala.
McAlpine, Randolph Jefferson.....	Springfield, Mass.
McDowell, Melvin Robert, Jr.....	Mount Vernon, N. Y.
McLean, Eldon George.....	Trinidad, B. W. I.
Riggins, Omega.....	Stuart, Fla.
Simmons, Prettlophene.....	Dudley, N. C.
Simpkins, Ada Louise.....	Pineville, S. C.
Simpkins, John Speight.....	Pineville, S. C.
Summers, Daniel Benjamin.....	Asbury Park, N. J.
Tillman, Robert.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Williams, Ellen Ethel.....	Savannah, Ga.
Wilson, Gilbert David.....	Elkton, Md.

Junior Class

Albritton, Ruth Genevieve.....	Franklinton, N. C.
Allen, Lloyd, Jr.....	Houston, Texas
Atkins, Charles Nathaniel.....	New York, N. Y.
Bailey, Alice Ruth.....	Washington, N. C.
Bembry, Thomas Jule, Jr.....	Edenton, N. C.
Bethea, Ruby Estelle.....	East Orange, N. J.
Britto, Max.....	Red Bank, N. J.
Burnside, Ivy.....	East Orange, N. J.
Carter, Muriel Augusta.....	Philadelphia, Pa.

DeLaine, Rosia Willie.....	Raleigh
Delphy, Gladys Virginia.....	Dayton, Ohio
Duncan, Thomascina.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Easley, Alexander.....	Richmond, Va.
Fox, Charles Washington, Jr.....	Kearneysville, W. Va.
Gaiter, Elbre B.....	Cocoanut Grove, Fla.
Gary, Thelma Louise.....	Hampton, Va.
Hall, Olivette Louise.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Hamilton, Thelma Ruth.....	Charleston, S. C.
Harper, David Albert, Jr.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Higgs, Charles Tucker.....	Raleigh
Holloway, Doris Lane.....	Durham, N. C.
Howell, Charles Garfield, Jr.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Johnson, Harry Taylor.....	Avon, N. Y.
Jones, David Wendell.....	Somerville, Mass.
Little, Bertha Louise.....	Washington, N. C.
Marshall, Herman Oliver.....	Wilson, N. C.
Maxwell, Carlotta Elsie.....	East Orange, N. J.
Newkirk, Sadie Evelyn.....	Wrightsville, N. C.
Paige, Dorothy Lossie.....	Raleigh
Parker, Alice Freeman.....	Laurinburg, N. C.
Perry, Henry Buford.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Perry, Louise Alma.....	Franklinton, N. C.
Racks, Dorothy Brown.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Roberts, Anna Miriam.....	Columbia, S. C.
Sadler, Melton Jerod, Jr.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Sanders, Hypatha.....	Raleigh
Satterwhite, Margaret Juanita.....	Dunn, N. C.
Saunders, Wilbur R.....	Clayton, N. C.
Slade, Blonnie Louise.....	Raleigh
Smith, Paul M., Jr.....	Raleigh
Stone, Caroline Thornton.....	Lexington, Ky.
Thorpe, Swannie.....	Raleigh
Vincent, Elizabeth Helen.....	Roxbury, Mass.
Wright, Evelyn Gertrude.....	Wilmington, N. C.

Sophomore Class

Allen, Andrew.....	Houston, Texas
Amos, Elizabeth Gates.....	New York, N. Y.
Anders, Purdie.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Ballard, Adelaide P.....	Norfolk, Va.
Bartley, Julia Margaret.....	Raleigh
Blount, Henry Alvernon.....	Edenton, N. C.
Brocco, James Albert.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Brown, Alfred B.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
Brown, Ralph Headen.....	Lexington, Ky.

Carter, Naomi Hazel.....	Mount Olive, N. C.
Cartwright, Bernice Elva.....	Miami, Fla.
Clarke, Robert Louis.....	Orlando, Fla.
Clement, William Leroy.....	Spencer, N. C.
Constant, Leon Raymond.....	Raleigh
Cox, Broadus Harvey.....	Raleigh
Curtis, Maurice Aloysius.....	Raleigh
DeLaine, Wilbert Herman.....	Raleigh
Dupree, Marion M.....	Farmville, N. C.
Evans, Henry Eugene.....	Raleigh
Evans, James Berry, Jr.....	Raleigh
Gaines, James Poke, Jr.....	Vaux Hall, N. J.
Gillman, Lisle Henry.....	New York, N. Y.
Hall, Henry William, Jr.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Harris, Thomas C.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Hawkins, John, Jr.....	New York, N. Y.
Henderson, A. Richard.....	Roxbury, Mass.
Horton, Johnnie Henderson.....	Edenton, N. C.
Jerkins, Hattie Jean.....	Edenton, N. C.
Johnson, Ada Jane.....	Orange, N. J.
Johnson, Lusynthia Page.....	Wilson, N. C.
Jones, Dorothy Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Kearney, Izola Adele.....	Franklinton, N. C.
King, Larkin L.....	Laurinburg, N. C.
LeCompte, Joseph.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
Matthews, Edith Mae.....	New York, N. Y.
Mayo, Frances Mary.....	Newark, N. J.
Meriduth, Margaret Marie.....	Asheville, N. C.
Mitchell, Lillie Mae.....	Raleigh
McEwen, Velma Theresa.....	Jackson, Miss.
Niles, Florea Kathleen.....	Dillon, S. C.
O'Farrow, Blanche Therese.....	Washington, N. C.
Parker, Tululah Valentine.....	Laurinburg, N. C.
Perkins, Emma Carmelita.....	New York, N. Y.
Peters, Doris A.....	Hartford, Conn.
Ready, Doris Jean.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Roberts, Helen McClagon.....	Griffin, Ga.
Rogers, Gertrude Beatrice.....	Raleigh
Satterwhite, Hunter Hawkins.....	LaGrange, Ga.
Scott, Mary Agnes.....	Raleigh
Sellers, Philip Abrams.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Sherman, George Warfield.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Simpkins, Florence Fannie.....	Pineville, S. C.
Smith, LeRoy.....	Raleigh
Streat, Frank Lewellyn.....	Retsof, N. Y.
Sturdivant, Charles Allen.....	Raleigh

Torrence, Helena Sylvia.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Washington, Harriet Louise.....	Gastonia, N. C.
West, Walter Lee.....	Edenton, N. C.
Wilder, Anna Pearl.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Williams, Ella Mae.....	Raleigh
Williams, George H.....	Apex, N. C.

Freshman Class

Adams, Thomas Hubert.....	Lakeland, Fla.
Alexander, Robert Israel.....	Concord, N. C.
Atkins, Johnetta.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Austin, Helen Elizabeth.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Bailey, Sylvester Lewis.....	Washington, N. C.
Baker, Minnie Drusilla.....	New Bern, N. C.
Bembry, Mary Emma.....	Edenton, N. C.
Blake, Rebecca Sylvia.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Branch, Elnora Delois.....	Raleigh
Brightwell, May Louise.....	Washington, D. C.
Broady, Willis, Jr.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Brown, James Chappelle.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
Brown, John Belton, Jr.....	Washington, N. C.
Brown, Quo Vadis.....	Spencerville, Md.
Bynum, Oreva Mae.....	Suffolk, Va.
Byrd, Chester Arthur.....	Raleigh
Cathey, Graham Marshall.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Clarke, Clara Ann.....	Orlando, Fla.
Cook, Vivian Louise.....	St. Louis, Mo.
Crenshaw, George Edward, Jr.....	Mobile, Ala.
Crowell, Annie Elizabeth.....	Monroe, N. C.
Crutcher, Ruth Marie.....	Vaux Hall, N. J.
Currie, Viola Ruth.....	Pittsburgh, Pa.
Davis, Beulah Cornelia.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Davis, Julia Margaret.....	Raleigh
Devane, Edith Verna.....	Fayetteville, N. C.
Diggs, Hannah Maria.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Dupree, Lillian Ruth.....	Farmville, N. C.
Edwards, Violetta Daisy.....	Pottsville, Pa.
Evans, Lois Winifred.....	Raleigh
Evans, William Nathaniel.....	Raleigh
Fax, William Riggs, Jr.....	Baltimore, Md.
Foxwell, George Linwood.....	Edenton, N. C.
Frazier, Doris Leord.....	New York, N. Y.
Graham, Mary Louise.....	Rockingham, N. C.
Gray, Mary Mozella.....	Williamston, N. C.
Greene, Mayme Clementine.....	Louisburg, N. C.
Greenlea, Inez.....	Rochester, N. Y.

Hall, Victor Movie.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Harrington, Charles.....	Red Bank, N. J.
Harris, Doris Edith.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Hawkins, Dora.....	Henderson, N. C.
Hawkins, Helen Hasbrouck.....	Edenton, N. C.
Holley, Percy Dabney.....	Edenton, N. C.
Hymon, Jetnella Lee.....	Beaufort, N. C.
Johnson, Charles.....	North Emporia, Va.
Johnson, Farrell Louise.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Jones, Elwood.....	Flemington, N. J.
Jones, Emily Mae Sue.....	Cary, N. C.
Jones, Mozella.....	Farmville, N. C.
Leacroft, Clinton.....	Swansboro, N. C.
Logan, Joel Armon.....	Keelings, Tenn.
Mack, Margaret Anna.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Malone, Marion Metterine.....	Neuse, N. C.
Matthews, Anjuella Conklin.....	Raleigh
Melton, Lucy Richardson.....	Wilson, N. C.
Meriduth, Penelpia.....	Asheville, N. C.
Mooney, McEntyre.....	Rutherfordton, N. C.
Moore, John Thompson, Jr.....	Raleigh
Moore, Mary Victoria.....	Laurinburg, N. C.
Moore, Octavia Harriet.....	Method, N. C.
Morgan, Virginia Spain.....	Petersburg, Va.
McCarthy, Leonard Gustavus.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
McClaude, Helen Jane.....	Marietta, N. Y.
McCurdy, Rebecca.....	Rochester, N. Y.
McPhatter, Thearchie.....	Red Springs, N. C.
Neely, Clement.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Nixon, Marguerite Lenora.....	Edenton, N. C.
Oden, Melvin Newbold.....	Washington, N. C.
Owens, Marion Christine.....	Wilson, N. C.
Perry, William Alexander.....	Raleigh
Pinckney, Florence Albertha.....	Savannah, Ga.
Poole, Vera Carlilla.....	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Primo, Joseph Eleazer.....	Delray Beach, Fla.
Procopé, Norman.....	New York, N. Y.
Pullen, Howard Belmont.....	Raleigh
Quarterman, Lloyd Albert.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Ragland, Martha Florence.....	South Boston, Va.
Raines, Grace Edna.....	Braddock, Pa.
Rand, Carrie Lee.....	Raleigh
Raney, Ouida Virginia.....	Suffolk, Va.
Redfern, Mundy.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Ricks, Ernest C.....	Raleigh
Roberts, Louis Henry, Jr.....	Raleigh

Roberts, Mary Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Satterwhite, Thelma Vashti.....	Dunn, N. C.
Saunders, Emma Elizabeth.....	Framingham, Mass.
Saunders, Jesse Cleveland.....	Raleigh
Slade, Cora Eleanor.....	Raleigh
Smith, Millard Fillmore.....	Raleigh
Smythe, Louise Vivian.....	Suffolk, Va.
Solomon, Stanislaus Clement.....	New York, N. Y.
Strickland, Laura Mae.....	Birmingham, Ala.
Thompson, Cora Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Vance, Lewis.....	Gastonia, N. C.
Wade, Christine.....	Newark, N. J.
Walters, Joseph.....	Raleigh
Weaver, Madeline Harriet.....	Raleigh
Welch, Lucy Cecelia.....	Williamston, N. J.
White, Peter Junius, Jr.....	New York, N. Y.
Williams, Edith Marcella.....	Paterson, N. J.
Williams, Emma Theodosia.....	New York, N. Y.
Williams, George B.....	New York, N. Y.
Williams, Henry P.....	New York, N. Y.
Wilson, Kenneth Eugene.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Woodberry, Dora Mae.....	Hamlet, N. C.
Wright, Mary Christine.....	Wilmington, N. C.
Young, Dorothy Ruth.....	Rochester, N. Y.

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

Graduates of 1939

Davis, Julia Margaret.....	Raleigh
Fax, William Riggs, Jr.....	Baltimore, Md.
Johnson, Farrell Louise.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Arah Morgan.....	Raleigh
Dorothy Esther Morris.....	New York, N. Y.
Perry, William Alexander, Jr.....	Raleigh
Powell, Paul Samuel.....	Raleigh
Pullen, Howard Belmont, Jr.....	Raleigh
Rand, Carrie Lee.....	Raleigh
Ricks, Ernest Carlyle.....	Raleigh
Roberts, Mary Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Slade, Cora Eleanor.....	Raleigh
Townes, Marjorie Mae.....	Raleigh
Turner, Mabel Louise.....	Raleigh
Weaver, Harriet Madeline.....	Raleigh
White, Peter Junius, Jr.....	New York, N. Y.
Williams, Henry Adolphus.....	Raleigh
Williams, Henry Peter.....	New York, N. Y.
Wilson, Kenneth Eugene.....	New York, N. Y.

1939-1940

COLLEGE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT

Enrollment 1939-1940

Senior Class

Alston, Wilhelmina.....	Raleigh
Delany, William Logan.....	New York, N. Y.
Martin, Evelyn.....	New York, N. Y.
Mial, Orthia Virginia.....	Raleigh
Morse, Oliver.....	New York, N. Y.
Mumford, Ruth.....	New York, N. Y.
Williams, Hazel Hulda.....	Raleigh

Junior Class

Artis, Mary Margaret.....	Raleigh
Barker, Gwendolyn Virginia.....	Raleigh
Burton, Annie Mae.....	Raleigh
Evans, Alcie.....	Raleigh
Lewis, Jesse Bernard.....	Mt. Vernon, N. Y.
Miller, Oliver.....	New York, N. Y.
Rogers, Ulysses Samuel, Jr.....	Raleigh
Smith, Clifton Mack.....	Raleigh
Wall, Pattie.....	Raleigh
Wallace, Thelma Jeanette.....	Shreveport, La.

SUMMARY

College Department	244
Seniors	31
Juniors	43
Sophomores	62
Freshmen	108
College Preparatory	17
Seniors	7
Juniors	10
St. Agnes Hospital	43
Graduates 1939	10
Seniors	8
Juniors	11
Probationers	14
Bishop Tuttle School	9
Seniors	4
Juniors	4
Special	1
Total	313

Enrollment by States and Foreign Countries

Alabama	3
California	1
Colorado	1
Connecticut	1
Florida	7
Georgia	9
Kentucky	4
Louisiana	1
Maryland	3
Massachusetts	11
Mississippi	1
Missouri	1
Nebraska	1
New Jersey	21
New York	33
North Carolina	164
Ohio	3
Pennsylvania	9
South Carolina	15
Tennessee	2
Texas	4
Virginia	14
West Virginia	1
District of Columbia.....	2
British West Indies.....	1
Total	313

APPLICATION BLANK

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, N. C.

To be filled out by applicant in own handwriting and returned to the Registrar. Every boarding student must send a deposit of \$15 (\$17 if made after September 10) before this application can be accepted. Be sure to have the Principal of your school send us a complete record of your work.

Date of application.....

Full name

Date of birth.....

Married or single.....

Home address.....

Names and addresses of parents or guardians.....

Name of High School from which you graduated.....

Year of graduation..... Place.....

If not a high school graduate, what grade did you complete?.....

When and where.....

Have you attended another college?..... When and where.....

Are you prepared to pay the regular rates?.....

Give names and addresses of two references.....

.....

.....

EXPENSES

COLLEGE PREPARATORY

(Third and Fourth Year High School)

Tuition, \$10 a semester (4 months) payable beginning of each semester. Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2; \$20 a month (8 months). Payable first of each month.

Registration fee, \$2, payable on entrance.

Athletic fee, \$7, payable on entrance.

Program and Publication fee, \$2.00, payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

COLLEGE

Tuition, \$32.50 a semester (4 months), payable beginning of each semester. Board, \$13; Lodging, \$5; and Laundry, \$2; \$20 a month (8 months). Payable first of each month.

Registration fee, \$2; Athletic fee, \$7; Program and Publication fee, \$2.00, payable on entrance.

Book deposit, \$15, payable by all boarding students before application is accepted.

(See other side)

IMPORTANT

(Note A.) Boarding students who desire to reduce their expenses by work for the College can usually do so to the extent of at least \$5 a month. However, this work cannot be guaranteed in advance and special arrangements must be made after entering the College. In all cases the first month's board must be paid in full on entrance.

An extra fee of \$2 is charged for late application (after September 10) and an extra fee of \$2 is charged for registration, after September 28.

All money should be sent by registered mail.

All cheques and money orders should be made payable to St. Augustine's College.

Students must provide clothing for single beds, including spread, pillow, blankets and at least three sheets and three pillow-cases, towels and table napkins. Their names *must be plainly marked* on each article of bed clothing and other clothing. It is very important that every student should see that his or her clothes are marked before leaving home. The best way for marking is to buy some name tape.

Each applicant must present, through the Principal, a complete record of High School work, and a certificate of moral character.

No student should leave home before this application is accepted.

Read the Catalog carefully before coming to the College, as you are expected to know all its requirements.

Places in the dormitories are limited in number, and will be assigned in the order in which the applicants are accepted. No dormitory room will be reserved until required deposit of \$15.00 has been received.

A fee of \$5, to be deducted from the application deposit, will be charged those whose applications have been accepted and who withdraw them after September 10.

In accepting applications made before August 1, preference will be given to students who have attended the College, and whose records have been satisfactory.

The College cannot guarantee a place for anyone not present at the beginning of the College year.

For information about the Training School for Nurses, write to the Educational Director, St. Agnes Hospital, Raleigh, N. C.

For information about the Bishop Tuttle School for Church and Welfare Workers, write to the Dean, Bishop Tuttle School, Raleigh, N. C.

For catalog and further information about St. Augustine's College, address

THE REGISTRAR,

St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, N. C.

